



THE  
LAW  
LAST  
PART II

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON'S  
**EDUCATIONAL SERIES,**  
 FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

**ARITHMETIC.**

SMITH & M'MURCHY'S ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC	\$ 25
"                ADVANCED	0 50
STODDARD'S INTELLECTUAL ARITHMETIC.....	0 25

**ENGLISH.**

ABBOTT'S HOW TO PARSE .....	0 75
BROOKE'S, REV. STOPFORD, ENGLISH LITERATURE	0 30
CHAMBERS'S ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY.....	1 00
CHASE'S NOTES TO THE FOURTH READER (for High School Entrance Examination, Ontario).	0 20
COLLIER'S HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.....	1 00
DOWDEN'S SHAKESPEARE PRIMER.....	0 30
MORRIS AND BOWEN'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXER- CISES .....	0 30
MORRIS' ENGLISH GRAMMAR .....	0 25
SWINTON'S NEW LANGUAGE LESSONS.....	0 25

**GEOGRAPHY.**

CAMPBELL'S MODERN GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS.....	0 75
CAULKIN'S JUNIOR GEOGRAPHY, 18 full-page Maps, beau- tifully coloured, (in Press) .....	0 50
GROVE'S PRIMER OF GEOGRAPHY.....	0 30
GEIKIE'S PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY PRIMER.....	0 30
TOZER'S PRIMER OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.....	0 30

**HISTORY.**

BOYD'S SUMMARY OF CANADIAN HISTORY.....	0 20
COLLIER'S HISTORY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.....	0 50
"                OUTLINES OF GENERAL HISTORY.....	0 75
EDWARDS' SUMMARY OF ENGLISH HISTORY .....	0 13
FREEMAN'S GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY .....	1 00
FREEMAN'S HISTORY OF EUROPE (Primer).....	0 30
GREEN'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND (Primer).....	0 30
JEFFERS' HISTORY OF CANADA (Primer).....	0 30
"                GENERAL HISTORY OF CANADA.....	0 60
THOMPSON'S, EDITH, HISTORY OF ENGLAND (New Edition).....	0 65

**MATHEMATICS.**

COLENSO'S ALGEBRA (Part I.) .....	0 50
"                Key to .....	0 75
POTT'S ELEMENTS OF EUCLID, with Examination Papers	0 50
YOUNG'S EUCLID, Book I. ....	0 13
"                Books I. and II.....	0 15

**SCIENCE.**

FOSTER'S PHYSIOLOGY (Primer).....	0 00
GEIKIE'S GEOLOGY (Primer) .....	0 00
ROSCOE'S CHEMISTRY (Primer) .....	0 25
STEWART'S, BALFOUR, PHYSICS (Primer).....	0 30

*JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, TORONTO.*

*Chart*

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON'S  
*EDUCATIONAL SERIES,*  
FOR  
ONTARIO COLLEGIATE INSTITUTES, HIGH  
SCHOOLS, & TEACHERS' EXAMINATIONS.

---

ENGLISH.

ABBOTT'S HOW TO TELL THE PARTS OF SPEECH...	\$ 0 60
ABBOTT'S HOW TO PARSE.....	0 75
BELL'S STANDARD ELOCUTIONIST.....	1 00
CRAIK'S ENGLISH LITERATURE .....	2 25
CHAMBERS'S ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY .....	1 00
FIFTH READER—Notes to Selections for Third Class Examination, by T. C. L. Armstrong .....	0 25
GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VILLAGE, with Notes by Hales .....	0 15
HUNTER'S EXAMINATION PAPERS ON MILTON'S PARADISE LOST, Books I and II .....	0 30
JEVON'S LOGIC (Primer) .....	0 30
MORELL'S ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR, with Exercises .....	0 30
MORELL'S LARGER GRAMMAR with Exercises .....	0 60
MORRIS' ENGLISH GRAMMAR .....	0 25
MORRIS' INTRODUCTION TO HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR .....	0 75
MILTON'S PARADISE LOST, Books I. and II., with notes by Storr .....	0 35
MILTON'S PARADISE LOST, with notes by Hunter.....	0 60
"    "    "    "    "    Ross .....	0 75
"    "    "    "    "    Edmonston....	0 75
PEILE'S PHILOLOGY (Primer).....	0 30
STORMONT'S ETYMOLOGICAL AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY .....	2 25
SMITH'S, DR. W., MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR .....	1 00
SMITH'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR SIMPLIFIED.....	0 25
SWINTON'S NEW LANGUAGE LESSONS .....	0 25

HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND  
ANTIQUITIES.

CAMPBELL'S MODERN GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS, new edition, revised and corrected to date .....	0 75
CREIGHTON'S HISTORY OF ROME (Primer) .....	0 30
FREEMAN'S GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.....	1 00
FYFFE'S HISTORY OF GREECE (Primer).....	0 30
JOHNSTON'S UNRIVALLED GENERAL ATLAS.....	1 00
"    "    CLASSICAL " .....	1 00
"    WORLD ATLAS, 34 Maps .....	1 50
"    CLASSICAL ATLAS, 23 Maps .....	1 50
"    SCHOOL ATLAS OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.....	3 75

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, TORONTO.

*Duncan Ferguson*

D. Ferguson

C. H. S.

Bella Ferguson

R. H. S.

*9*  
PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part I.

---

A

# FIRST LATIN COURSE.

COMPREHENDING

GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, AND EXERCISE-BOOK,  
WITH VOCABULARIES.

For the Use of the Lower Forms in Public and Private Schools.

By WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.,  
EDITOR OF THE CLASSICAL AND LATIN DICTIONARIES.

TWENTIETH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED,  
WITH THE CASES ARRANGED BOTH AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS  
AND AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER.

TORONTO :  
JAMES CAMPBELL & SON.

84  
A Ferguson

Father

Entered according to the Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six, by JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture.

72  
74  
76  
48  

---

412797

## NOTICE TO THE EIGHTEENTH EDITION.

---

To meet the requirements of all Schools, the Cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns, are arranged in this Edition both as in the ordinary Grammars and as in the Public School Latin Primer, together with the corresponding Exercises. The first thirty-six pages at the beginning of the book are therefore repeated, the only difference between them being the arrangement of the Cases. In this way the work can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement.

The 'Smaller Latin Grammar' retains the ordinary arrangement of the Cases.

W. S.

W. S.



## P R E F A C E.

---

THE following work is the first of a short series which I have undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language. It is the result of many years' practical teaching, and seeks to combine the advantages of the older and more modern methods of instruction. While boys are sometimes compelled to commit to memory all the grammatical forms and syntactical rules without having their knowledge tested by any practical application in the construction of sentences, so that they frequently forget the former part of the Grammar by the time they have finished the latter, they are in other cases burdened by a large number of explanations and cautions, and by complicated rules for the formation of cases and other inflectional forms. The latter error is almost as grave as the former in the case of young boys, as they are thus taught analytically what ought to be first learned synthetically.

The main object of this work is to enable a beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It is divided into two parts:—

I. The first part contains the Grammatical forms, with exercises upon all the inflections, in which the simple rules of syntax are introduced, as they are required for the formation of sentences.

II. The second part contains an explanation of some of the more important idioms of the language, such as the construction of the Accusative Case and the Infinitive Mood, of the Ablative Absolute, of the Gerund and Gerundive, &c., exemplified by Exercises upon each construction. The Vocabularies to both parts are printed at the end of the second, and Alphabetical Indices of the Latin and English words in the Vocabularies are appended to them.

The work thus contains Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-book, with Vocabularies, and consequently presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language. It is confidently believed that a boy who has gone carefully through the work will have acquired a sound knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, and of the most important syntactical rules, and will thus be prepared to enter upon the systematic study of a larger Grammar with advantage and profit.

The last edition was thoroughly revised, and various improvements were introduced. The rules for the Pronunciation of Latin were drawn up by the Rev. Dr. Abbott, Head Master of the City of London School. In the revision I was indebted for much valuable assistance to Mr. T. D. Hall, the joint-author with me of the 'Student's Latin Grammar,' and of the 'English-Latin Dictionary.'

W. S.

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.

### GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

	PAGE
<b>NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, NUMERALS, AND PRONOUNS.</b>	
The Cases as arranged in the ordinary Grammars, with the corresponding Exercises .. .. .. .. .. .. ..	1-36
The Cases as arranged in the Public School Primer, with the corresponding Exercises .. .. .. .. .. .. ..	1-36
I. THE ALPHABET—PARTS OF SPEECH .. .. .. .. ..	1
II. PRONUNCIATION .. .. .. .. ..	2
III. SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS .. .. .. .. ..	3
IV. THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION .. .. .. .. ..	3
V. THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION .. .. .. .. ..	5
VI. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS .. .. .. .. ..	7
VII. THE THIRD OR CONSONANT AND I DECLENSION .. .. .. .. ..	11
VIII. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION .. .. .. .. ..	18
IX. THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION .. .. .. .. ..	20
X. THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION .. .. .. .. ..	21, 22
XI. SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS .. .. .. .. ..	22
XII. SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES .. .. .. .. ..	23, 24
XIII. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES .. .. .. .. ..	24
XIV. THE NUMERALS .. .. .. .. ..	26, 27
XV. THE VERB SUM .. .. .. .. ..	29
XVI. COMPOUNDS OF SUM .. .. .. .. ..	31
XVII. THE PRONOUNS .. .. .. .. ..	32
 VERBS.	
XVIII. THE VERB .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..	37
XIX. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—ACTIVE VOICE .. .. .. .. ..	38
XX. SECOND OR E .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..	40
XXI. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U .. .. .. .. ..	42
XXII. FOURTH OR I .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..	44
EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE .. .. .. .. ..	46
XXIII. FIRST OR A CONJUGATION—PASSIVE VOICE .. .. .. .. ..	54
XXIV. SECOND OR E .. .. .. .. .. .. .. .. ..	56
XXV. THIRD OR CONSONANT AND U .. .. .. .. ..	58
PR. L. I.	<i>b</i>

## PART II.

XXXIII. THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE .. ..	88
XXXIV. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE .. .. .. .. ..	89
XXXV. THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EX- TENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION .. ..	90
XXXVI. CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS .. ..	91
XXXVII. THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND THE INFINITIVE .. ..	92
XXXVIII. DIRECT QUESTIONS .. .. .. .. ..	94
XXXIX. INDIRECT QUESTIONS .. .. .. .. ..	95
XL. ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	97
XLI. USE OF THE SUPINES .. .. .. .. ..	100
XLII. USE OF THE GERUND .. .. .. .. ..	100
XLIII. USE OF THE GERUNDIVE .. .. .. .. ..	101
A SHORT SYNTAX .. .. .. .. ..	104
Appendix—A. GREEK NOUNS .. .. .. .. ..	109
B. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS .. .. .. .. ..	110
C. PERFECTS AND SUPINES .. .. .. .. ..	112
D. DEFECTIVE VERBS .. .. .. .. ..	123
Vocabularies .. .. .. .. ..	125
INDEX I.—LATIN WORDS .. .. .. .. ..	144
INDEX II.—ENGLISH WORDS .. .. .. .. ..	156

## PART I.

# GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

---

THE CASES ARRANGED AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS.

### I.—THE ALPHABET. PARTS OF SPEECH.

1. *Alphabet*.—The Latin Alphabet consists of 25 letters, the same as the English without *W*.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P,  
a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p,

Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.  
q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. The remaining letters are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae, oe, au*, which are in common use, and *eu, ei, ui*, which occur in only a few words.

The diphthongs *ae, oe*, are pronounced as ē.

A Long Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel. A Short Syllable has the mark (˘) over the vowel.

2. *Parts of Speech*.—There are eight parts of speech in the Latin language.

- |                             |             |                  |
|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| 1. Substantive, or<br>Noun. | 3. Pronoun. | 6. Preposition.  |
| 2. Adjective.               | 4. Verb.    | 7. Conjunction.  |
|                             | 5. Adverb.  | 8. Interjection. |

There is no article in the Latin language: hence the Latin *mensă* means not only *table*, but also *a table* and *the table*.

## II.—PRONUNCIATION.

The letters in Latin were probably pronounced as follows:—

## VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

Latin	ā	=	English	<i>a</i> in father.
"	ă	=	"	<i>first a</i> in <i>away</i> , or <i>a</i> in <i>villa</i> .
"	ē	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	ae	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	oe	=	"	<i>ai</i> in <i>pain</i> .
"	ĕ	=	"	<i>e</i> in <i>men</i> .
"	ī	=	"	<i>i</i> in <i>machine</i> .
"	ĭ	=	"	<i>i</i> in <i>pity</i> .
"	ō	=	"	<i>o</i> in <i>glory</i> .
"	ō	=	"	<i>o</i> in <i>top</i> .
"	ū	=	"	<i>u</i> in <i>rule</i> .
"	ŭ	=	"	<i>u</i> in <i>full</i> .
"	au	=	"	<i>ow</i> in <i>power</i> .
"	eu	=	"	{ Latin ē followed quickly by Latin ū (differs little from present pronunciation).
"	ei	=	"	{ Latin ē followed quickly by Latin i (differs little from <i>ai</i> in <i>plain</i> ).

## CONSONANTS.

Latin c, ch		=	English	<i>k</i> .
" g		=	"	<i>g</i> in <i>get</i> .
" s		=	"	<i>s</i> in <i>sin</i> .
" t (ratio)		=	{ "	<i>t</i> in <i>cat</i> , not <i>sh</i> , as in <i>nation</i> .
" j		=	"	<i>y</i> in <i>yard</i> .
" v		=	"	<i>v</i> .
" z, ph, th		=	"	<i>z, ph, th</i> .

Latin s between two vowels = (sometimes) English s in rose, e.g. 'rosa.'

### III.—SUBSTANTIVES OR NOUNS.

Nouns are declined by *Number* and *Case*.

There are two Numbers: *Singular* and *Plural*.

There are six Cases: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, *Ablative*.

There are three Genders: *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*.

Nouns which may be either *Masculine* or *Feminine* are called *Common*.

There are five Declensions, distinguished by the endings of the *Genitive Case*.

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
<i>Gen. Sing.</i> ae	i	is	ūs	ēi
<i>Gen. Plur.</i> Ā-rum	ō-rum	{ -um } ī-um }	ū-um	ē-rum

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains after the changeable endings are taken away.

The *Stems* of Nouns can be ascertained by taking away the terminations *um* or *rum* of the Genitive Plural. Hence the final letter of the Stem is in —

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
A	O	consonant or I	U	E

### IV.—THE FIRST OR A DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the First Declension ends in ā.

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Mens-ā ( <i>fem.</i> ) <i>a table</i>	Mens-ae, <i>tables</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Mens-ae, <i>of a table</i>	Mens-Ārum, <i>of tables</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Mens-ae, <i>to or for a table</i>	Mens-is, <i>to or for tables</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Mens-am, <i>a table</i>	Mens-ās, <i>tables</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Mens-ā, <i>O table</i>	Mens-ac, <i>O tables</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Mens-ā, <i>by, with, or from a table.</i>	Mens-is, <i>by, with, or from tables.</i>

NOTE.—Filiā, *a daughter*; dēā, *a goddess*; ēquā, *a mare*; āśinā, *a she-ass*; and a few others, make the Dative and Ablative Plural in ābūs: filiābūs, dēabūs, ēquābūs, āśinābūs, etc.

GENDER.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, nautā, *a sailor*.

The Vocabularies begin on p. 125.

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the SUBJECT. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person: as, *pūellā currīt*, *the girl runs*; *pūellae currunt*, *the girls run*.

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the OBJECT. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case: as, *āquīlā ālās hābēt*, *the eagle has wings*. NOTE.—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

Singular, 3 pers.	Plural, 3 pers.
<i>Currit</i> , ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) <i>runs</i> .	<i>Currunt</i> , ( <i>they</i> ) <i>run</i> .
<i>Hābēt</i> , ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) <i>has</i> .	<i>Hābent</i> , ( <i>they</i> ) <i>have</i> .

### EXERCISE I.

1. *Filia currit*.
2. *Filiae currunt*.
3. *Regina coronam habet*.
4. *Puella coronam habet*.
5. *Filia pecuniam habet*.
6. *Femina pecuniam habet*.
7. *Roma portas habet*.
8. *Coloniae portas habent*.
9. *Puellae rosas habent*.
10. *Feminae rosas habent*.
11. *Columbae alas habent*.
12. *Insulae oras habent*.

1. The woman runs.
2. The women run.
3. The dove has wings.
4. The eagles have wings.
5. The colony has gates.
6. The island has coasts.
7. The girls have money.
8. The women have money.
9. The colony has women.
10. The island has colonies.
11. The woman has a crown.
12. The islands have roses.

RULE 3.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb “To be,” they are put in the same case: as, *Brītanniā est insūlā*, *Britain is an island*. Use the Nominative case after the verb “To be.”

RULE 4.—The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive case when the one is dependent upon the other: as, *Brītanniā est insūlā Eurōpae*, *Britain is an island of Europe*.

*Est*, (*he*) *is*.

*Sunt*, (*they*) *are*.

### EXERCISE II.

1. *Sicilia est insula*.
2. *Sicilia est insula Europae*.
3. *Roma est regina Italiae*.
4. *Incolae Italiae sunt poetac*.
5. *Incolae insularum sunt nautae*.
6. *Incolae Britanniæ sunt agricultorū*.
7. *Insula est patria nautarum*.
8. *Graecia est patria poetarum*.
9. *Amicitia est gloria vitae*.
10. *Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnae*.

1. Britain is the queen of islands.
2. Britain is the native-land of sailors.
3. Italy is the native-land of poets.
4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors.
5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors.
6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen.
7. Britain is the native-land of glory.
8. Friendship is the crown of life.
9. The battle is the cause of glory.
10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

## V.—THE SECOND OR O DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in ūs and ēr, and of Neuter Nouns in um.

A. *Masculine.*

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Dōmīn-ūs, <i>a lord</i>	Dōmīn-ī,	lords
<i>Gen.</i> Dōmīn-ī, <i>of a lord</i>	Dōmīn-ōrum,	<i>of lords</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Dōmīn-ō, <i>to or for a lord</i>	Dōmīn-is,	<i>to or for lords</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Dōmīn-um, <i>a lord</i>	Dōmīn-ōs,	lords
<i>Voc.</i> Dōmīn-ē, <i>O lord</i>	Dōmīn-ī,	<i>O lords</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Dōmīn-ō, <i>by, with, or from a lord.</i>	Dōmīn-is,	<i>by, with, or from lords.</i>
 2.		
<i>Nom.</i> Mägistr-ēr, <i>a master</i>	Mägistr-ī,	masters
<i>Gen.</i> Mägistr-ī, <i>of a master</i>	Mägistr-ōrum,	<i>of masters</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Mägistr-ō, <i>to or for a master</i>	Mägistr-is,	<i>to or for masters</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Mägistr-um, <i>a master</i>	Mägistr-ōs,	masters
<i>Voc.</i> Mägistr-ēr, <i>O master</i>	Mägistr-ī,	<i>O masters</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Mägistr-ō, <i>by, with, or from a master.</i>	Mägistr-is,	<i>by, with, or from masters.</i>
 3.		
<i>Nom.</i> Puēr, <i>a boy</i>	Puēr-ī,	boys
<i>Gen.</i> Puēr-ī, <i>of a boy</i>	Puēr-ōrum,	<i>of boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Puēr-ō, <i>to or for a boy</i>	Puēr-is,	<i>to or for boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Puēr-um, <i>a boy</i>	Puēr-ōs,	boys
<i>Voc.</i> Puēr, <i>O boy</i>	Puēr-ī,	<i>O boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Puēr-ō, <i>by, with, or from a boy.</i>	Puēr-is,	<i>by, with, or from boys.</i>

NOTE.—Proper Names in ūs make ī in the Vocative, as, Mer-cūriūs, *Mercury*, Voc. Mer-cūri. Also the Vocative Singular of filiūs, *a son*, is fili, and of gēnīus, *a guardian deity*, is gēnī.

There is one Noun of the Second Declension ending in īr, namely, vīr, *a man* (as distinguished from a woman). It is declined like pūr :

Sing.	4.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Vīr, <i>a man,</i>	Vīr-ī,	men
<i>Gen.</i> Vīr-ī, <i>of a man</i>	Vīr-ōrum,	<i>of men</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Vīr-ō, <i>to or for a man</i>	Vīr-is,	<i>to or for men</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Vīr-um, <i>a man</i>	Vīr-ōs,	men
<i>Voc.</i> Vīr, <i>O man</i>	Vīr-ī,	<i>O men</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Vīr-ō, <i>by, with, or from a man.</i>	Vīr-is,	<i>by, with, or from men.</i>

## B. Neuter.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	Regn-um, <i>a kingdom</i>	Regn-ă, <i>kingdoms</i>
Gen.	Regn-ī, <i>of a kingdom</i>	Regn-ōrum, <i>of kingdoms</i>
Dat.	Regn-ō, <i>to or for a kingdom</i>	Regn-īs, <i>to or for kingdoms</i>
Acc.	Regn-um, <i>a kingdom</i>	Regn-ă, <i>kingdoms</i>
Voc.	Regn-um, <i>O kingdom</i>	Regn-ă, <i>O kingdoms</i>
Abl.	Regn-ō, <i>by, with, or from a kingdom.</i>	Regn-īs, <i>by, with, or from kingdoms.</i>

NOTE.—The Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative of all Neuter Nouns are the same.

GENDER.—Most Nouns in ūs are Masculine, but names of trees are Feminine; as, mālūs, *an apple-tree.*

Three Nouns of the Second Declension ending in ūs are Neuter: vīrūs, *poison*; vulgūs, *the multitude*; pēlāgūs, *the (open) sea.* They are used only in the Singular. (N.B. Vulgus is sometimes Masculine.)

ēt, and.

## EXERCISE III.

## Masculine Nouns in ūs.

1. Filius currit. 2. Servi currunt. 3. Dominus servos habet.
4. Filius domini servos habet. 5. Dominus servos et equos habet.
6. Filii dominorum equos et tauros habent. 7. Avus servos et equos habet.
8. Filius amici hortum habet. 9. Filii inimicorum gladios halent.
10. Rhodanus est fluvius Galliae. 11. Rhodanus et Rhenus sunt fluvii Galliae. 12. Hortus rosas habet.

1. The slave runs. 2. The sons run. 3. The grandfather has a slave.
4. The son of the grandfather has slaves. 5. The sons of the grandfather have slaves.
6. The sons of the lords are sailors.
7. The sons of the slaves are husbandmen.
8. The lord has slaves and horses.
9. The Rhone and the Rhine are rivers of Europe.
10. The friends of the grandfather are poets.
11. The enemies of the lord have swords.
12. The rivers of the island have banks.

RULE 5.—The Dative Case indicates the person who gains or receives anything: as, māgistēr cōlumbam pūrō dāt, *the master gives a dove to the boy.*

Dāt, (*he, she, it*) gives.

Dant, (*they*) give.

## EXERCISE IV.

## Masculine Nouns in ēr.

1. Puer librum habet. 2. Magister librum puerō dat. 3. Filius libros habet.
4. Dominus servos et ministros habet. 5. Dominus agrum ministro dat.
6. Socer agros et ministros habet. 7. Socer agrum genero dat.
8. Magistri libros pueris dant.
9. Gener servum puerō dat.
10. Puer librum ministro dat.

1. The boys have books.
2. The lord gives a field to the boys.

3. The fathers-in-law and the sons-in-law have fields. 4. The father-in-law gives servants to the son-in-law. 5. The friends have books. 6. The enemies have servants and fields. 7. The masters give gardens to the boys. 8. The master gives doves to the boys. 9. The grandfather gives fields to the master. 10. The fathers-in-law give fields and bulls to the sons-in-law.

## EXERCISE V.

## Neuter Nouns.

1. Amici sunt donum coeli. 2. Amicitia est donum Dei. 3. Dona avi sunt praemia diligentiae. 4. Aurum et argentum sunt metalla. 5. Magister argentum puerō dat. 6. Discipuli sunt gaudium magistrorum. 7. Bellum est causa morborum. 8. Oppidum muros et portas habet. 9. Templa sunt gloria Graeciae. 10. Romani gladios et scuta habent.

1. Friends are the gift of God. 2. The boys and girls are the joy of the grandfather. 3. The grandfather gives gold and silver to the boys. 4. Greece and Sicily have temples. 5. The temples of Greece have gifts. 6. The father-in-law gives gold and silver to the temples. 7. The metals are the cause of war. 8. The queen has lands and towns. 9. The queen gives rewards to the inhabitants. 10. The lord gives shields and swords to the servants.

## VI.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives in ūs, ā, um, or ēr, (ē)rā, (ē)rum, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Nouns of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine like Nouns of the First Declension: as, bōnūs, bōnā, bōnum, *good*; nigrēr, nigrā, nigrum, *black*; tēnēr, tēnērā, tēnērum, *tender*.

	Sing.			1.			Plur.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Bōn-ūs	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā			
Gen.	Bōn-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ī	Bōn-ōrum	bōn-ārum	bōn-ōrum			
Dat.	Bōn-ō	bōn-ae	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs			
Acc.	Bōn-um	bōn-am	bōn-um	Bōn-ōs	bōn-ās	bōn-ā			
Voc.	Bōn-ē	bōn-ā	bōn-um	Bōl-ī	bōn-ae	bōn-ā			
Abl.	Bōn-ō	bōn-ā	bōn-ō	Bōn-īs	bōn-īs	bōn-īs			

  

	2.								
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	Nigr-ēr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ā			
Gen.	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ī	Nigr-ōrum	nigr-ārum	nigr-ōrum			
Dat.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ae	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs			
Acc.	Nigr-um	nigr-am	nigr-um	Nigr-ōs	nigr-ās	nigr-ā			
Voc.	Nigr-ēr	nigr-ā	nigr-um	Nigr-ī	nigr-ae	nigr-ā			
Abl.	Nigr-ō	nigr-ā	nigr-ō	Nigr-īs	nigr-īs	nigr-īs			

	Sing.	3.	Plur.			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	Těnér	těnér-á	těnér-um	Těnér-i	těnér-ae	těnér-á
Gen.	Těnér-i	těnér-ae	těnér-i	Těnér-órum	těnér-árum	těnér-órum
Dat.	Těnér-ō	těnér-ae	těnér-ō	Těnér-is	těnér-is	těnér-is
Acc.	Těnér-um	těnér-am	těnér-um	Těnér-ös	těnér-äs	těnér-ä
Voc.	Těnér	těnér-á	těnér-um	Těnér-i	těnér-ae	těnér-á
Abl.	Těnér-ō	těnér-á	těnér-ō	Těnér-is	těnér-is	těnér-is

## 4.

FEMININE ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH FEMININE NOUN, BOTH OF FIRST DECLENSION.

	Sing.
Nom.	Parvă mensă,
Gen.	Parvae mensae,
Dat.	Parvae mensae,
Acc.	Parvam mensam,
Voc.	Parvă mensă,
Abl.	Parvă mensă,

	Plur.
Nom.	Parvae mensae,
Gen.	Parvărūm mensārum,
Dat.	Parvīs mensīs,
Acc.	Parvās mensās,
Voc.	Parvae mensae,
Abl.	Parvīs mensīs,

## 5.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVES DECLINED ALONG WITH MASCULINE NOUNS, BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

## (A.)

Sing.

Nom.	Běnüs dōmīnüs,	a good lord
Gen.	Běnī dōmīnī,	of a good lord
Dat.	Běnō dōmīnō,	to or for a good lord
Acc.	Běnum dēmīnum,	a good lord
Voc.	Běnē dōmīnē,	O good lord
Abl.	Běnō dōmīnō,	by, with, or from a good lord.

Plur.

Nom.	Běnī dōmīnī,	good lords
Gen.	Běnōrum dōmīnōrum,	of good lords
Dat.	Běnīs dōmīnīs,	to or for good lords
Acc.	Běnōs dōmīnōs,	good lords
Voc.	Běnī dōmīnī,	O good lords
Abl.	Běnīs dōmīnīs,	by, with, or from good lords.

## (B.)

Sing.

Nom.	Běnüs püér,	a good boy
Gen.	Běnī püéri,	of a good boy
Dat.	Běnō püero,	to or for a good boy
Acc.	Běnum püērum,	a good boy
Voc.	Běnē püér,	O good boy
Abl.	Běnō püero,	by, with, or from a good boy.

## Plur.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Bōnī pūērī,</b>	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Bōnōrum pūērōrum,</b>	<i>of good boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Bōnīs pūēris,</b>	<i>to or for good boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Bōnōs pūērōs,</b>	<i>good boys</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Bōnī pūērī,</b>	<i>O good boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Bōnīs pūēris,</b>	<i>by, with, or from good boys.</i>

6.

NEUTER ADJECTIVE DECLINED ALONG WITH NEUTER NOUN,  
BOTH OF SECOND DECLENSION.

## (A.)

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Magnum regnum,</b>	<i>a great kingdom</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Magnī regni,</b>	<i>of a great kingdom</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Magnō regnō,</b>	<i>to or for a great kingdom</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Magnum regnum,</b>	<i>a great kingdom</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Magnum regnum,</b>	<i>O great kingdom</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Magnō regnō,</b>	<i>by, with, or from a great kingdom.</i>

## Plur.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Magnā regnā,</b>	<i>great kingdoms</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Magnōrum regnōrum,</b>	<i>of great kingdoms</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Magnis regnis,</b>	<i>to or for great kingdoms</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Magnā regnā,</b>	<i>great kingdoms</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Magnā regnā,</b>	<i>O great kingdoms</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Magnis regnis,</b>	<i>by, with, or from great kingdoms.</i>

## (B.)

Sing. only.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Magnum pělāgūs,</b>	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Magnī pělāgī,</b>	<i>of the great sea</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Magnō pělāgō,</b>	<i>to or for the great sea</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Magnum pělāgūs,</b>	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Magnum pělāgūs,</b>	<i>the great sea</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Magnō pělāgō,</b>	<i>by, with, or from the great sea.</i>

7.

MASCULINE ADJECTIVE OF SECOND DECLENSION DECLINED WITH  
MASCULINE NOUN OF FIRST DECLENSION.

## Sing.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Clārūs nautā,</b>	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Clārī nautae,</b>	<i>of a famous sailor</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Clārō nautae,</b>	<i>to or for a famous sailor</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Clārum nautam,</b>	<i>a famous sailor</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Clārē nautā,</b>	<i>O famous sailor</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Clārō nautā,</b>	<i>by, with, or from a famous sailor.</i>

## Plur.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Clārī nantae,</b>	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Clārōrum nautārum,</b>	<i>of famous sailors</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Clārīs nautīs,</b>	<i>to or for famous sailors</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Clārōs nautās,</b>	<i>famous sailors</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Clārī nautae,</b>	<i>O famous sailors</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Clārīs nautīs,</b>	<i>by, with, or from famous sailors.</i>

**RULE 6.**—Adjectives agree with their Nouns in gender, number, and case.

Note that the Adjective in Latin is sometimes placed after the Noun.

### EXERCISE VI.

**A.**—1. *Servus est timidus.* 2. *Columba est timida.* 3. *Gaudium est magnum.* 4. *Servi sunt mali.* 5. *Insulae sunt magnae.* 6. *Oppida sunt parva.* 7. *Muri sunt alti.* 8. *Puellae sunt bonae.* 9. *Horti sunt lati.* 10. *Alae sunt albae.*

1. The sword is long. 2. The island is long. 3. The shields are long. 4. The slaves are timid. 5. The doves are timid. 6. The towns are great. 7. The temples are small. 8. The shields are wide. 9. The kingdom is great. 10. The friends are good.

**B.**—1. *Columba albas alas habet.* 2. *Multae columbae albas alas habent.* 3. *Gracia multa templa habet.* 4. *Splendida templa sunt gloria Graeciae.* 5. *Bellicosa regina multas terras habet.* 6. *Oppidum magnum multas portas habet.* 7. *Magister librum bono pueru dat.* 8. *Avus praemium bonae pueriae dat.* 9. *Pericula nautarum sunt magna.* 10. *Dominus acutos gladios habet.*

1. The queen has many islands. 2. The queen gives swords to the inhabitants. 3. Gaul has many towns. 4. The temples are great and splendid. 5. The daughters of the women are good. 6. The son of the warlike queen has a sharp sword. 7. The high banks have many roses. 8. The Rhone is a great and broad river. 9. The roses of the high banks are white. 10. The Rhine is a rapid river.

**C.**—1. *Puer est aeger.* 2. *Puella est aegra.* 3. *Aurum templi est sacrum.* 4. *Regina est pulchra.* 5. *Filiae sunt tenerae.* 6. *Filii sunt miseri.* 7. *Morbus molestus est tenero filio.* 8. *Exemplum servi noxiuum puero est.* 9. *Praemia diligentiae sunt grata discipulis.* 10. *Magnus est numerus puerorum.*

1. The pupils of the master are sick. 2. The master gives a book to the sick boy. 3. The black slaves are troublesome to the lord. 4. Great is the number of black slaves. 5. The splendid gifts of the temple are sacred. 6. Great is the diligence of the beautiful girl. 7. The diligence of the girl is pleasing to the grandfather. 8. The example of the slaves is injurious to the pupils. 9. The disease is troublesome to the wretched girl. 10. The master gives rewards to the beautiful girl.

## VII.—THE THIRD OR Consonant AND I DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension ends in various letters. Their stems end in some consonant or i.

### A. Masculine and Feminine Nouns.

#### I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

1. Nouns the stems of which end in the labial (lip) letters *p, b, m*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Träb-s ( <i>f.</i> ), <i>a beam</i>	Träb-ēs,	<i>beams</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Träb-īs, <i>of a beam</i>	Träb-um,	<i>of beams</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Träb-i, <i>to or for a beam</i>	Träb-ibūs,	<i>to or for beams</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Träb-em, <i>a beam</i>	Träb-ēs,	<i>beams</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Träb-s, <i>O beam</i>	Träb-ēs,	<i>O beams</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Träb-ě, <i>by, with, or from a beam.</i>	Träb-ibūs,	<i>by, with, or from beams.</i>

#### 2.

<i>Nom.</i> Princep-s ( <i>c.</i> ), <i>a chief</i>	Princip-ēs,	<i>chiefs</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Princip-īs, <i>of a chief</i>	Princip-um,	<i>of chiefs</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Princip-i, <i>to or for a chief</i>	Princip-ibūs,	<i>to or for chiefs</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Princip-em, <i>a chief</i>	Princip-ēs,	<i>chiefs</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Princep-s, <i>O chief</i>	Princip-ēs,	<i>O chiefs</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Princip-ě, <i>by, with, or from a chief.</i>	Princip-ibūs,	<i>by, with, or from chiefs.</i>

#### 3.

<i>Nom.</i> Hiěm-s ( <i>f.</i> ), <i>winter</i>	Hiěm-ēs,	<i>winters</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Hiěm-īs, <i>of winter</i>	Hiěm-um,	<i>of winters</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Hiěm-i, <i>to or for winter</i>	Hiěm-ibūs,	<i>to or for winters</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Hiěm-em, <i>winter</i>	Hiěm-ēs,	<i>winters</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Hiěm-s, <i>O winter</i>	Hiěm-ēs,	<i>O winters</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Hiěm-ě, <i>by, with, or from winter.</i>	Hiěm-ibūs,	<i>by, with, or from winters.</i>

2. Nouns the stems of which end in the guttural (throat) letters *c, g*. Note.—In the Nominative and Vocative Singular *cs, gs* are contracted into *x*.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Dux ( <i>c.</i> ), <i>a leader</i>	Dūc-ēs,	<i>leaders</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Dūc-īs, <i>of a leader</i>	Dūc-um,	<i>of leaders</i>
<i>Dat.</i> Dūc-i, <i>to or for a leader</i>	Dūc-ibūs,	<i>to or for leaders</i>
<i>Acc.</i> Dūc-em, <i>a leader</i>	Dūc-ēs,	<i>leaders</i>
<i>Voc.</i> Dux, <i>O leader</i>	Dūc-ēs,	<i>O leaders</i>
<i>Abl.</i> Dūc-ě, <i>by, with, or from a leader.</i>	Dūc-ibūs,	<i>by, with, or from leaders.</i>

	Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom.	Lex ( <i>f.</i> ), <i>a law</i>	Lēg-ēs,	laws
Gen.	Lēg-īs, <i>of a law</i>	Lēg-um,	of laws
Dat.	Lēg-ī, <i>to or for a law</i>	Lēg-ibūs,	to or for laws
Acc.	Lēg-em, <i>a law</i>	Lēg-ēs,	laws
Voc.	Lex, <i>O law</i>	Lēg-ēs,	<i>O laws</i>
Abl.	Lēg-ě, <i>by, with, or from a law.</i>	Lēg-ibūs,	<i>by, with, or from laws.</i>

## 3.

Nom.	Jūdex ( <i>c.</i> ), <i>a judge</i>	Jūdic-ēs,	<i>judges</i>
Gen.	Jūdic-īs, <i>of a judge</i>	Jūdic-um,	<i>of judges</i>
Dat.	Jūdic-ī, <i>to or for a judge</i>	Jūdic-ibūs,	<i>to or for judges</i>
Acc.	Jūdic-em, <i>a judge</i>	Jūdic-ēs,	<i>judges</i>
Voc.	Jūdex, <i>O judge</i>	Jūdic-ēs,	<i>O judges</i>
Abl.	Jūdic-ě, <i>by, with, or from a judge.</i>	Jūdic-ibūs,	<i>by, with, or from judges.</i>

*Erāt, (he, she, it) was.**Erant, (they) were.*

## EXERCISE VII.

1. Trabes sunt longae. 2. Romulus Romanorum rex erat. 3. Pax regi jucunda erat. 4. Judices erant justi. 5. Duces erant benigni. 6. Leges Romanorum severae erant. 7. Reges arces firmas habent. 8. Arx urbis est firma. 9. Hiems agricolis molesta erat. 10. Oppida regis firma erant.

1. The beams were long. 2. Rome is a city of Italy. 3. The leader of the Romans was warlike. 4. Peace was pleasant to the leaders. 5. The king gives the city to the leader. 6. The judges were kind and just. 7. The king gives a book to the severe judge. 8. The disease is troublesome to the king. 9. The example is injurious to the judges. 10. The sons of the judges are severe.

3. Nouns the stems of which end in the dental (teeth) letters *t, d*.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom.	Aetā-s ( <i>f.</i> ), <i>an age</i>	Aetāt-ēs,	<i>ages</i>
Gen.	Aetāt-īs, <i>of an age</i>	Aetāt-um,	<i>of ages</i>
Dat.	Aetāt-ī, <i>to or for an age</i>	Aetāt-ibūs,	<i>to or for ages</i>
Acc.	Aetāt-em, <i>an age</i>	Aetāt-ēs,	<i>ages</i>
Voc.	Aetā-s, <i>O age</i>	Aetāt-ēs,	<i>O ages</i>
Abl.	Aetāt-ě, <i>by, with, or from an age.</i>	Aetāt-ibūs,	<i>by, with, or from ages.</i>

## 2.

Nom.	Lāpis ( <i>m.</i> ), <i>a stone</i>	Lāpid-ēs,	<i>stones</i>
Gen.	Lāpid-īs, <i>of a stone</i>	Lāpid-um,	<i>of stones</i>
Dat.	Lāpid-ī, <i>to or for a stone</i>	Lāpid-ibūs,	<i>to or for stones</i>
Acc.	Lāpid-em, <i>a stone</i>	Lāpid-ēs,	<i>stones</i>
Voc.	Lāpis, <i>O stone</i>	Lāpid-ēs,	<i>O stones</i>
Abl.	Lāpid-ě, <i>by, with, or from a stone.</i>	Lāpid-ibūs,	<i>by, with, or from stones.</i>

## 3.

<i>Nom.</i> <b>Militē-s</b> ( <i>c.</i> ), <i>a soldier</i>	<b>Militēs</b> , <i>soldiers</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <b>Militē-is</b> , <i>of a soldier</i>	<b>Militē-um</b> , <i>of soldiers</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <b>Militē-i</b> , <i>to or for a soldier</i>	<b>Militē-ibūs</b> , <i>to or for soldiers</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <b>Militē-em</b> , <i>a soldier</i>	<b>Militē-ēs</b> , <i>soldiers</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <b>Militē-s</b> , <i>O soldier</i>	<b>Militē-ēs</b> , <i>O soldiers</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <b>Militē-ē</b> , <i>by, with, or from a soldier.</i>	<b>Militē-ibūs</b> , <i>by, with, or from soldiers.</i>

**RULE 7.**—The Ablative case indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, *dōminūs hastā servum occidit*, *the lord kills the slave with a spear*.

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, *noctēs hiēmē longae sunt*, *the nights are long in winter*.

*Occidit*, (*he, she, it*) *kills*.

*Occidunt*, (*they*) *kill*.

## EXERCISE VIII.

1. Miles gladio obsidem occidit.
2. Miles lapide comitem occidit.
3. Pedites custodes gladiis occidunt.
4. Tempestates auctumno magnae sunt.
5. Equites et pedites timidi erant.
6. Custodes auri erant timidi.
7. Mors est lex naturae.
8. Civitas Romanorum clara erat.
9. Voluntas judicis justa est.
10. Milites judices hastis occidunt.

1. Tempests in the winter are great.
2. A tempest in the summer is troublesome.
3. A long night in the winter is pleasant.
4. The inhabitants kill the soldiers with stones.
5. The hostages kill the foot-soldiers with spears.
6. The wish of the companion is just.
7. The horse-soldiers and foot-soldiers have swords.
8. The guardian of the silver was timid.
9. The boy has many stones.
10. The king has many soldiers and companions.

4. Nouns the stems of which end in the liquids *l*, *r*, and the sibilant *s*.

## Sing.

## 1.

## Plur.

<i>Nom.</i> <b>Consūl</b> ( <i>m.</i> ), <i>a consul</i>	<b>Consūl-ēs</b> , <i>consuls</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <b>Consūl-is</b> , <i>of a consul</i>	<b>Consūl-um</b> , <i>of consuls</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <b>Consūl-i</b> , <i>to or for a consul</i>	<b>Consūl-ibūs</b> , <i>to or for consuls</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <b>Consūl-em</b> , <i>a consul</i>	<b>Consūl-ēs</b> , <i>consuls</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <b>Consūl</b> , <i>O consul</i>	<b>Consūl-ēs</b> , <i>O consuls</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <b>Consūl-ē</b> , <i>by, with, or from a consul.</i>	<b>Consūl-ibūs</b> , <i>by, with, or from consuls.</i>

## 2.

<i>Nom.</i> <b>Clāmōr</b> ( <i>m.</i> ), <i>a shout</i>	<b>Clāmōr-ēs</b> , <i>shouts</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <b>Clāmōr-is</b> , <i>of a shout</i>	<b>Clāmōr-um</b> , <i>of shouts</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <b>Clāmōr-i</b> , <i>to or for a shout</i>	<b>Clāmōr-ibūs</b> , <i>to or for shouts</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <b>Clāmōr-em</b> , <i>a shout</i>	<b>Clāmōr-ēs</b> , <i>shouts</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <b>Clāmōr</b> , <i>O shout</i>	<b>Clāmōr-ēs</b> , <i>O shouts</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <b>Clāmōr-ē</b> , <i>by, with, or from a shout.</i>	<b>Clāmōr-ibūs</b> , <i>by, with, or from shouts.</i>

Sing.	3.	Plur.
Nom. <b>Ansér</b> ( <i>m.</i> ), a goose	<b>Ansér-ēs</b> ,	geese
Gen. <b>Ansér-is</b> , of a goose	<b>Ansér-um</b> ,	of geese
Dat. <b>Ansér-i</b> , to or for a goose	<b>Ansér-ibūs</b> ,	to or for geese
Acc. <b>Ansér-em</b> , a goose	<b>Ansér-ēs</b> ,	geese
Voc. <b>Ansér</b> , O goose	<b>Ansér-ēs</b> ,	O geese
Abl. <b>Ansér-ě</b> , by, with, or from a goose.	<b>Ansér-ibūs</b> ,	by, with, or from geese.

## 4.

Nom. <b>Patrēr</b> ,	a father	<b>Patr-ēs</b> ,	fathers
Gen. <b>Patr-is</b> ,	of a father	<b>Patr-um</b> ,	of fathers
Dat. <b>Patr-i</b> ,	to or for a father	<b>Patr-ibūs</b> ,	to or for fathers
Acc. <b>Patr-em</b> ,	a father	<b>Patr-ēs</b> ,	fathers
Voc. <b>Patrēr</b> ,	O father	<b>Patr-ēs</b> ,	O fathers
Abl. <b>Patr-ě</b> ,	by, with, or from a father.	<b>Patr-ibūs</b> ,	by, with, or from fathers.

## 5.

Nom. <b>Flōs</b> ( <i>m.</i> ), a flower	<b>Flōr-ēs</b> ,	flowers	
Gen. <b>Flōr-is</b> ,	of a flower	<b>Flōr-um</b> ,	of flowers
Dat. <b>Flōr-i</b> ,	to or for a flower	<b>Flōr-ibūs</b> ,	to or for flowers
Acc. <b>Flōr-em</b> ,	a flower	<b>Flōr-ēs</b> ,	flowers
Voc. <b>Flōs</b> ,	O flower	<b>Flōr-ēs</b> ,	O flowers
Abl. <b>Flōr-ě</b> ,	by, with, or from a flower.	<b>Flōr-ibūs</b> ,	by, with, or from flowers.

## EXERCISE IX.

1. Puer patrem et matrem habet. 2. Puellae fratres et sorores habent. 3. Odores florum sunt varii. 4. Color floris est jucundus. 5. Labor aestate molestus est. 6. Calor solis molestus est. 7. Tota urbs est praeda victoris. 8. Aggeres et fossae sunt munimenta castrorum. 9. Clamor militum molestus est.

1. The father of the judge is just. 2. The mother of the soldier is sick. 3. The hostage has a brother and a sister. 4. The colours of the flowers are various. 5. The brother gives a flower to (his) sister. 6. The shout of the soldiers was great. 7. The heat of the sun is great. 8. The heat is troublesome in the summer. 9. The mounds of the camp are high. 10. The cities are the booty of the soldiers.

5. Nouns the stems of which end in *ōn* or *ōn* (*īn*).

Sing.	1.	Plur.	
Nom. <b>Lēo</b> ( <i>m.</i> ), a lion	<b>Lēon-ēs</b> ,	lions	
Gen. <b>Lēon-is</b> ,	of a lion	<b>Lēon-um</b> ,	of lions
Dat. <b>Lēon-i</b> ,	to or for a lion	<b>Lēon-ibūs</b> ,	to or for lions
Acc. <b>Lēon-em</b> ,	a lion	<b>Lēon-ēs</b> ,	lions
Voc. <b>Lēo</b> ,	O lion	<b>Lēon-ēs</b> ,	O lions
Abl. <b>Lēon-ě</b> ,	by, with, or from a lion.	<b>Lēon-ibūs</b> ,	by, with, or from lions.

Sing.	2.	Plur.
Nom. <i>Virgo</i> ( <i>f.</i> ), <i>a maiden</i>	<i>Virgīn-ēs</i> ,	<i>maidens</i>
Gen. <i>Virgīn-īs</i> , <i>of a maiden</i>	<i>Virgīn-ūm</i> ,	<i>of maidens</i>
Dat. <i>Virgīn-ī</i> , <i>to or for a maiden</i>	<i>Virgīn-ībūs</i> ,	<i>to or for maidens</i>
Acc. <i>Virgīn-em</i> , <i>a maiden</i>	<i>Virgīn-ēs</i> ,	<i>maidens</i>
Voc. <i>Virgo</i> , <i>O maiden</i>	<i>Virgīn-ēs</i> ,	<i>O maidens</i>
Abl. <i>Virgīn-ě</i> , <i>by, with, or from a maiden.</i>	<i>Virgīn-ībūs</i> ,	<i>by, with, or from maidens.</i>

## EXERCISE X.

1. Leones sunt validi. 2. Virgo est timida. 3. Calor molestus est multis hominibus. 4. Consuetudo altera natura est. 5. Sermo oratoris est doctus. 6. Pavones agricolae sunt pulchri. 7. Mors hominibus certa est. 8. Multitudo morborum est infinita. 9. Juno erat dea Romanorum. 10. Vita hominibus grata est.

1. The lion is strong. 2. The maidens are timid. 3. The multitude of men is infinite. 4. The soldier kills the lion with a sword. 5. The father gives a peacock to the maiden. 6. The heat is troublesome. 7. The heat in autumn is injurious to men. 8. The discourses of the orators were learned. 9. Juno and Minerva were goddesses of the Romans. 10. The peacock was sacred to Juno.

## II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom. <i>Host-īs</i> ( <i>c.</i> ), <i>an enemy</i>	<i>Host-ēs</i> ,	<i>enemies</i>
Gen. <i>Host-īs</i> , <i>of an enemy</i>	<i>Host-īum</i> ,	<i>of enemies</i>
Dat. <i>Host-ī</i> , <i>to or for an enemy</i>	<i>Host-ībūs</i> ,	<i>to or for enemies</i>
Acc. <i>Host-em</i> , <i>an enemy</i>	<i>Host-ēs</i> ,	<i>enemies</i>
Voc. <i>Host-īs</i> , <i>O enemy</i>	<i>Host-ēs</i> ,	<i>O enemies</i>
Abl. <i>Host-ě</i> , <i>by, with, or from an enemy.</i>	<i>Host-ībūs</i> ,	<i>by, with, or from enemies.</i>

Some stems in *i* have the Nominative in *e* and are thus declined:—

	2.
Nom. <i>Nūb-ēs</i> ( <i>f.</i> ), <i>a cloud</i>	<i>Nūb-ēs</i> ,
Gen. <i>Nūb-īs</i> , <i>of a cloud</i>	<i>Nūb-īum</i> ,
Dat. <i>Nūb-ī</i> , <i>to or for a cloud</i>	<i>Nūb-ībūs</i> ,
Acc. <i>Nūb-em</i> , <i>a cloud</i>	<i>Nūb-ēs</i> ,
Voc. <i>Nūb-ēs</i> , <i>O cloud</i>	<i>Nūb-ēs</i> ,
Abl. <i>Nūb-ě</i> , <i>by, with, or from a cloud.</i>	<i>Nūb-ībūs</i> ,

## EXERCISE XI.

1. Gives agros et hortos habent. 2. Rex civibus praemia dat. 3. Nubes atrae sunt causa tempe tatum. 4. Rupes sunt durae. 5. Urbs turres altas habet. 6. Clades hostium magna erat. 7. Classis Romana duces peritos habet. 8. Valles hostibus notae erant. 9. Graccia valles angustas habet. 10. Virgo pulchram vestem habet.

1. The citizens were timid. 2. The valleys are known to the citizens. 3. The mother gives a garment to the maiden. 4. The citizens kill the enemies with swords. 5. The rocks are known to the citizens. 6. The valleys of Greece are narrow. 7. The Roman fleet has a skilful leader. 8. The maidens have beautiful garments. 9. The slaughter of the soldiers was great. 10. The leaders of the enemies were skilful.

### B. Neuter Nouns.

#### I. STEMS ENDING IN A CONSONANT.

Nouns the stems of which end in *n, r, s, t*.

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Nōmēn,</b>	<i>a name</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Nōmīn-īs,</b>	<i>of a name</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Nōmīn-ī,</b>	<i>to or for a name</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Nōmēn,</b>	<i>a name</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Nōmēn,</b>	<i>O name</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Nōmīn-ě,</b>	<i>by, with, or from a name.</i>

1.

Plur.

<b>Nōmīn-ă,</b>	<i>names</i>
<b>Nōmīn-um,</b>	<i>of names</i>
<b>Nōmīn-ibūs,</b>	<i>to or for names</i>
<b>Nōmīn-ă,</b>	<i>names</i>
<b>Nōmīn-ă,</b>	<i>O names</i>
<b>Nōmīn-ibūs,</b>	<i>by, with, or from names.</i>

2.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Fulgūr,</b>	<i>lightning</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Fulgūr-īs,</b>	<i>of lightning</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Fulgūr-ī,</b>	<i>to or for lightning</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Fulgūr,</b>	<i>lightning</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Fulgūr,</b>	<i>O lightning</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Fulgūr-ě,</b>	<i>by, with, or from lightning.</i>

<b>Fulgūr-ă,</b>	<i>lightnings</i>
<b>Fulgūr-um,</b>	<i>of lightnings</i>
<b>Fulgūr-ibūs,</b>	<i>to or for lightnings</i>
<b>Fulgūr-ă,</b>	<i>lightnings</i>
<b>Fulgūr-ă,</b>	<i>O lightnings</i>
<b>Fulgūr-ibūs,</b>	<i>by, with, or from lightnings.</i>

3.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Crūs,</b>	<i>a leg</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Crūr-īs,</b>	<i>of a leg</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Crūr-ī,</b>	<i>to or for a leg</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Crūs,</b>	<i>a leg</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Crūs,</b>	<i>O leg</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Crūr-ě,</b>	<i>by, with, or from a leg.</i>

<b>Crūr-ă,</b>	<i>legs</i>
<b>Crūr-um,</b>	<i>of legs</i>
<b>Crūr-ibūs,</b>	<i>to or for legs</i>
<b>Crūr-ă,</b>	<i>legs</i>
<b>Crūr-ă,</b>	<i>O legs</i>
<b>Crūr-ibūs,</b>	<i>by, with, or from legs.</i>

4.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Öpūs,</b>	<i>a work</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Öpēr-īs,</b>	<i>of a work</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Öpēr-ī,</b>	<i>to or for a work</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Öpūs,</b>	<i>a work</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Öpūs,</b>	<i>O work</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Öpēr-ě,</b>	<i>by, with, or from a work.</i>

<b>Öpēr-ă,</b>	<i>works</i>
<b>Öpēr-um,</b>	<i>of works</i>
<b>Öpēr-ibūs,</b>	<i>to or for works</i>
<b>Öpēr-ă,</b>	<i>works</i>
<b>Öpēr-ă,</b>	<i>O works</i>
<b>Öpēr-ibūs,</b>	<i>by, with, or from works.</i>

5.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Corpūs,</b>	<i>a body</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Corpōr-īs,</b>	<i>of a body</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Corpōr-ī,</b>	<i>to or for a body</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Corpūs,</b>	<i>a body</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Corpūs,</b>	<i>O body</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Corpōr-ě,</b>	<i>by, with, or from a body.</i>

<b>Corpōr-ă,</b>	<i>bodies</i>
<b>Corpōr-um,</b>	<i>of bodies</i>
<b>Corpōr-ibūs,</b>	<i>to or for bodies</i>
<b>Corpōr-ă,</b>	<i>bodies</i>
<b>Corpōr-ă,</b>	<i>O bodies</i>
<b>Corpōr-ibūs,</b>	<i>by, with, or from bodies.</i>

	Sing.	6.	Plur.	
Nom.	Căpūt,	a head	Căpīt-ă,	heads
Gen.	Căpīt-īs,	of a head	Căpīt-uni,	of heads
Dat.	Căpīt-ī,	to or for a head	Căpīt-ibūs,	to or for heads
Acc.	Căpūt,	a head	Căpīt-ă,	heads
Voc.	Căpūt,	O head	Căpīt-ă,	O heads
Abl.	Căpīt-ē,	by, with, or from a head.	Căpīt-ibūs,	by, with, or from heads.

## II. STEMS ENDING IN I.

## The Nominative in ē, āl, ār.

	Sing.	1.	Plur.	
Nom.	Măr-ē,	the sea	Măr-ă,	seas
Gen.	Măr-īs,	of the sea	Măr-īum,	of seas
Dat.	Măr-ī,	to or for the sea	Măr-ibūs,	to or for seas
Acc.	Măr-ē,	the sea	Măr-ă,	seas
Voc.	Măr-ē,	O sea	Măr-ă,	O seas
Abl.	Măr-ī,	by, with, or from the sea.	Măr-ibūs,	by, with, or from seas.

## 2.

Nom.	Ānimāl,	an animal	Ānimāl-ă,	animals
Gen.	Ānimāl-īs,	of an animal	Ānimāl-īum,	of animals
Dat.	Ānimāl-ī,	to or for an animal	Ānimāl-ibūs,	to or for animals
Acc.	Ānimāl,	an animal	Ānimāl-ă,	animals
Voc.	Ānimāl,	O animal	Ānimāl-ă,	O animals
Abl.	Ānimāl-ī,	by, with, or from an animal.	Ānimāl-ibūs,	by, with, or from animals.

## 3.

Nom.	Calcār,	a spur	Calcār-ă,	spurs
Gen.	Calcār-īs,	of a spur	Calcār-īum,	of spurs
Dat.	Calcār-ī,	to or for a spur	Calcār-ibūs,	to or for spurs
Acc.	Calcār,	a spur	Calcār-ă,	spurs
Voc.	Calcār,	O spur	Calcār-ă,	O spurs
Abl.	Calcār-ī,	by, with, or from a spur.	Calcār-ibūs,	by, with, or from spurs.

## EXERCISE XII.

A.—1. Nomen Carthaginis clarum erat. 2. Litora erant angusta. 3. Elephanti magna capita et parva crura habent. 4. Balaenae parva ora habent. 5. Fulgor est rapidum. 6. Opus est durum et molestum. 7. Ira causa multorum scelerum est. 8. Juno antiquis temporibus erat dea. 9. Sidera nautis grata sunt. 10. Frigus hieme est molestum.

1. The name of Cicero is renowned. 2. The works of Cicero are renowned. 3. Elephants have a strong body. 4. The legs of elephants are small. 5. The mouths of whales are small. 6. Elephants have great heads and small eyes. 7. The crimes are known to the judge. 8. The cold is troublesome to the maiden. 9. The time of the year is pleasant. 10. The shore is wide.

B.—1. Maria sunt domicilia piscium. 2. Calcaria sunt decus equitis. 3. Litora maris sunt magna. 4. Nautae retia habent.

5. Vectigalia sunt magna. 6. Gramen animalibus gratum erat.  
 7. Calcaria equitis sunt nova. 8. Maria sunt profunda. 9. Genera  
 animalium sunt varia. 10. Equites aurea calcaria habent.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The shores of the seas are high. 3. The  
 deep sea is the abode of fishes. 4. The nets of the sailors are  
 golden. 5. The king gives golden nets to the sailors. 6. The  
 spurs of the horse-soldier are golden. 7. The king gives a golden  
 spur to the horse-soldier. 8. The animal is strong. 9. Many  
 animals are strong. 10. The tax is troublesome.

NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION, AND ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND  
 SECOND DECLENSIONS, DECLINED TOGETHER.

1. *Magnus Dux*,—*a great leader*.

Sing.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Magnus dux</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Magni dūcēs</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Magnō dūcī</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Magnum dūcem</b>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Magnē dux</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Magnō dūcē</b>

Plur.

<b>Magni dūcēs</b>
<b>Magnōrum dūcum</b>
<b>Magnis dūcībūs</b>
<b>Magnōs dūcēs</b>
<b>Magni dūcēs</b>
<b>Magnis dūcībūs</b>

2. *Bona Mātēr*,—*a good mother*.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Bona mātēr</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Bonae mātēris</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Bonae mātēri</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Bonam mātērem</b>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Bona mātēr</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Bona mātēre</b>

<b>Bonae mātēris</b>
<b>Bonārum mātrum</b>
<b>Bonis mātrībūs</b>
<b>Bonās mātēris</b>
<b>Bonae mātēris</b>
<b>Bonis mātrībūs</b>

3. *Rapidum Flūmēn*,—*a rapid river*.

<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Rapidum flūmēn</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Rapidi flūmīnīs</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Rapidō flūmīnī</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Rapidum flūmēn</b>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Rapidum flūmēn</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Rapidō flūmīnē</b>

<b>Rapidā flūmīnā</b>
<b>Rapidōrum flūmīnum</b>
<b>Rapidīs flūmīnībūs</b>
<b>Rapidā flūmīnā</b>
<b>Rapidā flūmīnā</b>
<b>Rapidīs flūmīnībūs</b>

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

I. ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS end in ěr, rīs, rē, and are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have three terminations in the Nominative and Vocative Singular only: as, ācēr, ācrīs, ācrē, *sharp*; cēlēr, cēlērīs, cēlērē, *swift*.

Sing.			Plur.	
M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Ācēr</b>	<b>ācrīs</b>	<b>Ācrēs</b>	<b>ācriā</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Ācrīs</b>	<b>ācērīs</b>	<b>Ācērīum</b>	<b>ācriūm</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Ācērī</b>	<b>ācērī</b>	<b>Ācērībūs</b>	<b>ācriūbūs</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Ācrem</b>	<b>ācērē</b>	<b>Ācrēs</b>	<b>ācriā</b>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Ācēr</b>	<b>ācrīs</b>	<b>Ācrēs</b>	<b>ācriā</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Ācērī</b>	<b>ācērī</b>	<b>Ācērībūs</b>	<b>ācriūbūs</b>

II. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS are declined like Nouns of the Third Declension. They have two termina-

tions in the Nominative, Vocative, and Accusative only. They include—

1. Adjectives ending in īs: as, tristīs (*masc.* and *fem.*), tristē (*neut.*), *sad*.
2. Comparatives, ending in īor, īūs: as, mēliōr (*masc.* and *fem.*), mēliūs (*neut.*), *better*.

Sing.	N.	1.	Plur.
M. and F. <i>Nom.</i> Trist-īs	trist-ē	Trist-ēs	trist-īā
<i>Gen.</i> Trist-īs	trist-īs	Trist-īum	trist-īum
<i>Dat.</i> Trist-ī	trist-ī	Trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs
<i>Acc.</i> Trist-em	trist-ē	Trist-ēs	trist-īā
<i>Voc.</i> Trist-īs	trist-ē	Trist-ēs	trist-īā
<i>Abl.</i> Trist-ī	trist-ī	Trist-ībūs	trist-ībūs
2.			
<i>Nom.</i> Mēliōr	mēliūs	Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
<i>Gen.</i> Mēliōr-īs	mēliōr-īs	Mēliōr-um	mēliōr-um
<i>Dat.</i> Mēliōr-ī	mēliōr-ī	Mēliōr-ībūs	mēliōr-ībūs
<i>Acc.</i> Mēliōr-em	mēliūs	Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
<i>Voc.</i> Mēliōr	mēliūs	Mēliōr-ēs	mēliōr-ā
<i>Abl.</i> Mēliōr-ē or ī	mēliōr-ē or ī	Mēliōr-ībūs	mēliōr-ībūs

III. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION are of various endings and declined like Nouns of the Third Declension: as, fēlix, *fortunate*; prūdens, *prudent*.

Sing.	N.	1.	Plur.
M. and F. <i>Nom.</i> Fēlix	fēlix	Fēlic-ēs	fēlic-īā
<i>Gen.</i> Fēlic-īs	fēlic-īs	Fēlic-īum	fēlic-īum
<i>Dat.</i> Fēlic-ī	fēlic-ī	Fēlic-ībūs	fēlic-ībūs
<i>Acc.</i> Fēlic-em	fēlix	Fēlic-ēs	fēlic-īā
<i>Voc.</i> Fēlix	fēlix	Fēlic-ēs	fēlic-īā
<i>Abl.</i> Fēlic-ī or ē	fēlic-ī or ē	Fēlic-ībūs	fēlic-ībūs
2.			
<i>Nom.</i> Prūdens	prūdens	Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-īā
<i>Gen.</i> Prūdent-īs	prūdent-īs	Prūdent-īum	prūdent-īum
<i>Dat.</i> Prūdent-ī	prūdent-ī	Prūdent-ībūs	prūdent-ībūs
<i>Acc.</i> Prūdent-em	prūdens	Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-īā
<i>Voc.</i> Prūdens	prūdens	Prūdent-ēs	prūdent-īā
<i>Abl.</i> Prūdent-ī or ē	prūdent-ī or ē	Prūdent-ībūs	prūdent-ībūs

ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION, DECLINED WITH NOUNS OF FIRST, SECOND, AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

1. Cēlērīs Sāgittā,—*a swift arrow.*

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Cēlērīs sāgittā	Cēlērēs sāgittae
<i>Gen.</i> Cēlērīs sāgittae	Cēlērum sāgittārum
<i>Dat.</i> Cēlērī sāgittae	Cēlērbūs sāgittis
<i>Acc.</i> Cēlērem sāgittam	Cēlērēs sāgittas
<i>Voc.</i> Cēlērīs sāgittā	Cēlērēs sāgittae
<i>Abl.</i> Cēlērī sāgittā	Cēlērbūs sāgittis

2. *Tristē Proelium,—a sad battle.*

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Tristē proelium	Tristīa proeliā
<i>Gen.</i> Tristis proelii	Tristīum proeliorūm
<i>Dat.</i> Tristi proeliō	Tristibūs proeliis
<i>Acc.</i> Tristē proelium	Tristīa proeliā
<i>Voc.</i> Tristē proelium	Tristīa proeliā
<i>Abl.</i> Tristi proeliō	Tristibūs proeliis

3. *Fēlix Hömo,—a happy man.*

<i>Nom.</i> Fēlix hömo	Fēlieēs höminēs
<i>Gen.</i> Fēliciis höminis	Fēliciūm höminūm
<i>Dat.</i> Fēlici höminī	Fēlicibūs höminibūs
<i>Acc.</i> Fēlicem höminem	Fēlicēs höminēs
<i>Voc.</i> Fēlix hömo	Fēlicēs höminēs
<i>Abl.</i> Fēlici or ē höminē	Fēlicibūs höminibūs

## EXERCISE XIII.

**A.**—1. Ira furor brevis est. 2. Ira militum erat acris. 3. Via est facilis: 4. Omne initium est difficile. 5. Leges hominibus utiles sunt. 6. Vulnus militis est leve. 7. Carmen est dulce. 8. Naves hostium sunt celeres. 9. Tempus humanae vitae breve est. 10. Rex cives fideles habet.

1. The soldiers have sharp arms. 2. The arrow is swift. 3. Labour is easy in the winter. 4. Labour is difficult in the summer. 5. Arms are useful to soldiers. 6. The soldiers have short swords. 7. The beginning of the song is difficult. 8. The songs are easy. 9. The wounds of the soldier are light. 10. The arrows are sharp and swift.

**B.**—1. Consilium ducis audax est. 2. Consilia ducis Romani audacia sunt. 3. Tempus praesens felix est. 4. Regnum Persarum erat potens. 5. Animalia rapacia sunt velocia. 6. Vetus vinum est bonum. 7. Rex ingentem numerum militum habet. 8. Leges Romanorum erant praestantes. 9. Praemia equitum ingentia erant. 10. Agricolae vinum vetus habent.

1. The plans of the leader were prudent. 2. Elephants are prudent animals. 3. The booty of the Romans was immense. 4. The beginning was fortunate. 5. The Romans have excellent laws. 6. The king gives immense rewards to the soldiers. 7. Lions are rapacious animals. 8. The father gives old wine to the boy. 9. The present times are fortunate. 10. The Romans are powerful.

## IX.—THE FOURTH OR U DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine and Feminine Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in ū, and of Neuter Nouns in u.

Sing.	1.	Plur.
Nom. Grăd-ūs ( <i>m.</i> ), a step	Grăd-ūs,	steps
Gen. Grăd-ūs, of a step	Grăd-Ūum,	of steps
Dat. Grăd-ūi, to or for a step	Grăd-ibūs,	to or for steps
Acc. Grăd-um, a step	Grăd-ūs,	steps
Voc. Grăd-ūs, O step	Grăd-ūs,	O steps
Abl. Grăd-ū, by, with, or from a step.	Grăd-ibūs,	by, with, or from steps.

  

2.		
Nom. Gĕn-u ( <i>n.</i> ), a knee	Gĕn-ūă,	knees
Gen. Gĕn-ūs, of a knee	Gĕn-Ūum,	of knees
Dat. Gĕn-ūi, to or for a knee	Gĕn-ibūs,	to or for knees
Acc. Gĕn-u, a knee	Gĕn-ūă,	knees
Voc. Gĕn-u, O knee	Gĕn-ūă,	O knees
Abl. Gĕn-ū, by, with, or from a knee.	Gĕn-ibūs,	by, with, or from knees.

NOTE.—Some nouns of the Fourth Declension make the Dative and Ablative plural in -ibūs: as, ăcūbūs, arcūbūs, portūbūs, vĕrūbūs, with a few others. Also, the Dative Singular ūi is sometimes contracted into ū: as, grădūi, grădū.

#### EXERCISE XIV.

- A.**—1. Quercus sunt altae. 2. Manus hominibus utiles sunt.  
 3. Visus et auditus sunt utiles hominibus. 4. Acus est acuta.  
 5. Portus est tutus. 6. Cursus militis erat celer. 7. Arcus Scytharum leves erant. 8. Arcus coelestis varios colores habet.  
 9. Fructus ficūs erat dulcis. 10. Caput est sedes omnium sensuum.

1. The oak is useful to man. 2. The city has beautiful harbours.  
 3. The Scythians have arrows and bows. 4. The needles are sharp.  
 5. The girl has a sharp needle. 6. The harbours of the city are safe. 7. The number of the harbours is great. 8. Hearing and seeing are useful (*pl.*) to animals. 9. The fruit of fig-trees is sweet.  
 10. The soldier kills the lion with (his) hand.

- B.**—1. Cornua tauri acuta sunt. 2. Magister cornu puero dat.  
 3. Genua hominibus utilia sunt. 4. Magistratus sunt legum ministri. 5. Exercitus arma magnifica habet. 6. Duces exercitūs audaces erant. 7. Rex equitatum peditatumque\* habet. 8. Voluptas sensibus grata est. 9. Oculi sunt instrumenta visūs.  
 10. Aures sunt instrumenta auditūs.

1. The knees of elephants are hard. 2. The horns of the stag are hard. 3. The king gives a beautiful horn to the soldier. 4. The magistrates are the guardians of the laws. 5. The leader of the cavalry is bold. 6. Greece has many harbours. 7. Every (omne) animal has senses. 8. Eyes and ears are the instruments of the senses. 9. Sharp needles are useful to women. 10. The leaders of the infantry are powerful.

\* Quē, and (placed after the word which it unites to the preceding).

## X.—THE FIFTH OR E DECLENSION.

The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *ēs*.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. <b>DÍ-ēs</b> , <i>a day</i>		<b>DÍ-ēs</b> , <i>days</i>
Gen. <b>DÍ-ēi</b> , <i>of a day</i>		<b>DÍ-Ērum</b> , <i>of days</i>
Dat. <b>DÍ-ēi</b> , <i>to or for a day</i>		<b>DÍ-ēbūs</b> , <i>to or for days</i>
Acc. <b>DÍ-em</b> , <i>a day</i>		<b>DÍ-ēs</b> , <i>days</i>
Voc. <b>DÍ-ēs</b> , <i>O day</i>		<b>DÍ-ēs</b> , <i>O days</i>
Abl. <b>DÍ-ē</b> , <i>by, with, or from a day.</i>		<b>DÍ-ēbūs</b> , <i>by, with, or from days.</i>

NOTE.—In Nouns like *rēs*, where *ēs* is preceded by a Consonant, the *e* becomes short in Gen. and Dat. Singular: as, *rēi*, *spēi*.

**GENDER.**—All Nouns of the Fifth Declension are Feminine except *dīēs*, which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mērīdīēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

RULE 8.—When the Ablative Case indicates the place where, it is used with the Preposition *in*, *in*: as, *hostēs in plānitīē ērant*, *the enemies were in the plain*. See Rule 7, p. 13.

## EXERCISE XV.

1. Dies sunt sereni. 2. Numerus dierum serenorum parvus est.  
3. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 4. Dux magnam victoriae  
spem habet. 5. Fides servorum rara erat. 6. Exercitus in magna  
planicie erat. 7. In acie multi pedites erant. 8. Fortuna est do-  
mina rerum humanarum. 9. Facies filii pulchra erat. 10. Magna  
est pueri segnities.

1. The number of days is infinite. 2. God is the creator of all things. 3. Many things are hurtful to man. 4. The mother gives many things to the girl. 5. In the line-of-battle were many horse-soldiers. 6. The cavalry was in the plain. 7. The reward was the beginning of hope. 8. The leaders have great hope of victory. 9. The fidelity of sons was rare. 10. The slothfulness of the girl is troublesome to the mother.

## XI.—SOME IRREGULAR NOUNS.

The following words are thus declined:—

Dě́üs, <i>m.</i> , <i>God.</i> (2 Decl.)	Dě́om̄s, <i>f.</i> , <i>a house.</i> (2 and 4 Decl.)
Sing. Plur.	Sing. Plur.
<i>Nom.</i> Dě́üs	Dě́om̄s
<i>Gen.</i> Dě́i	Dě́oim̄um, or Dě́um
<i>Dat.</i> Dě́ō	Dě́is, Dě́is, or Dis
<i>Ace.</i> Dě́um	Dě́os
<i>Voc.</i> Dě́üs	Dě́i, Dě́i, or Dě́i
<i>Abl.</i> Dě́ō	Dě́is, Dě́is, or Dis

N.B.—The form *dōmī* is used only in the sense of *at home*.

**Bōs, c., an ox or cow.** (3 Decl.)

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Bōs</b>	<b>Bōvēs</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Bōvīs</b>	<b>Bōvum, or bōum</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Bōvī</b>	<b>Bōbūs, or bōbūs</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Bōvem</b>	<b>Bōvēs</b>
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Bōs</b>	<b>Bōvēs</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Bōvē</b>	<b>Bōbūs, or bōbūs</b>

**Vis, f., strength.** (3 Decl.)

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Vis</b>	<b>Virēs</b>
<i>Gen.</i>	wanting	<b>Virūm</b>
<i>Dat.</i>	wanting	<b>Viribūs</b>
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Vim</b>	<b>Virēs</b>
<i>Voc.</i>	wanting	<b>Virēs</b>
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Vi</b>	<b>Viribūs</b>

Jusjūrandum, *n.*, *an oath* (properly two words, Jūs, 3 Decl., and jūrandum, 2 Decl.).

	Sing.	No plural.
<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Jusjūrandum</b>	
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Jūrisjūrandī</b>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Jūrijūrandō</b>	
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Jusjūrandum</b>	
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Jusjūrandum</b>	
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Jūrējūrandō</b>	

**Sěnex, m., an old man.** (3 Decl.)

	Sing.	Plur.
<i>Sěnex</i>	<b>Sěnēs</b>	
<i>Sěnis</i>	<b>Sěnum</b>	
<i>Sěnī</i>	<b>Sěnibūs</b>	
<i>Sěnem</i>	<b>Sěnēs</b>	
<i>Sěnex</i>	<b>Sěnēs</b>	
<i>Sěnē</i>	<b>Sěnibūs</b>	

Jūpītēr (=Jōv-pītēr, *i.e.* pātēr). (3 Decl.) *the god.*

	Sing.	No plural.
<i>Jūpītēr</i>		
<i>Jōvis</i>		
<i>Jōvī</i>		
<i>Jōvem</i>		
<i>Jūpītēr</i>		
<i>Jōvē</i>		

Respublīca, *f.*, *a commonwealth, a republic* (properly two words, Rēs, 5 Decl., and publīca, 1 Decl.).

	Sing.	No plural.
<i>Nom.</i>	<b>Respublīca</b>	
<i>Gen.</i>	<b>Rēipublīcae</b>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<b>Rēipublīcae</b>	
<i>Acc.</i>	<b>Rēmpublīcam</b>	
<i>Voc.</i>	<b>Respublīca</b>	
<i>Abl.</i>	<b>Rēpublīcā</b>	

## EXERCISE XVI.

**A.—1.** Di sunt immortales. **2.** Jupiter et Neptunus sunt dii Romanorum. **3.** Quercus Jovi sacrae erant. **4.** Domus urbis sunt pulchrae. **5.** Divitiae magnae in domo patris sunt. **6.** Divitiae ingentes in domibus incolarum sunt. **7.** Canes domuum custodes sunt. **8.** Homines in domibus sunt, bestiae in silvis. **9.** Dis sacrum est monumentum. **10.** Vis fluminis ingens est.

**1.** Men are mortal, the gods immortal. **2.** The oak is sacred to Jupiter. **3.** Thunderbolts are the arms of Jupiter. **4.** Many trees are sacred to the gods. **5.** The number of the gods is immense. **6.** The number of the houses is immense. **7.** (There) were immense riches in the houses of the citizens. **8.** The monuments are sacred to the gods. **9.** Jupiter has many temples in Italy. **10.** Oxen have great strength (*pl.*).

**B.—1.** Senex est debilis et acer. **2.** Funera senum et juvenum sunt multa. **3.** Nomen Ciceronis senibus notum est. **4.** Boves magnas vires habent. **5.** Magna est vis conscientiae. **6.** Civis jusjurandum judicī dat.\* **7.** In republika Romana sunt multi servi. **8.** Respublika Romanorum potens erat. **9.** Cornuta bovis dura sunt. **10.** Boves et equi in agro sunt.

**1.** The strength (*pl.*) of oxen is immense. **2.** The king gives many oxen to the soldiers. **3.** The old-men are feeble and sick. **4.** The old-man gives gold and silver to the young-man. **5.** The

\* Jusjurandum dat, in English, *takes the oath.*

house of the old-man is full of riches. 6. Gold and silver are in the houses of the citizens. 7. In the Roman commonwealth were many brave citizens. 8. The friends of the commonwealth were few. 9. The grass is pleasing to the oxen. 10. The fields are sacred to Jupiter.

### XII.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following words have in the Genitive Sing. *iūs* (rarely *iūs*) and in the Dative *i* :—

<i>ūnūs</i> , <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>one, alone.</i>	<i>altēr</i> , <i>altērā</i> , <i>altērum</i> , <i>one of two ;</i>
<i>sōlūs</i> , <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>alone.</i>	<i>altēr . . . altēr</i> , <i>the one . . .</i>
<i>tōtūs</i> , <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>whole.</i>	<i>the other.</i>
<i>ullūs</i> , <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>any.</i>	<i>āliūs</i> , <i>āliā</i> , <i>āliūd</i> , <i>one of any</i>
<i>nullūs</i> , <i>ā</i> , <i>um</i> ,	<i>no, none.</i>	<i>number</i> ; <i>āliūs . . . . .</i> <i>āliūs</i> ,
<i>ūtēr</i> , <i>utrā</i> , <i>utrum</i> ,	<i>which of two.</i>	<i>one . . . another</i> ; <i>in pl. some, others.</i>
<i>neutēr</i> , <i>neutrā</i> , <i>neutrum</i> ,	<i>neither.</i>	

For example—

Sing.			Plur.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>ūn-ūs</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>ūn-i</i>	<i>ūn-ae</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>ūn-iūs</i>			<i>ūn-ōrum</i>	<i>ūn-ārum</i>	<i>ūn-ōrum</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>ūn-i</i>			<i>ūn-is</i>		
<i>Acc.</i> <i>ūn-um</i>	<i>ūn-am</i>	<i>ūn-um</i>	<i>ūn-ōs</i>	<i>ūn-ās</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>
<i>Abl.</i> <i>ūn-ō</i>	<i>ūn-ā</i>	<i>ūn-ō</i>	<i>ūn-is</i>		

*Obs.* As to the use of the Plural of *ūnūs*, see p. 27.

The Genitive Singular of *altēr* is *altēriūs*, and of *āliūs* is *āliūs*.

### EXERCISE XVII.

1. Virtus sola dat veram voluptatem.
2. Cives Ciceroni uni dant honorem.
3. Utri dat (*does he give*) laudem ? Neutri.
4. Alii sunt docti, alii indocti.
5. Alius (*gen.*) vires, alius (*gen.*) divitiae sunt magnae.
6. Alter est Graecus, alter Romanus.
7. Tota vita hominis memorabilis erat.
8. Alteri (*dat.*) laudem, alteri (*dat.*) culpam dant.
9. Neutri dat totam laudem.
10. Neutra civitas habet laudem ullam.

1. He gives the whole booty to the soldiers.
2. Cicero alone was pleasing to the citizens.
3. He was troublesome to neither.
4. To which-of-the-two does he give the praise ?
5. Neither of the men has any abode.
6. Virtue alone gives true honours.
7. Life is troublesome to no good man.
8. Rome alone was head of (all) cities.
9. He was unfriendly to neither.
10. The one was pleasing to the citizens, the other was troublesome.

### XIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three Degrees of Comparison : Positive, Comparative, and Superlative : as,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
<i>Altūs</i> , <i>high.</i>	<i>Altīōr</i> , <i>higher.</i>	<i>Altissimūs</i> , { <i>highest, most high,</i> <i>or very high.</i>

The Comparative is formed by adding *iör* and the Superlative by adding *issimūs* to the Positive, after taking away the termination of the Genitive Singular : as,

Posit.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
Altūs,	Alt-ī,	high,	Alt-iör,	Alt-issimūs.
Lēvis,	Lēv-īs,	light,	Lēv-iör,	Lēv-issimūs.
Fēlix,	Fēlic-īs,	fortunate,	Fēlic-iör,	Fēlic-issimūs.
Prūdens,	Prūdent-īs,	prudent,	Prūdent-iör,	Prūdent-issimūs.

The Comparative is declined on p. 19 (mēl-iör).

The Superlative is declined like bōnus, bōna, bōnum.

EXCEPTIONS.—I. Adjectives ending in ēr form the Superlative in rīmūs : as,

Posit.	Gen.		Comp.	Sup.
pulchér,	pulchr-ī,	beautiful,	pulchr-iör,	pulcher-rīmūs.
libér,	libér-ī,	free,	libér-iör,	liber-rīmūs.
ācer,	acr-īs,	sharp,	ācr-iör,	ācer-rīmūs.
cēlér,	cēlér-īs,	swift,	cēlér-iör,	cēlér-rīmūs.

Also vētūs (*Gen.* vētēr-is), *old*, has a Superlative, vēter-rīmūs.

II. The following six Adjectives ending in īlis form their Superlative in līmūs : as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
faciīlis,	easy,	faciil-iör,	faciil-līmūs.
difficīlis,	difficult,	difficil-iör,	difficil-līmūs.
sīmlīlis,	like,	sīml-iör,	sīml-līmūs.
dissimilīlis,	unlike,	dissimil-iör,	dissimil-līmūs.
grācilīlis,	thin,	grācil-iör,	grācil-līmūs.
hūmilīlis,	low,	hūmil-iör,	hūmil-līmūs.

III. Adjectives ending in dīcūs, fīcūs, and vēlūs, form their Comparative in entiör, and their Superlative in entissimūs : as,

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
mālēdīcūs,	slanderous,	mālēdīcentiör,	mālēdīcentissimūs.
bēnēfīcūs,	beneficent,	bēnēfīcentiör,	bēnēfīcentissimūs.
bēnēvēlūs,	benevolent,	bēnēvēlentiör,	bēnēvēlenti-simūs.

IV. Adjectives which have a vowel before the termination *us*, usually form the Comparative by prefixing the Adverb māgīs, *more*, and the Superlative by prefixing the Adverb maximē, *most* : as, noxiūs, *hurtful*, māgīs noxiūs *more hurtful*, maximē noxiūs, *most hurtful*.

#### IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
bōnus,	good,	mēlior,	optūnūs.
mālus,	bad,	pējor,	pessimūs.
magnūs,	great,	mājor,	maximūs.
parvūs,	small,	mīnor,	mīnūmūs.
multūs,	much,	plūs ( <i>see below</i> ),	plurimūs.
nēquām ( <i>not declined</i> ),	worthless,	nēquior,	nēquissimūs.

Posit.		Comp.	Sup.
dives,	rich,	dítior,	dítissímüs.
sénex,	old,	sénior [nátū mágör],	[nátū maxímüs].
júvénis,	young,	júnior [nátū mínor],	[nátū mínimüüs].
súperus,	upper,	súpérior,	suprémüs, summüs.
inférus,	lower,	inférior,	infímüs, ímüs.
extérus,	outside,	extérior,	extrémüs, extímüs.
intérus,	inside,	intérior,	intímüs.
postérus,	behind,	postérior,	postrémüs, postümüs.
—	—	príor ( <i>former</i> ),	prímüs ( <i>first</i> ). [ <i>next</i> ].
—	—	próptíor ( <i>nearer</i> ),	proxímüs ( <i>nearest</i> ,
—	—	ultéríor ( <i>further</i> ),	ultímüs ( <i>furthest</i> , last).
Singular. Neut. only.		Plural.	
Nom.	Plús	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Gen.	Plúris	Plúrēs	Plúrá
Dat.	Plúri	Plúrīum	Plúrīum
Acc.	Plús	Plúrībüs	Plúrībüs
Abl.	Plúrē	Plúrēs	Plúrā
		Plúrībüs	Plúrībüs

RULE 9.—The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam* (indeclinable).

### EXERCISE XVIII.

**A.**—1. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Tempore hiberno dies sunt breviores. 3. Lepores timidiores sunt quam canes. 4. Noctes brevissimae sunt aestate. 5. Roma clarissima urbs Italiae erat. 6. Ferrum utilissimum est metallorum. 7. Radices arborum longissimae sunt. 8. Nihil est amabilius quam virtus. 9. Lux est velocior quam sonitus. 10. Nihil in amicitia perniciosius est quam adulatio.

1. Men are stronger than women. 2. Iron is more useful than gold. 3. The hare is a very timid animal. 4. Nothing is more excellent than virtue. 5. The roots of oak-trees are very strong and very long. 6. The Rhine is a very rapid river. 7. The eyes of the eagle are very keen. 8. The days are calmer in summer than in winter. 9. In winter time the light is feebler than in summer. 10. Nothing is more destructive to friendship than flattery.

**B.**—1. In bello miserrimi sunt agricultae. 2. Filiae matri sunt simillimae. 3. Itinera antiquis temporibus difficillima erant. 4. Pulcherrima est imago regis. 5. Facillimi erant labores militum. 6. Pulcherrima animalia non semper sunt utilissima. 7. Veterima vina non semper sunt dulcissima. 8. Vultures acerrimos habent oculos. 9. Pulcherrimi sunt colores florum. 10. In Helvetia sunt asperrimi montes.

1. The scent of flowers is very sweet. 2. The work is very difficult. 3. The journey was very long and very rough. 4. The eyes of the vulture are very keen. 5. Helvetia is a very rugged land. 6. The swiftest animals are not always the strongest. 7. The legs of the stag are very slender. 8. The son was very like (his) father (*dat.*). 9. War is the cause of many crimes. 10. In summer the sun is more powerful than in winter.

**C.—1.** Nihil est melius quam sapientia. 2. Sol major est quam terra. 3. Luna minor est quam terra. 4. Plurima et maxima animalia sunt in mari. 5. Optimae erant leges Romanae. 6. Pessimae sunt consuetudines discipulorum. 7. Melior est certa pax quam sperata victoria. 8. Simulatio amoris est pejor quam odium. 9. Cato optimus erat suae aetatis orator. 10. Aquilae vis maxima est.

1. Hatred is better than flattery. 2. Very many men give the greatest praise to Cato. 3. The best orator is not always the best citizen. 4. The most wicked men slay the most excellent (men). 5. No state was ever more renowned than Rome. 6. The best men are not always the most powerful. 7. They give the honour to the most excellent citizens. 8. Very many islands are larger than Sicily. 9. Sicily is a smaller island than Britain. 10. The Greeks were more learned than the Romans.

#### XIV.—THE NUMERALS.

*Cardinal Numerals* denote number simply or absolutely: *is, unūs, one; dūō, two; trēs, three.* They are given on the next page.

The declension of *unūs* is given on p. 24.

*Obs.* *Unūs* is used in the Plural with Plural Nouns which have a singular meaning: as, *unā castrā, one camp; unae aedēs, one house; unae littērae, one letter.*

*Dūō, two, trēs, three, and milliā, thousands, are declined as follows:—*

M.	F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	N.
<i>Nom.</i> <b>Dūō</b>	dū-ae	dū-ō	<b>Trēs</b>	triā	Milliā
<i>Gen.</i> <b>Dūōrum</b>	dū-ārum	dū-ōrum	<b>Trīum</b>	trīum	Milliūm
<i>Dat.</i> <b>Dūōbūs</b>	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	<b>Trībūs</b>	trībūs	Millibūs
<i>Acc.</i> <b>Dūōs or</b> dū-ō	dū-ās	dū-ō	<b>Trēs or trīs</b>	triā	Milliā
<i>Ibl.</i> <b>Dūōbūs</b>	dū-ābūs	dū-ōbūs	<b>Trībūs</b>	trībūs	Millibūs

*Obs.* *Ambō, both,* is declined like *duo.*

*Millē, a thousand, in the singular, is an indeclinable adjective; but milliā, thousands, in the plural, is a Substantive: as, millē hōmīnēs, a thousand men; but dūō milliā hōmīnum, two thousand men, literally, two thousands of men.*

The Cardinal Numerals from *quattūr, four*, to *centūm, a hundred*, are indeclinable. They are given on the next page.

*Dūcentī, ae, ā, two hundred, and the following hundreds, are declined regularly.*

*Ordinal Numerals* denote numbers regarded as forming parts of a series: as, *prīmūs, first; sēcundūs, or altēr, second.* They are declined regularly as adjectives.

ARABIC SYMBOLS.	ROMAN SYMBOLS.	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	I	ūnus	prīmus.
2	II	dūō	sēcundus or altēr.
3	III	trēs	tertius.
4	IV	quattūr (quātūr)	quartus.
5	V	quinquē	quintus.
6	VI	sex	sextus.
7	VII	septem	septīmus.
8	VIII	octō	octāvus.
9	IX	nōvem	nōnus.
10	X	dēcem	dēcīmus.
11	XI	undēcim	undēcīmus.
12	XII	duōdēcim	duōdēcīmus.
13	XIII	trēdēcim	tertīus dēcīmus.
14	XIV	quattuordēcim	quartus dēcīmus.
15	XV	quindēcim	quintus dēcīmus.
16	XVI	sēdēcim	sextus dēcīmus.
17	XVII	septemdēcim	septīmus dēcīmus.
18	XVIII	duōdēvīgintī	duōdēvīcēsīmus.
19	XIX	undēvīgintī	undēvīcēsīmus.
20	XX	vīgintī	vīcēsīmus.
21	XXI	ūnus et vīgintī or vīgintī ūnus	prīmus et vīcēsīmus, or vīcēsīmus prīmus.
22	XXII	duō et vīgintī or vīgintī duō	alter et vīcēsīmus, or vīcēsīmus alter.
23	XXIII	trēs et vīgintī or vīgintī trēs	tertīus et vīcēsīmus, or vīcēsīmus tertīus.
28	XXVIII	duōdētrīgintā	duōdētrīgēsīmus.
29	XXIX	undētrīgintā	undētrīgēsīmus.
30	XXX	trīgintā	trīgēsīmus.
40	XL	quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsīmus.
50	L	quinquāgintā	quinquāgēsīmus.
60	LX	sexāgintā	sexāgēsīmus.
70	LXX	septūāgintā	septūāgēsīmus.
80	LXXX	octōgintā	octōgēsīmus.
90	XC	nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsīmus.
100	C	centum	centēsīmus.
200	CC	dūcentī, ae, ā	ducentēsīmus.
300	CCC	trēcentī, ae, ā	trēcentēsīmus.
400	CCCC	quādrēgentī, ae, ā	quādrēgentēsīmus.
500	D or I <sub>O</sub>	quingentī, ae, ā	quingentēsīmus.
600	D <sub>O</sub>	sexecentī, ae, ā	sexecentēsīmus.
700	DCC	septingentī, ae, ā	septingentēsīmus.
800	DCCC	octingentī, ae, ā	octingentēsīmus.
900	DCCCC	nongentī, ae, ā	nongentēsīmus.
1,000	M or CI <sub>O</sub>	millē	millēsīmus.
2,000	MM	duō millī	bis millēsīmus.
100,000	CCCCCCCC	centum millī	centiēs millēsīmus,

## EXERCISE XIX.

1. Homo habet unum ūs, duas aures, duos oculos. 2. Magister puerō tres libros dat. 3. Sunt (*there are*) sedecim mala, viginti pruna, undeviginti pira, duodeviginti cerasa. 4. In capite hominis sexaginta tria sunt ossa. 5. In exercitu Alexandri Magni duodecim millia Macedonum erant. 6. Xerxes habet classem mille ducentarum navium. 7. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. 8. Septem erant reges Romani; primus erat Romulus, secundus Numa Pompilius, tertius Tullius Hostilius, quartus Ancus Martius, quintus Tarquinius Priscus, sextus Servius Tullius, septimus Tarquinius Superbus. 9. Augustus octavus est anni mensis. 10. Manipulus erat trigesima pars legionis Romanae.

1. The wise (men) of Greece were seven. 2. The first king of Rome was warlike. 3. They slay the tenth part of the men. 4. In a Roman legion (*there*) were ten cohorts, thirty maniples, sixty centuries. 5. They slay ten thousand men (*gen.*) in the war. 6. The second king of Rome was just and mild. 7. The seventh king of Rome was unjust and wicked. 8. In the first month of the year (*there*) are thirty-one days. 9. Rome has two consuls. 10. A Roman legion has five thousand foot-soldiers (*gen.*), three hundred horse-soldiers.\*

\* The number of soldiers in a legion varied considerably at different periods.

XV.—THE VERB SUM, *I am.*

Sum, fūi, fūtūrūs, esse,—*to be.* Stem: ēs-, fu-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Sum,	I am	Plur.	Sūmūs,	We are
	Ēs,	thou art		Estīs,	ye are
	Est,	he is.		Sunt,	they are.

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Ēram,	I was	Plur.	Ērāmūs,	We were
	Ērās,	thou wast		Ērātīs,	ye were
	Ērāt,	he was.		Ērant,	they were.

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Ēro,	I shall be	Plur.	Ērīmūs,	We shall be
	Ērīs,	thou will be		Ēritīs,	ye will be
	Ērīt,	he will be.		Ērunt,	they will be.

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Fūi,	I have been, or I was	Plur.	Fūmūs,	We have been, or we were
	Fuistī,	thou hast been, or thou wast		Fuistīs,	ye have been, or ye were
	Fuit,	he has been, or he was.		Fuērunt}	they have been, or or fūc. ē} they were.

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fuēram,</i> I had been <i>Fuērās,</i> thou hadst been <i>Fuērat,</i> he had been.	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fuērāmūs,</i> We had been <i>Fuērātis,</i> ye had been <i>Fuērant,</i> they had been.
--------------	--	--------------	--

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fuēro,</i> I shall have been <i>Fuēris,</i> thou wilt have been <i>Fuērit,</i> he will have been.	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fuērimūs,</i> We shall have been <i>Fuēritis,</i> ye will have been <i>Fuērint,</i> they will have been.
--------------	--	--------------	---

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Ēs,</i> Be thou.	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Estē,</i> Be ye.
--------------	---------------------	--------------	---------------------

## 2. FUTURE TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Estō,</i> Thou shalt or must be	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Estōtē,</i> Ye shall or must be
	<i>Estō,</i> he shall or must be.		<i>Suntō,</i> they shall or must be.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sim,</i> I may be <i>Sis,</i> thou mayst be <i>Sit,</i> he may be.	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Simūs,</i> We may be <i>Sitīs,</i> ye may be <i>Sint,</i> they may be.
--------------	---	--------------	---

*Obs.* The first and third Persons singular and plural of the Present Subjunctive are often used as Imperatives: as, *sint cīvēs justī, let the citizens be just.*

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Essem or</i> } <i>I might be</i> } <i>fōrem,</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Essēmūs or</i> } <i>We might be</i> } <i>fōrēmūs,</i>
	<i>Essēs or</i> } <i>thou mightst be</i> } <i>fōrēs,</i>		<i>Essētīs or</i> } <i>ye might be</i> } <i>fōrētīs,</i>
	<i>Essēt or</i> } <i>he might be.</i> } <i>fōrēt,</i>		<i>Essēnt or</i> } <i>they might be.</i> } <i>fōrēnt,</i>

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fuērim,</i> I may have been <i>Fuēris,</i> thou mayst have been <i>Fuērit,</i> he may have been.	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fuērimūs,</i> We may have been <i>Fuēritis,</i> ye may have been <i>Fuērint,</i> they may have been
--------------	---	--------------	--

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Fuissem,</i> I should have been <i>Fuissēs,</i> thou wouldst have been <i>Fuissēt,</i> he would have been.	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Fuissēmus,</i> We should have been <i>Fuissētīs,</i> ye would have been <i>Fuissēnt,</i> they would have been.
--------------	---	--------------	---

## VERB INFINITE.

<i>INFITIVE PRESENT,</i> } <i>Essē,</i> } <i>and IMPERFECT,</i>	<i>to be.</i>
<i>INFITIVE PERFECT,</i> } <i>Fuissē,</i> } <i>and PLUPERFECT,</i>	<i>to have been.</i>

**INFITIVE FUTURE,** Fūtūrūs essē, or fōrē, *to be about to be.*  
**PARTICIPLE FUTURE,** Fūtūrūs, -a, -um, *about to be.*

**NOTE.** — A vowel before another vowel is usually short, and will therefore in future not always be marked.

**Obs.** Fūtūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, fūtūrūs sum, *I am about to be*; fūtūrūs ēram, *I was about to be*, &c.

### EXERCISE XX.

#### *The Verb Sum.—Indicative Mood.*

**A.**—1. Sum laetus. 2. Es tristis. 3. Non diligens fuisti, Tite. 4. Probi filii gaudium patris erunt. 5. Opera tua multis hominibus erunt utilia. 6. Dux vester ero: victores erimus. 7. Si contenti eritis, pauperes non eritis. 8. Multi erunt pauperes, qui (*who*) divites fuerant. 9. Cives urbis liberae sumus. 10. Custodes miserae puellae fuistis.

1. We are joyful. 2. Ye are sad. 3. I am a Roman citizen. 4. The contented (*pl.*) are always joyful; the rich (*pl.*) are often sad. 5. If ye are good, ye are rich. 6. If thou wilt be diligent, thou wilt be learned. 7. The wicked man is not free. 8. They had been unlearned, now they are learned. 9. Ye will be rich and free. 10. The Roman state was renowned.

#### *Imperative Mood.*

**B.**—1. Judex custos severus juris esto. 2. Probi este, pueri, et felices eritis. 3. Discipuli sunto attenti. 4. Judices justi sunto. 5. Reipublicae salus civibus cara esto. 6. Amici fideles sunto. 7. Reges patres patriae sunto. 8. Attenti este, discipuli. 9. Contenti estote sorte vestra. 10. Praeceptorum memores este.

1. Be diligent, scholars. 2. Praise shall be the reward of diligence. 3. Be faithful, friends! 4. The judge must be just. 5. They are contented; they shall be rich. 6. There must be no cause of enmity; we are faithful friends. 7. Be just, be upright<sup>\*</sup>; thou wilt be successful. 8. Be brave, soldiers! 9. Let the citizens be (sint) free, let them be happy! 10. The city shall be the booty of the soldiers.

### XVI.—COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

**Absum,** *I am absent.*

**Adsum,** *I am present, stand by,  
side with.*

**Dīsum,** *I am wanting.*

**Insum,** *I am in.*

**Intersum,** *I am among.*

**Obsum,** *I am in the way, am  
hurtful to, injure.*

**Praesum,** *I am before, am at the  
head of.*

**Prōsum,** *I am serviceable, do  
good to.*

**Subsum,** *I am under; or amongst.*

**Sūpersum,** *I remain over, sur-  
vive.*

All these compounds of Sum are followed by the Dative Case. They are conjugated like Sum, but Prōsum takes *d* before *e*: as,

	INDICATIVE.		
	Present.	Imperfect.	Future.
Sing.	Prō-sum	Prō-sūmūs	Prōd-ēram,
	P.ōd-ēs	Prōd-estis	&c.
	Prōd-est.	Prō-sunt.	Prōd-ēro, &c.

### INFINITIVE—*Present.—Prōd-esse.*

### EXERCISE XXI.

1. Bonis hominibus non deerunt amici.
2. Cicero reipublicae profuit.
3. Legionibus Romanis ducēs praefuerunt fortēs.
4. Alexander Magnus multis proeliis interfuit.
5. Equitum multitudo exercitui nostro proderit.
6. Miles fortis omnibus aderit periculis.
7. Variae cupiditates animo insunt.
8. Frigus multis plantis non prodest.
9. Militibus deerat animus.
10. Auxilium meum reipublicae non profuit.

1. To good men friends are not wanting.
2. He was not serviceable to the commonwealth.
3. A good citizen sides-with his native country in the time of danger.
4. Indolence is hurtful to all men.
5. Alexander the Great survived many battles.
6. The general was amongst his soldiers in the battle.
7. Light is serviceable to all animals.
8. The general is-at-the-head-of the army.
9. Anger has been hurtful to many.
10. The soul survives the body.

## XVII.—THE PRONOUNS.

### 1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

#### 1. *Pronoun of the First Person.*

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Ēgō,	I	Nōs,
Gen. Mēl,	of me	Nostrī or nostrum;
Dat. Mihi,	to or for me	Nōbis,
Acc. Mē,	me	Nōs,
Abl. Mē,	by, with, or from me.	Nōbis,

#### 2. *Pronoun of the Second Person.*

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. Tū,	thou	Vōs,
Gen. Tūl,	of thee	Vestrī or vestrum;
Dat. Tibi,	to or for thee	Vōbis,
Acc. Tē,	thee	Vōs,
Voc. Tū,	O thou	Vōs,
Abl. Tē,	by, with, or from thee.	Vōbis,

3. *Pronoun of the Third Person.*

For the Pronoun of the Third Person, *he, she, it, is, ēā, id* is usually employed. (See p. 35.)

## II. REFLECTIVE PRONOUN OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Reflective Pronoun refers to the Subject of the sentence, and cannot therefore have a Nominative case.

Sing. and Plur.

*Gen.* **Sui**, *of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.*

*Dat.* **Sibi**, *to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.*

*Acc.* **Sē or sēsē**, *himself, herself, itself, or themselves.*

*Abl.* **Sē or sēsē**, *by or from himself, herself, itself, or themselves.*

There are no distinct reflective forms in the 1st and 2nd persons; the different cases of *ego* and *tu* being used reflectively: as, *mēi, of myself*; *tībi, to thyself*, etc.

## III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are formed from the First and Second Personal and the Third Reflective Pronouns, and are declined as adjectives:

M.	F.	N.	
<b>Mēus,</b>	<b>měa,</b>	<b>měum,</b>	<i>my or mine.</i>
<b>Tūus,</b>	<b>tūa,</b>	<b>tūum,</b>	<i>thy or thine.</i>
<b>Noster,</b>	<b>nostra,</b>	<b>nostrum,</b>	<i>our, ours.</i>
<b>Vester,</b>	<b>vestra,</b>	<b>vestrum,</b>	<i>your, yours.</i>
<b>Sūus,</b>	<b>sūa,</b>	<b>sūum,</b>	<i>his, her, its, their.</i>

## EXERCISE XXII.

1. Ego sum laetus, tu es tristis.
2. Pater mihi librum dat utillem.
3. In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis.
4. Patria mihi carior est quam vita.
5. Omnia tua consilia nobis nota sunt.
6. Parentes vobis cari sunt.
7. Memores sumus tui.
8. Amicus memor est vestri.
9. Memoria vestri nobis grata est.
10. Mihi mea vita, tibi tua (vita) cara est.

1. Thy father is dear to thee; mine to me.
2. Wisdom and counsel are wanting to you, citizens!
3. In thee is all our hope and safety.
4. Thy native-land must be ever most dear to thee.
5. Thine indolence is-in-the-way, Titus!
6. A true friend will be with thee in the time of danger.
7. The memory of our works survives us.
8. In neither battle was the general amongst his soldiers.
9. He was serviceable to his friends; he was hurtful to his enemies.
10. To us the victory is joyful, to you it is most-sad.

## IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Hic, haec, hoc, *this* (*near me*) ; pl. *these*.

	M.	Sing.	N.	M.	Plur.	N.
Nom.	Hic	haec	hoc	Hī	hae	haec
Gen.	Hūjus			Hōrum	hārum	hōrum
Dat.	Hūic			Hīs		
Acc.	Hunc	hanc	hoc	Hōs	hās	haec
Abl.	Hōc	hāc	hōc	Hīs		

2. Istē, istā, istūd, *that* (*near you*), *that of yours* ; pl. *tha-*

	Nom.	Istē	istā	istūd	Isti	istae	istā
Gen.	Istīlus				Istōrum	istārum	istōrum
Dat.	Isti				Istīs		
Acc.	Istum	istam	istūd		Istōs	istās	istā
Abl.	Istō	istā	istō		Istīs		

3. Illē, illā, illūd, *that*, *that yonder* ; pl. *those*.

	Nom.	Illē	illā	illūd	Illi	illae	illā
Gen.	Illīlus				Illōrum	illārum	illōrum
Dat.	Illi				Illi		
Acc.	Illum	illam	illūd		Illōs	illās	illā
Abl.	Illō	illā	illō		Illi		

## EXERCISE XXIII.

1. Haec carmina suavissima sunt. 2. Hi montes altissimi sunt.  
 3. Liberi agricolarum illorum diligentes fuerunt. 4. Dat tibi illud  
 carmen pulcherrimum. 5. Hic puer industrius est, ille iners. 6. De-  
 mosthenes et Cicero clarissimi oratores fuerunt; ille erat Graecus,  
 hic autem Romanus. 7. Iste amicus vir est optimus. 8. Ista  
 auctoritas est maxima. 9. Memoria harum rerum nobis jucun-  
 dissima est. 10. Nomen illius poëtae clarissimum est.

1. These mountains are very high and very rugged. 2. That  
 indolence (*of yours*) is hurtful to you (*sing.*), Titus. 3. The im-  
 mortal soul will survive this mortal body. 4. That one man has  
 always been hurtful to the commonwealth. 5. The memory of  
 that one day was to Cicero most delightful. 6. That song (*of yours*) is to me most pleasant. 7. This my son is careful and in-  
 dustrious. 8. This life (*of ours*) is short; but that-one (*illa*) is  
 immortal. 9. Those hands (*of yours*) are always busy. 10. These  
 citizens are serviceable to the commonwealth; those are hurtful.

## V. DETERMINATE, RELATIVE, AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ís, eā, id, he, she, it, that, referring to the former part of a sentence.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	M.	F.	M.	F.
Gen.	Ís	eā	Íi	eae
Dat.	Ejus		Eórum	eárum
Acc.	Ei		Iis or eis	
Abl.	Eum	eam	Id	Eós
	Eō	eā	Eis or eis	eās

2. Ídem, eádem, ídem, *the same*.

Nom.	Ídem	eádem	ídem	Ídem	eaedem	eádem
Gen.	Ejusdem		Eórumdem	eárundem	eörundem	
Dat.	Ídem		Iisdem or eisdem			
Acc.	Eundem	eandom	ídem	Eósdem	eásdem	eádem
Abl.	Eédem	eádem	Eödem	Iisdem or eisdem		

3. Ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, *self, himself, herself, itself*.

Nom.	Ipsē	ipsā	ipsum	Ipsī	ipsae	ipsā
Gen.	Ipsius			Ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	Ipsī			Ipsis		
Acc.	Ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	Ipsōs	ipsās	ipsā
Abl.	Ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	Ipsis		

4. Relative—Qui, quae, quōd, *who or which*.

Nom.	Qui	quae	quōd	Qui	quae	quae
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cui			Quib⁹ or quis		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quib⁹ or quis		

5. Interrogative—Quis or qui, quae, quid or quōd, *who? which? what?*

Nom.	Quis or qui	quae	quid or quōd	Qui	quae	quae
Gen.	Cūjus			Quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	Cui			Quib⁹ or quis		
Acc.	Quem	quam	quid or quōd	Quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	Quō	quā	quō	Quib⁹ or quis		

The forms quis and quid are used by themselves, without a Noun: as, Quis es? who art thou? Quid est? what is it? The forms qui and quod are used interrogatively with a Noun: as, Qui homo es? what man art thou? Quod mārc, what sea?

RULE 10.—The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case : as, *Felix est rex quem omnēs cīvēs laudant*, *Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise.*

Lēgit, (*he, she, it*) reads.

Lēgunt, (*they*) read.

### EXERCISE XXIV.

**A.**—1. Amicum fidum habet ; ei addictus est. 2. Sallustius est elegantissimus scriptor ; ille ejus libros legit. 3. Qui amico in periculis adest, is verus amicus est.\* 4. Ii sunt cives boni, qui reipublicae prosunt. 5. Ipse labor nobis jucundus est. 6. Fons omnium voluptatum in nobis ipsis est. 7. Melior pars tui ipsius immortalis est. 8. Non minor pugna erat cum mulieribus Cimbrorum quam cum Cimbris ipsis. 9. Idem dies erit initium vitae aeternae. 10. Non omnibus hominibus eadem prosunt.

\* In translating this sentence, begin with *is verus amicus est.*

1. He has a faithful friend ; he will never injure him. 2. My brother himself is a most elegant writer. 3. (He) who gives honours to the bad is hurtful to the state.\* 4. The wives of the Cimbrians were themselves brave. 5. The same (things) injure some, do good to others. 6. (He) who is hurtful to the commonwealth is hurtful to himself.\* 7. The same (things) are not pleasing to all (men). 8. Demosthenes himself was not always pleasing to his (fellow) citizens. 9. Cicero is a faithful friend ; I am devoted to him. 10. Cicero is a most elegant writer ; they read his books.

\* In sentences 3 and 6 begin with *qui*, and afterwards use *is* : see Latin sentences No. 3.

**B.**—1. Quis habet exercitum ? Quis est dux ? 2. Cujus est equus ? Cujus sunt arma ? 3. Quae civitas habet optimas leges ? 4. Quod animal est maximum et validissimum ? 5. Quorum animalium sunt vires maxima ? 6. Qui color pulcherrimus est ? 7. Qui orator optimus et dulcissimus est ? 8. Quorum arma sunt optimi ? 9. Cui dat (*does he give*) coronam ? 10. Quod tempus felicius est quam praesens ?

1. Which constellation is the most beautiful ? 2. Which poet is the sweetest ? 3. Who is he ? what has he ? 4. Who gives the book to thee ? 5. To whom does he give the greatest praise ? 6. Whose (*gen. sing.*) is the victory ? Whose (*gen. pl.*) is the booty ? 7. Which tax is the greatest ? 8. Which king has the greatest taxes ? 9. What animal is more sagacious (prudens) than the elephant ? 10. What animal is more rapacious than the lion ?

## XVIII.—THE VERB.

**Latin Verbs have two Voices :**

I. ACTIVE.

II. PASSIVE.

**Verbs have two Parts :**

I. FINITE.

II. INFINITE.

**I. THE VERB FINITE has Three Moods :**

- (1.) The INDICATIVE MOOD.
- (2.) The SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
- (3.) The IMPERATIVE MOOD.

**II. THE VERB INFINITE consists of Verbal Nouns and Adjectives :**

- (1.) The INFINITE, which is a Verbal Noun.
- (2.) The PARTICIPLE, which is a Verbal Adjective.
- (3.) The SUPINE, } which are Verbal Nouns.
- (4.) The GERUND, }

**Verbs have SIX TENSES :**

**I. Three expressing unfinished action :**

- Present.
- Imperfect.
- Future Simple.

**II. Three expressing finished action :**

- Perfect.
- Pluperfect.
- Future Perfect.

*Obs.* The Perfect has the meaning of both a Present-Perfect and of an Indefinite-Past: thus, *amāvī* signifies, *I have loved*, and *I loved*.

**Verbs have two NUMBERS, Singular and Plural, and three PERSONS in each number.**

Latin Verbs are arranged in four Classes, called CONJUGATIONS, distinguished by the final letter of the Stem, which is seen in the Infinitive Active. The Stem of

Infinitive.

- I. The First Conjugation ends in A: .. . as, *amā-rē*, *to love*.
- II. The Second    "        "        E: .. . as, *mōnē-rē*, *to advise*.
- III. The Third    "        "        { a Consonant } as, { *rēg-ērē*, *to rule*.  
                    "        "        { or U:        } as, { *lu-ērē*, *to pay*.
- IV. The Fourth    "        "        I: .. . as, *audi-rē*, *to hear*.

The Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Present Infinitive, and the Supine are called the *Principal Parts* of the Verb; because it is necessary to know these in order to conjugate a Verb.

## XIX.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Āmo, āmāvī, āmātum, āmārē,—*to love*. Stem: āma-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. Āmo,	<i>I love, or am loving</i>	Plur. Ām-āmūs,	<i>We love, or are loving</i>
Ām-ās,	<i>thou lovest, or art loving</i>	Ām-āt̄s,	<i>ye love, or are loving</i>
Ām-āt̄,	<i>he loves, or is loving</i>	Ām-ant,	<i>they love, or are loving</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

Sing. Ām-ābam,	<i>I was loving</i>	Plur. Ām-ābāmūs,	<i>We were loving</i>
Ām-ābās,	<i>thou wast loving</i>	Ām-ābāt̄s,	<i>ye were loving</i>
Ām-ābāt̄,	<i>he was loving.</i>	Ām-ābānt,	<i>they were loving.</i>

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

Sing. Ām-ābo,	<i>I shall love</i>	Plur. Ām-ābīmūs,	<i>We shall love</i>
Ām-ābīs,	<i>thou wilt love</i>	Ām-ābīt̄s,	<i>ye will love</i>
Ām-ābīt̄,	<i>he will love.</i>	Ām-ābīnt,	<i>they will love.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

Sing. Ām-āvī,	<i>I have loved, or I loved</i>	Plur. Ām-āvīmūs,	<i>We have loved, or we loved</i>
Ām-āvīst̄i,	<i>thou hast loved, or thou lovedst</i>	Ām-āvīst̄s,	<i>ye have loved, or ye loved</i>
Ām-āvīt̄,	<i>he has loved, or he loved.</i>	Ām-āvērunt,	<i>they have loved, or ām-āvērē</i>

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Sing. Ām-āvēram,	<i>I had loved</i>	Plur. Ām-āvērāmūs,	<i>We had loved</i>
Ām-āvērās,	<i>thou hadst loved</i>	Ām-āvērāt̄s,	<i>ye had loved</i>
Ām-āvērāt̄,	<i>he had loved.</i>	Ām-āvērant,	<i>they had loved.</i>

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

Sing. Ām-āvēro,	<i>I shall have</i>	Plur. Ām-āvērimūs,	<i>We shall have</i>
Ām-āvērīs,	<i>thou wilt have</i>	Ām-āvērit̄s,	<i>ye will have</i>
Ām-āvērīt̄,	<i>he will have.</i>	Ām-āvērint,	<i>they will have.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. Ām-ā,	<i>Love thou.</i>	Plur. Ām-āt̄e,	<i>Love ye.</i>
-------------	-------------------	----------------	-----------------

## FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. Ām-āto,	<i>Thou shalt or must love</i>	Plur. Ām-ātōt̄e,	<i>Ye shall or must love</i>
Ām-āt̄o,	<i>shall or must love.</i>	Ām-ant̄o,	<i>they shall or must love.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.\*

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Ām-em, Ām-ēs, Ām-ēt,	<i>I may love thou mayst love he may love.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	Ām-ēmūs, Ām-ētīs, Ām-ēnt,	<i>We may love ye may love they may love.</i>
--------------	----------------------------	--	--------------	---------------------------------	---

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i>	Ām-ārein, Ām-ārēs, Ām-ārēt,	<i>I might love thou mightst love he might love.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	Ām-ārēmūs, Ām-ārētīs, Ām-ārent,	<i>We might love ye might love they might love.</i>
--------------	-----------------------------------	--	--------------	---------------------------------------	---

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	Ām-āvērim, Ām-āvēris, Ām-āvērit,	<i>I may have thou mayst have he may have loved.</i>	<i>P.</i>	Ām-āvērimūs, Ām-āvēritīs, Ām-āvērint,	<i>We may have ye may have loved. they may have loved.</i>
-----------	--	--	-----------	---	--

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	Ām-āvissem, Ām-āvissēs, Ām-āvissēt,	<i>I should have thou wouldst have he would have loved.</i>	<i>P.</i>	Ām-āvissēmūs, Ām-āvissētīs, Ām-āvissēnt,	<i>We should have ye would have loved. they would have loved.</i>
-----------	---	---	-----------	--	---

\* The 1st and 3rd Persons of the Present Subjunctive are often used with a kind of Imperative sense: āmem, let me love; āmēt, let him love; āmemūs, let us love. Concerning the translation of the Subjunctive Mood in general, see p. 47.

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVES.

<i>PRES. and IMP.</i>	Ām-ārē,	<i>to love.</i>
<i>PERT. and PLUP.</i>	Ām-āvissē,	<i>{ to have loved.</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	Ām-ātūrūs	<i>{ to be about esse, { to love.</i>

## SUPINES.

Ām-ātūm,	<i>to love.</i>
Ām-ātū,	<i>in loving, or to be loved.</i>

## GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	Ām-andī,	<i>of loving</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Ām-andō,	<i>for loving</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Ām-andum,	<i>loving</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Ām-andō,	<i>by loving.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT.</i>	Ām-ans, -antis,	<i>loring.</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	Ām-ātūrūs (ā, um),	<i>about to love.</i>

*Obs.* Āmātūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, āmātūrūs sum, I am about to love; āmātūrūs ēram, I was about to love, &c. This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses *ri* and *ve* may be omitted before *s* and *r*: as,

āmāvistī	becomes	āmastī	āmāvēro	becomes	āmāro
āmāvistīs	"	āmastīs	āmāvēram	"	āmāram
āmāvērunt	"	āmārunt	āmāverim	"	āmārim
but āmāvērē	does not become	āmārunt	āmāvissēm	"	āmāssēm
āmārē, which would be con-	founded with the Present Infin.		āmāvissē	"	āmāssē

## XX.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

Möneo, mönuī, mönitum, mönérē,—to advise. Stem: möne-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-eo,	I advise, or am advising	P. Mön-ēmüs,	We advise, or are advising
Mön-ēs,	thou advisest, or art advising	Mön-ētis,	ye advise, or are advising
Mön-ēt,	he advises, or is advising.	Mön-ent,	they advise, or are advising.

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ēbam,	I was advising	P. Mön-ēbāmüs,	We were advising
Mön-ēbās,	thou wast advising	Mön-ēbātis,	ye were advising
Mön-ēbāt,	he was advising.	Mön-ēbānt,	they were advising.

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Mön-ēbo,	I shall advise	P. Mön-ēbimüs,	We shall advise
Mön-ēbīs,	thou wilt advise	Mön-ēbitis,	ye will advise
Mön-ēbīt,	he will advise.	Mön-ēbunt,	they will advise.

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-uī,	I have advised, or I advised	P. Mön-uīmüs,	We have advised, or we advised
Mön-uistī,	thou hast advised, or advisedst	Mön-uistis,	ye have advised, or ye advised
Mön-uīt,	he has advised, or he advised.	Mön-uērunt,	they have advised, or -uērē, } or they advised.

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-uēram,	I had advised	P. Mön-uērāmüs,	We had advised
Mön-uērās,	thou hadst advised	Mön-uērātis,	ye had advised
Mön-uērāt,	he had advised.	Mön-uērant,	they had advised.

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-uēro,	I shall	P. Mön-uērimüs,	We shall
Mön-uērīs,	thou wilt	Mön-uēritis,	ye will
Mön-uērīt,	he will	Mön-uērint,	they will } have advised.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-ē,	Advise thou.	P. Mön-ētē,	Advise ye.
-----------	--------------	-------------	------------

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mön-ēto,	Thou shalt or must advise	P. Mön-ētōtē,	Ye shall or must advise
Mön-ēto,	he shall or must advise.	Mön-ento,	they shall or must advise.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-eam,	I may advise	P. Mön-eāmūs, We may advise
Mön-eās,	thou mayst advise	Mön-eātīs, ye may advise
Mön-eāt,	he may advise.	Mön-eant, they may advise.

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ērem,	I might advise	P. Mön-ērēmūs, We might advise
Mön-ērēs,	thou mightst advise	Mön-ērētīs, ye might advise
Mön-ērēt,	he might advise.	Mön-ērent, they might advise

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-uērim,	I may	P. Mön-uērimūs, We may
Mön-uērīs,	thou mayst	Mön-uēritīs, ye may
Mön-uērīt,	he may	Mön-uērint, they may

have  
advised.

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-uissēm,	I should	P. Mön-uissēmūs, We should
Mön-uissēs,	thou wouldst	Mön-uissētīs, ye would
Mön-uissēt,	he would	Mön-uissent, they would

have  
advised.

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVES.

PRES. and	Mön-ērē,	to advise.
IMP.		
PERF. and	Mön-uissē,	{ to have
PLUP.		{ advised.
FUTURE.	{ Mön-ītūrūs	{ to be about
		essē,
		{ to advise.

## GERUND.

Gen. Mön-endī,	of advising
Dat. Mön-endō,	for advising
Acc. Mön-endum,	advising
Atl. Mön-endō,	by advising.

## SUPINES.

Mön-ītum,	to advise.	PRESENT.	Mön-ens, -entis, advi-
Mön-ītū,	in advising, or		ing.

## PARTICIPLES.

FUTURE.	Mön-ītūrūs, (ă, um),	about to advise.
---------	----------------------	------------------

*Obs.* Mön-ītūrūs may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, mön-ītūrūs sum, I am about to advise; mön-ītūrūs ēran, I was about to advise, &c. This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

XXI.—THIRD OR Consonant AND U CONJUGATION.—  
ACTIVE VOICE.

Rēgo, rexī, rectum, rēgērē,—to rule. Stem: rēg-.

VERB FINITE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-o,	<i>I rule, or am</i>	<i>ruling</i>	P. Rēg-īmūs,	<i>We rule, or are</i>	<i>ruling</i>
Rēg-is,	<i>thou rulest, or art</i>		Rēg-ītīs,	<i>ye rule, or are</i>	
Rēg-it,	<i>he rules, or is</i>		Rēg-unt,	<i>they rule, or are</i>	

2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ēbam,	<i>I was ruling</i>	<i>Rēg-ēbās,</i> <i>thou wast ruling</i>	P. Rēg-ēbāmūs,	<i>We were ruling</i>	<i>Rēg-ēbātīs,</i> <i>ye were ruling</i>
	<i>Rēg-ēbāt,</i> <i>he was ruling.</i>			<i>Rēg-ēbānt,</i> <i>they were ruling.</i>	

3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Rēg-am,	<i>I shall rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ēs,</i> <i>thou wilt rule</i>	P. Rēg-ēmūs,	<i>We shall rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ētīs,</i> <i>ye will rule</i>
	<i>Rēg-ēt,</i> <i>he will rule.</i>			<i>Rēg-ent,</i> <i>they will rule.</i>	

4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-i,	<i>I have ruled, or I ruled</i>	<i>Rex-istī, thou hast ruled, or thou ruledst</i>	P. Rex-īmūs,	<i>We have ruled, or we ruled</i>	<i>Rex-istīs, ye have ruled, or ye ruled</i>
	<i>Rex-īt,</i> <i>he has ruled, or he ruled.</i>			<i>Rex-ērunt or } they have ruled, rex-ērē, } or they ruled.</i>	

5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-ēram,	<i>I had ruled</i>	<i>Rex-ērās, thou hadst ruled</i>	P. Rex-ērāmūs,	<i>We had ruled</i>	<i>Rex-ērātīs, ye had ruled</i>
	<i>Rex-ērāt,</i> <i>he had ruled.</i>			<i>Rex-ērant,</i> <i>they had ruled.</i>	

6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rex-ēro,	<i>I shall have ruled</i>	<i>Rex-ērīs, thou wilt have ruled</i>	P. Rex-ērimūs,	<i>We shall have ruled</i>	<i>Rex-ēritīs, ye will have ruled</i>
	<i>Rex-ērīt,</i> <i>he will have ruled.</i>			<i>Rex-ērint,</i> <i>they will have ruled.</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ě,	<i>Rule thou.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ītē.</i>	<i>Rule ye.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Rēg-īto,	<i>Thou shalt or must rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ītōtī, Rēg-unto,</i>	<i>Ye shall or must rule</i>
	<i>Rēg-īto, he shall or must rule.</i>		<i>Rēg-unto, they shall or must rule.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-am,</i>	<i>I may rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-āmūs,</i>	<i>We may rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ās,</i>	<i>thou mayst rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ātīs,</i>	<i>ye may rule</i>
<i>Rēg-āt,</i>	<i>he may rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ant,</i>	<i>they may rule.</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ērem,</i>	<i>I might rule</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ērēmūs,</i>	<i>We might rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ērēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst rule</i>	<i>Rēg-ērētīs,</i>	<i>ye might rule</i>
<i>Rēg-ērēt,</i>	<i>he might rule.</i>	<i>Rēg-ērētent,</i>	<i>they might rule.</i>

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-ērim,</i>	<i>I may</i>	<i>have</i>	<i>P. Rex-ērinūs,</i>	<i>We may</i>	<i>have</i>
<i>Rex-ērīs,</i>	<i>thou mayst</i>		<i>Rex-ērītīs,</i>	<i>ye may</i>	
<i>Rex-ērīt,</i>	<i>he may</i>		<i>Rex-ērīnt,</i>	<i>they may</i>	

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-issem,</i>	<i>I should</i>	<i>have</i>	<i>P. Rex-issēmūs,</i>	<i>We should</i>	<i>have</i>
<i>Rex-issēs,</i>	<i>thou wouldst</i>		<i>Rex-issētīs,</i>	<i>ye would</i>	
<i>Rex-issēt,</i>	<i>he would</i>		<i>Rex-issēnt,</i>	<i>they would</i>	

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVES.

<i>PRES. and</i>	<i>Rēg-ērē,</i>	<i>to rule.</i>
<i>IMP.</i>		
<i>PERF. and</i>	<i>Rex-issē,</i>	<i>{ to have</i>
<i>PLUP.</i>		<i>{ ruled.</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	<i>Rec-tūrūs</i>	<i>{ to be about</i>
		<i>essē,</i>
		<i>{ to rule.</i>

## SUPINES.

<i>Rec-tum,</i>	<i>to rule</i>
<i>Rec-tū,</i>	<i>in ruling, or to be</i>
	<i>ruled.</i>

## GERUND.

<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Rēg-endī,</i>	<i>of ruling</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Rēg-endō,</i>	<i>for ruling</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Rēg-endum,</i>	<i>ruling</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Rēg-endō,</i>	<i>by ruling.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>PRESENT.</i>	<i>Rēg-ens, -entis,</i>	<i>ruling</i>
<i>FUTURE.</i>	<i>Rec-tūrūs (ā, um),</i>	<i>about</i>
		<i>to rule.</i>

*Obs.* *Rectūrūs* may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum : as, *rectūrūs sum*, *I am about to rule*; *rectūrūs ēram*, *I was about to rule*, &c. This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

## XXII.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

*Audio, audīvī, auditum, audīrē,—to hear.* Stem : audi-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iō, <i>I hear, or am</i>	<i>hearing</i>	P. Aud-imūs, <i>We hear, or are</i>
Aud-is, <i>thou hearest, or art</i>		Aud-itīs, <i>ye hear, or are</i>
Aud-it, <i>he hears, or is</i>		Aud-iunt, <i>they hear, or are</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iēbam, <i>I was hearing</i>	<i>thou wast hearing</i>	P. Aud-iēbāmūs, <i>We were hearing</i>
Aud-iēbās,		Aud-iēbātīs, <i>ye were hearing</i>
Aud-iēbāt,		Aud-iēbānt, <i>they were hearing</i> .

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Aud-iām, <i>I shall hear</i>	<i>thou will hear</i>	P. Aud-iēmūs, <i>We shall hear</i>
Aud-iēs,		Aud-iētīs, <i>ye will hear</i>
Aud-iēt,		Aud-iēnt, <i>they will hear.</i>

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-īvī, <i>I have heard, or</i>	<i>I heard</i>	P. Aud-īvīmūs, <i>We have heard,</i>
Aud-īvistī, <i>thou hast heard,</i>		Aud-īvistīs, <i>ye have heard, or</i>
or thou heardst		or ye heard

  

Aud-īvīt, <i>he has heard, or</i>	<i>he heard.</i>	Aud-īvērunt, <i>they have heard,</i>
		or -īvērē, } or they heard.

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-īvēram, <i>I had heard</i>	<i>thou hadst heard</i>	P. Aud-īvērāmūs, <i>We had heard</i>
Aud-īvērās, <i>thou hadst heard</i>		Aud-īvērātīs, <i>ye had heard</i>
Aud-īvērāt, <i>he had heard.</i>		Aud-īvērant, <i>they had heard.</i>

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-īvēro, <i>I shall</i>	<i>have</i>	P. Aud-īvērimūs, <i>We shall</i>
Aud-īvēris,		Aud-īvēritīs, <i>ye will</i>
Aud-īvērit,		Aud-īvērint, <i>they will</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-i, <i>Hear thou.</i>		P. Aud-ītē, <i>Hear ye.</i>

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-īto, <i>Thou shalt or must</i>	<i>hear</i>	P. Aud-ītōtē, <i>Ye shall or must</i>
		hear
Aud-īto, <i>he shall or must</i>		Aud-iunto, <i>they shall or must</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. <i>Aud-iām</i> ,	<i>I may hear</i>	P. <i>Aud-iāmūs</i> ,	<i>We may hear</i>
<i>Aud-iās</i> ,	<i>thou mayst hear</i>	<i>Aud-iātīs</i> ,	<i>ye may hear</i>
<i>Aud-iāt</i> ,	<i>he may hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iānt</i> ,	<i>they may hear.</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Aud-irēm</i> ,	<i>I might hear</i>	P. <i>Aud-irēmūs</i> ,	<i>We might hear</i>
<i>Aud-irēs</i> ,	<i>thou mightst hear</i>	<i>Aud-irētīs</i> ,	<i>ye might hear</i>
<i>Aud-irēt</i> ,	<i>he might hear.</i>	<i>Aud-irēnt</i> ,	<i>they might hear</i>

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Aud-ivērim</i> ,	<i>I may</i>	<i>have heard.</i>	P. <i>Aud-ivēriūs</i> ,	<i>We may</i>
<i>Aud-ivērīs</i> ,	<i>thou mayst</i>		<i>Aud-ivērītīs</i> ,	<i>ye may</i>
<i>Aud-ivērīt</i> ,	<i>he may</i>		<i>Aud-ivērint</i> ,	<i>they may</i>

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Aud-ivissēm</i> ,	<i>I should</i>	<i>have heard.</i>	P. <i>Aud-ivissēmūs</i> ,	<i>We should</i>
<i>Aud-ivissēs</i> ,	<i>thou wouldst</i>		<i>Aud-ivissētīs</i> ,	<i>ye would</i>
<i>Aud-ivissēt</i> ,	<i>he would</i>		<i>Aud-ivissēnt</i> ,	<i>they would</i>

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVES.

Prns. and	<i>Aud-irē</i> ,	<i>to hear.</i>
IMP.		
PERF. and	<i>Aud-ivissē</i> ,	{ <i>to have</i>
PLUP.		{ <i>heard.</i>
FUTURE.	{ <i>Aud-itūrūs</i>	{ <i>to be about</i>
		{ <i>esse</i> ,
		{ <i>to hear.</i>

## GERUND.

Gen. <i>Aud-iendī</i> ,	<i>of hearing</i>
Dat. <i>Aud-iendō</i> ,	<i>for hearing</i>
Acc. <i>Aud-iendum</i> ,	<i>hearing</i>
Abl. <i>Aud-iendō</i> ,	<i>by hearing</i>

## SUPINES.

<i>Aud-itūm</i> ,	<i>to hear.</i>
<i>Aud-itū</i> ,	<i>in hearing, or</i>
	<i>to be heard.</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	<i>Aud-iens</i> , -entis,
	<i>hearing.</i>
FUTURE.	<i>Aud-itūrūs</i> (ā, um).
	<i>about to hear.</i>

*Obs. Auditūrūs* may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum: as, *auditūrūs sum*, *I am about to hear*; *auditūrūs ēram*, *I was about to hear*, &c. This is called the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*.

NOTE.—In all the Perfect Tenses *v* is frequently omitted before *e* and *i*. The two *ii* are often contracted into *i*: as,

<i>audīvistī</i>	becomes	{ <i>audiīstī or</i>
		{ <i>audiīstī</i>
<i>audīvistīs</i>	"	{ <i>audiīstīs</i>
		{ <i>or audiīstīs</i>
<i>audiītī</i>	"	<i>audiītī</i>
<i>audiīvērunt</i>	"	<i>audiīvērunt</i>
<i>audiīvēro</i>	"	<i>audiīvēro</i>

<i>audiīvēram</i>	becomes	<i>audiīvēram</i>
<i>audiīvērim</i>	"	<i>audiīvērim</i>
<i>audiīvissēm</i>	"	{ <i>audiīvissēm or</i>
		{ <i>audiīvissēm</i>
<i>audiīvissē</i>	"	{ <i>audiīvissē or</i>
		{ <i>audiīvissē</i>

## FIRST CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXV.

*The Present, Imperfect, and Future-Simple Tenses, Indicative.*

**A.**—1. Ego te laudabam, tu me vituperabas. 2. Ego te laudabo, tu me vituperabis. 3. Bonos semper laudabo, improbos semper vituperabo. 4. Si virtutem amabitis, omnes boni vos amabunt. 5. Dum nos placidus somnus recreabat, vos vigilabatis. 6. Quum milites urbem intrabant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Hieme in urbe habitamus, aestate autem in hortis habitabimus. 8. Prohibitate, non fraude amicos parabis. 9. Graeci partem praedae Diis dabant. 10. Multi homines aedificant domos, in quibus non habitabunt.

1. He was building a house in the city. 2. I shall always praise the good; I shall always find-fault-with the bad. 3. The Romans gave the greatest honours to good citizens. 4. By virtue they-are-getting to themselves (*sibi*) a renowned name. 5. While the soldiers were refreshing themselves, the enemy (*pl.*) were awake. 6. We (*nos*) build houses; others will dwell in them. 7. The general will give the booty to the soldiers. 8. You (*sing.*) find-fault-with yourself (*te*), I (*do*) not find-fault-with you. 9. All persons praise diligence and honesty. 10. While the citizens were watching, the soldiers were preparing their arms.

*The Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect Tenses, Indicative.*

**RULE 11.**—When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are said to be in *Apposition*, and are put in the same case: as, Rōmūlūs rex, *Romulus, the king.*

**B.**—1. Ego ambulavi, tu vigilavisti, ventus flavit. 2. Ego ambulaveram, tu vigilaveras, ventus flaverat. 3. Ego te laudavero, tu me vituperaveris, frater judicaverit. 4. Praeceptores meos semper amavi. 5. Romani Corinthum, opulentam Graeciae urbem, expugnaverunt. 6. Quum milites urbēm intraverant, omnes cives timoris pleni erant. 7. Si unum castigaveris centuni emendabis. 8. Si animum virtutibus ornaveris, semper beatus eris. 9. Quiūm exercitus urbem oppuguavit, nos jam emigraveramus. 10. Quiūm hostes agros vastaverint, urbem oppugnabunt.

1. The Romans assaulted the city. 2. The soldiers laid-waste the lands (*agros*) and assaulted the city. 3. Cicero, the orator, got for himself a renowned name. 4. They had adorned the city (of)

Corinth with most splendid buildings. 5. When the army has (*fut. perf.*) laid-waste the lands, the general will assault the city. 6. When thou hast improved (*fut. perf.*) thy life, thou wilt have gained for thyself (*dative*) true praise. 7. I have built for myself a splendid house; I have gained very many friends. 8. I have praised you (*sing.*), not found-fault-with you (*sing.*). 9. The army had entered the city and had laid-waste all (*things*). 10. If thou hast gained for thyself true friends, thou art happy.

### *Imperative Mood.*

NOTE.—*Not* in prohibitions is always NE.

C.—1. Amato patrem et matrem! 2. Omnes homines ama! 3. Mores vestros mutate, amici! 4. Diligenter cura, amice, valedicinem tuam! 5. Amate litteras, o pueri! 6. Discipulus amato praeceptores! 7. Laudatote probos homines, vituperatote improbos! 8. Omnes homines amanto Deum! 9. Ne nomen muta; muta mores.

1. Enter (*pl.*), O friends! 2. Improve (*pl.*) those ill manners of *yours*,\* scholars! 3. O my son, love (thy) mother! 4. Change not this law, citizens. 5. Praise thou the just and good (*pl.*). 6. Change not (your) friends. 7. While the soldiers are fighting, the citizens must watch. 8. Good and upright citizens must be at-the-head-of the commonwealth. 9. Get not to thyself a name by guilt.

\* Translate *those-of-yours*, by *istos*.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt: as, *aedifico dōmum*, *I am building a house*; *hābitābo in ēā*, *I shall dwell in it*.

The Subjunctive Mood speaks of a thing with some condition or doubt: as, [*aedifico dōmum*] *ut in ēā hābitēm*, [*I am building a house*], *in order that I may dwell in it*. Here there is no doubt about the act of *building*; but whether the person building will *dwell* in the house or not is uncertain, and depends upon circumstances.

The translation of the Subjunctive Mood with *may* and *might* is only an approximation to its meaning. Very often it has to be rendered in English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative Mood, as in the whole of Exercise E.

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on p. 95.

RULE 12.—The Conjunctions *ut*, *that*, *in-order-that*, and *nē*, *lest*, *in-order-that-not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

*The Present and Imperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.*

D.—1. Laudat puerum, *ut* litteras amet. 2. Laudavit puerum, *ut* litteras amaret. 3. Unnes parentes optant, *ut* filii litteras diligenter tractent. 4. Saepe majores nostri dimicaverunt, *ut* patriam suam liberarent. 5. Amo te, *ut* me redames. 6. Amavi te, *ut* me redamares. 7. Dux imperavit *ut* milites stationes suas servarent. 8. Ita judicat judex justus, *ut* in omni re rectam conscientiam servet. 9. Heri ambulabam, *ut* tristem animum exhilararem. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, *ne* urbem hostes expugnarent.

1. I often walked in the fields that I might refresh my mind. 2. Who does not fight that he may preserve his country? 3. They were fighting that they might preserve their freedom. 4. He chastises the boy in-order-that he may improve him. 5. He was chastising the boy in-order-that he might improve him. 6. We fight *in-order-that* the enemy (*pl.*) may *not* (*ne*) lay-waste our lands. 7. The husbandmen were preparing arms *in-order-that* the soldiers might *not* enter their lands. 8. We prepare (*our*) arms that we may save the city. 9. We often walked in the garden in order that we might refresh ourselves (*nos*). 10. We were building and were adorning dwelling-places, *in-order-that* others might dwell in them.

RULE 13.—*Quīn* is used with the Subjunctive Mood after *nōn dūbito*, *I do not doubt*; *nēmo dūbitāt*, *no one doubts*; *quīs dūbitāt?* *who doubts?* *nōn est dūbiūm*, *it is not doubtful*, or, *there is no doubt*; and is translated in English by *that*.

After such expressions as these, the Subjunctive must be translated into English by the corresponding tense of the Indicative: as, *nēmo dūbitāt quīn sīt justūm*, *no one doubts that it is just*.

*The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses, Subjunctive.*

E.—1. Non dubito, *quin* milites nostri hostes superaverint. 2. Non dubitabam, *quin* milites nostri hostes superavissent. 3. Non dubito, *quin* milites nostri hostes superaturi sint.\* 4. Quis dubitat, *quin* bonos semper laudaverimus? 5. Non est dubium, *quin* fidem semper servaveritis. 6. Nemo dubitabat *quin* hostes urbem expugnavissent. 7. Non est dubium, *quin* malos semper vituperaverimus. 8. Nemo dubitabat, *quin* Hannibal fortissime pugnavisset.

\* The *Periphrastic Conjugation*, consisting of the Future Participle in *tūrus* with the Verb *sum*, denotes intention or futurity. See p. 39, *Obs.*

9. Non *est* dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occupaverit.  
 10. Non *erat* dubium, quin terror omnium civium animos occu-pavisset.

In the following Exercise the verbs in Italics are to be rendered in Latin by the corresponding Tenses of the Subjunctive.

1. There was no doubt that the enemy *had entered* the city.
2. There is no doubt that our soldiers *have fought* bravely.
3. I do not doubt that *ye have* always *praised* the good.
4. There is no doubt that our (men) *overcame* the enemy.
5. There was no doubt that *they had prepared* arms.
6. Who doubts that the enemy *have prepared* arms?
7. I have no doubt that our soldiers *have taken-by-storm* the city.
8. Who doubts that our men *fought* bravely?
9. There is no doubt that *he has improved* his manners.
10. Who doubts that a good citizen will fight (*pres. subj.*) for (*prō* with abl.) his native-land?

### *Infinitive Mood and Participles.*

RULE 14.—The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive Mood: as, Caesār hostēs sūpērārē pōtest, *Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

Pōtest, (*he, she, it*) *is able.*

Possunt, (*they*) *are able.*

F.—1. Milites urbem expugnare possunt. 2. Caesar sibi amicos parare potest. 3. Naturam mutare difficile est. 4. Errare humanum est. 5. Luscinia cantans animos nostros delectat. 6. Hostes adventant expugnaturi urbem nostram.

1. Caesar is able to take-by-storm the city. 2. Our (men) are able to overcome the enemy. 3. It is difficult to change bad manners. 4. It is easy to overcome the enemies. 5. The general entered the city, carrying (his) sword. 6. They were walking in the garden, singing and adorning themselves with flowers.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

### EXERCISE XXVI.

#### *Indicative and Imperative Moods.*

- A.—1. Ego te monebam, tu flebas. 2. Ego te monebo, tu flebis.  
 3. Arbores vere florent. 4. Tempus omnia opera hominum delet.  
 5. Romāni primis temporibus parebant regibus. 6. Gaudebam quod tu valebas. 7. Praeceptor gaudebat, quod vos ejus praecepsis parebatis. 8. Tibi placebas, aliis displicebas. 9. Omnes boni legibus divinis semper parebunt. 10. Vires vestras semper exercete, pueri!

1. *We* (*nos*) shall rejoice, *you* (*vos*) will weep. 2. The young-man obeys not the laws of the commonwealth. 3. Weep not, O my sons; the commonwealth rejoices. 4. A good king is not always pleasing to his citizens. 5. I rejoice, because the state flourishes. 6. The same (*things*) do not always please the same persons. 7. The commonwealth was flourishing. 8. The good citizens were rejoicing; the bad were weeping. 9. Obey the laws of your country, citizens. 10. The enemy was destroying the houses.

B.—1. Graecia omnibus artibus floruit. 2. Multum iis debemus, qui nos virtutem docuerunt. 3. Fortes milites! laudem meruistis. 4. Cantus avium maximam nobis praebuerunt voluptatem. 5. Bonae leges Solonis Atheniensibus placuerunt. 6. Divitiae multis hominibus nocuerunt. 7. Magistri vos linguam Latinam docuerunt. 8. Equites Caesaris Pompeium ejusque amicos terruerunt. 9. Haec civitas diu floruerat, quia semper legibus paruerat. 10. Tu nobis nocueras, quia temeritatem tuam non coercueras.

1. Rashness has often been hurtful to generals. 2. We owe very many-things to our parents. 3. Who taught you the Latin language, boy? 4. Curb the tongue; the tongue has been hurtful to very many (*persons*). 5. Cicero exhibited to his (*fellow*) citizens a memorable example of integrity. 6. Set (*praebeo*) a good example to thy (*fellow*) citizens. 7. Destroy ye not the city, soldiers! 8. Solon the Athenian furnished most excellent laws for his (*fellow*) citizens. 9. That man often curbs his tongue. 10. To whom do not the songs of birds afford pleasure?

### *Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.*

C.—1. Curo ut pueri corpus exerceam. 2. Curabam ut pueri corpus exercerem. 3. Cura ut pueri corpus exerceas. 4. Curabam: ut pueri corpus exerceres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum semper bene monuerim. 6. Nemo dubitavit quin ego puerum semper bene monuissem. 7. Non dubito quin dux temeritatem militum coercuerit. 8. Non dubito, quin dux temeritatem militum coerciturus sit. 9. Miserum est habuisse, et nihil habere. 10. Bonis placuisse maxima laus est.

1. Who doubts that rashness has been hurtful to generals? 2. It is difficult to curb the tongue; it is more difficult to curb anger. 3. There is no doubt that to curb anger is most difficult. 4. There is no doubt that they entered the city weeping. 5. To do good to very many is true glory. 6. That tongue of yours (*iste*) is destined-to-hurt (*fut. part.*) yourself. 7. I will take care to\* set a good example to my children. 8. A son ought to obey (*his*) father. 9. There is no doubt that the laws of Solon were serviceable to the Athenians. 10. Who doubts that anger has hurt very many?

\* Obs. *To set = that I may set*: ut with Subjunctive. When the English Infinitive Mood expresses a purpose, it must be translated in Latin by ut and the Subjunctive.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXVII.

*Indicative and Imperative Moods.*

**A.—1.** Omnem hunc mundum Deus regit. **2.** Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducet. **3.** Semper dicam quod verum est. **4.** Dum ego scribebam, tu legebas et frater pingebat. **5.** Miles corpus pallio suo teget. **6.** Hostes aciem instruebant. **7.** Disce, puer! **8.** Coelestia semper spectato, humana contemnito. **9.** Vos, viri fortissimi, urbem templaque deorum defendetis. **10.** Tu exercitum duces, multasque urbes expugnabis.

1. Hannibal will lead his army into the Roman territory (*agri, pl.*).  
 2. We were leading the army into the Roman territory. 3. We were defending the city and the temples of the gods. 4. I was writing; you were reading; (my) brother was painting. 5. A good citizen will never abandon the commonwealth. 6. The state defends us. 7. I will cover the bodies of the boys with (my) cloak. 8. Learn the song, boys; (it) is very beautiful (*pulcher*). 9. Brave men despise death and danger. 10. Tell \* me (*dat.*), (my) son; what has hurt you?

**B.—1.** Tarquinius Priscus Romam urbem muris cinctum. **2.** Xerxes, Persarum rex, Hellespontum ponte junxit. **3.** Imperator exercitum duxit, multasque urbes expugnavit. **4.** Cicero multas pulcherrimas orationes scripserat. **5.** Cicero conjurationem Catilinae detexerat. **6.** Simulac litteras scripserimus, ambulabimus. **7.** Incendium totam fere urbem absumpsérat. **8.** Camillus triumphantem albi traxerunt equi. **9.** Xerxes, Persarum rex, innumerā copias contraxit. **10.** Vix Caesar aciem instruxerat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. The fire consumed the third part of the city. 2. The general led a great army into Italy. 3. The Cimbri brought-together innumerable forces. 4. Caesar arranged his line-of-battle. 5. Caesar threw a bridge across the river (say, joined the river by a bridge). 6. As soon as I have written (*fut. perf.*) the letter, I will take-a-walk. 7. We discovered the conspiracy of Catiline. 8. I defended the commonwealth (when) a young man. 9. White horses had drawn Camillus triumphing. 10. We have despised human (things) (*neut. pl.*).

\* The verbs *dico*, *dūco*, *fācio*, drop the final *e* in the imperative mood: hence *dic*, *tell thou*; *duc*, *lead thou*; *fac*, *do thou*.

*Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.*

C.—1. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnet. 2. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis in hac terra pugnaret. 3. Cura ut pueri animum excolas. 4. Curabam ut pueri animum excoleres. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum diligenter correxerim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin ego puerum diligenter correxissem. 7. Narrate nobis, quid parentes scripserint. 8. Quis dubitat, quin hostes urbem obsidione cincturi sint. 9. Difficile est regere hominum animos. 10. Emere facilius est quam solvere.

1. I will take care to cultivate (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boy's mind.
  2. There is no doubt that he has carefully cultivated his mind.
  3. Take care to be well (*ut* and *Subj.*). 4. Who doubts that it is very difficult to rule the minds of men? 5. Who doubts that we have obeyed the laws? 6. Caesar drew together his forces with-the-intention-of-assaulting (*fut. part.*) the town. 7. White horses drew the chariot of Camillus (when) triumphing. 8. It is difficult to learn many things. 9. There is no doubt that we ought always to-be-learning (*pres. inf.*). 10. I will take care to correct (*ut* and *Subj.*) the boys.
- 

**FOURTH CONJUGATION.—ACTIVE VOICE.****EXERCISE XXVIII.***Indicative and Imperative Moods.*

A.—1. Mors finiet nostram vitam. 2. Leones non reperitis in Gallia. 3. Discipulos diligentes non puniemus. 4. Persae castra muniebant et custodiebant. 5. Dum tu dormiebas, ego te custodiebam. 6. Scio multas res, quas olim nesciebam. 7. Dum tu dormies, ego te custodiam. 8. Praeceptor puerorum mentes eruditio. 9. Liberi parentibus obediunt. 10. Qui Deo obedit, etiam hominibus obediens.

1. The soldiers were fortifying the camp. 2. Cornelia trained her children carefully. 3. My son, obey thy mother. 4. While the citizens were keeping-guard, the soldiers were sleeping. 5. We will keep-guard, and you shall sleep. 6. Now I know these things; yesterday I was-ignorant-of them. 7. You will not easily find a lion in Europe. 8. Death puts-an-end-to all the hopes of this life. 9. Carefully train your children; praise the good; punish the bad. 10. Thou shalt not bury (*fut. imper.*) a dead man within (in) the city.

**B.**—1. Natura Italiam Alpibus munivit. 2. Cicero domum suam muniverat et firmaverat. 3. Magister puniebat eos discipulos, qui non obediverant. 4. Vincite eos, qui non obediverunt. 5. Claram nocem hujus avis non audivisti? eam non audivi. 6. Servi dominum sepeliverunt. 7. Vix milites castra muniverant, quum Caesar aciem instruxit. 8. Quum milites castra muniverint, dormient. 9. Natura oculos membranis tenuissimis vestivit. 10. Parentes mei pauperem hunc puerum nutriverant.

1. A good father will nurture, clothe, (and) train-up his children. 2. Who did not hear that very clear (*superl.*) song of the nightingale? 3. Nature has fortified the earth with mountains. 4. They bound the men with the hardest chains. 5. Lictor, bind the man! 6. Very delicate membranes clothe the eyes. 7. Punish thou the bad; give honour to the good; in-that-way thou wilt be serviceable to the commonwealth. 8. He will bind the citizens with the strongest (*validissimus*) chains. 9. That cruel mother did not nurture her own children. 10. Bind not the man, soldier! he is a Roman citizen.

### *Subjunctive and Infinitive Moods and Participles.*

**C.**—1. Curo ut pueri mentem erudiam. 2. Curabam, ut pueri mentem erudirem. 3. Obedit aliis, ut sibi quoque alii obediant. 4. Obediebam aliis, ut mihi quoque alii obedirent. 5. Nemo dubitat quin ego puerum gnaviter custodi(v)erim. 6. Nemo dubitabat quin puerum gnaviter custodi(v)isses. 7. Non dubito quin longinquitas temporis dolorem tuum mollitura sit. 8. Milites urbem custodire debent. 9. Nihil scire turpe est. 10. Venio auditurus, quid pater scripserit.

1. There is no doubt that length of time will assuage (*Peri phrastic Conjugation*) your grief. 2. It is easy to exercise the body; it is difficult to train the mind. 3. Who doubts that the father carefully trained the mind of his son? 4. I will take pains to assuage (*ut* and *Subj.*) the pain of the wound. 5. I have no doubt that he is going-to-train-up (*Periphrastic Conjugation*) the boy most carefully. 6. To punish is not to train-up. 7. He bound the men with chains, that they might learn to obey. 8. It is easy to obey the feelings (*animus\**). 9. There is no doubt that length of time assuages both grief and anger (*dolorem iramque*). 10. (He) who knows not (*nescio*) (how) to obey, knows not (how) to command.

\* Use the Singular.

## XXIII.—FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Āmōr, āmātūs sum or fuī, āmārī,—to be loved. Stem: āma-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Ām-ōr, Ām-ārīs or ām-ārē, Ām-ātūr,	<i>I am loved</i> <i>thou art loved</i> <i>he is loved.</i>	P. Ām-āmūr, Ām-āmīnī, Ām-antūr,	<i>We are loved</i> <i>ye are loved</i> <i>they are loved.</i>
--	---	---------------------------------------	--

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ābār, Ām-ābārīs or ām-ābārē, Ām-ābātūr,	<i>I was being</i> <i>loved</i> <i>thou wast being</i> <i>loved</i> <i>he was being</i> <i>loved.</i>	P. Ām-ābāmūr, Ām-ābāmīnī, Ām-ābāntūr,	<i>We were being</i> <i>loved</i> <i>ye were being</i> <i>loved</i> <i>they were being</i> <i>loved.</i>
--	--	---	---

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Ām-ābōr, Ām-ābērīs or ām-ābērē, Ām-ābitūr,	<i>I shall be loved</i> <i>thou wilt be loved</i> <i>he will be loved.</i>	P. Ām-ābīmūr, Ām-ābīmīnī, Ām-ābūntūr,	<i>We shall be loved</i> <i>ye will be loved</i> <i>they will be loved.</i>
--	--	---	---

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs sum or fuī, Ām-ātūs ēs or fuistī, Ām-ātūs est or fuīt,	<i>I have been loved,</i> <i>or fuī,</i> <i>or was loved</i>  <i>thou hast been</i> <i>loved, or wast</i> <i>loved</i>  <i>he has been loved,</i> <i>or fuīt,</i> <i>or was loved.</i>	P. Ām-ātī sūmūs or fuīmūs, Ām-ātī estīs or fuistīs, Ām-ātī sunt,	<i>We have been</i> <i>loved, or were</i> <i>loved</i>  <i>ye have been</i> <i>lored, or were</i> <i>loved</i>  <i>they have been</i> <i>fuērunt, or</i> <i>lored, or were</i> <i>loved.</i>
--	--	--	---

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs ēram or fuēram, Ām-ātūs ērās or fuērās, Ām-ātūs ērāt or fuērāt,	<i>I had been loved</i> <i>or fuēram,</i> <i>thou hadst been</i> <i>or fuērās,</i> <i>he had been</i> <i>or fuērāt,</i>	P. Ām-ātī ērāmūs or fuērāmūs, Ām-ātī ērātīs or fuērātīs, Ām-ātī ērant,	<i>We had been</i> <i>loved</i> <i>ye had been</i> <i>or fuērātīs,</i> <i>they had been</i> <i>loved.</i>
---	--	--	--

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs ēro or fuēro, Ām-ātūs ērīs or fuērīs, Ām-ātūs ērīt or fuērīt,	<i>I shall have been</i> <i>loved</i> <i>thou wilt have</i> <i>been loved</i> <i>he will have been</i> <i>loved.</i>	P. Ām-ātī ērimūs or fuērimūs, Ām-ātī ēritīs or fuēritīs, Ām-ātī ērunt,	<i>We shall have</i> <i>been loved</i> <i>ye will have</i> <i>been loved</i> <i>they will have</i> <i>been loved.</i>
---	---	--	--

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Ām-ārē,      *Be thou loved.*      | P. Am-āmīnī,      *Be ye loved.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Ām-ātōr,      *Thou must be loved*      | P. Ām-antōr,      *{They must be  
Ām-ātōr,      *he must be loved.**

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Ām-ēr, Ām-ēris or ām-ērē, Ām-ētūr,	<i>I may be loved</i> <i>thou mayst be</i> <i>loved</i> <i>he may be loved.</i>	P. Ām-ēmūr, Ām-ēmīnī, Ām-entūr,	<i>We may be loved</i> <i>ye may be loved</i> <i>they may be loved.</i>
--	--	---------------------------------------	---

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ārēr, Ām-ārēris or ām-ārērē, Ām-ārētūr,	<i>I might be loved</i> <i>thou mightst be</i> <i>loved</i> <i>he might be loved.</i>	P. Ām-ārēmūr, Ām-ārēmīnī, Ām-ārentūr,	<i>We might be loved</i> <i>ye might be loved</i> <i>they might be loved.</i>
--	--	---	---

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs sim Ām-ātūs sis Ām-ātūs sít	<i>I may have been</i> <i>or fuērim.</i> <i>thou mayst have</i> <i>or fuēris,</i> <i>he may have been</i> <i>or fuērit,</i>	P. Ām-ātī símūs Ām-ātī sítis Ām-ātī sint	<i>We may have</i> <i>or fuērimūs,</i> <i>ye may have</i> <i>or fuēritis,</i> <i>they may have</i> <i>or fuērint,</i>
--	--	--	--

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Ām-ātūs essem Ām-ātūs essēs Ām-ātūs essét	<i>I should have</i> <i>or fuissēm,</i> <i>thou wouldst</i> <i>or fuissēs,</i> <i>he would have</i> <i>or fuissétt,</i>	P. Ām-ātī essémūs Ām-ātī essétis Ām-ātī essent	<i>We should have</i> <i>or fuissémūs,</i> <i>ye would have</i> <i>or fuissétis,</i> <i>they would have</i> <i>or fuissent,</i>
--	--	--	--

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP. PERF. and PLUP. FUTURE.	Ām-ārī, Ām-ātūs (a, um) <i>essē</i> or <i>fuissē</i> , Ām-ātūm irī (not declined),	<i>to be loved.</i> <i>to have been loved.</i> <i>to be about to be loved.</i>
--	--	--

## PARTICLES.

PERFECT. GERUNDIVE.	Ām-ātūs (a, um), Ām-andūs (a, um),	<i>lored or having been loved.</i> <i>meet to be loved.</i>
------------------------	---------------------------------------	--

## XXIV.—SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Möneōr, möničs sum or fuī, mönērī,—to be advised. Stem: möne-.

## VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mön-eōr,	I am advised	P. Mön-ēmūr,	We are advised
Mön-ēris or mön-ērē,	{ thou art advised	Mön-ēmīnī,	ye are advised
Mön-ētūr,	he is advised.	Mön-entūr,	they are advised.

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ēbär,	{ I was being ad- vised	P. Mön-ēbāmūr,	{ We were being advised
Mön-ēbāris or mön-ēbārē,	{ thou wast being advised	Mön-ēbāmīnī,	{ ye were being advised
Mön-ēbātūr,	{ he was being ad- vised.	Mön-ēbāntūr,	{ they were being advised.

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Mön-ēbōr,	{ I shall be ad- vised	P. Mön-ēbīmūr,	{ We shall be ad- vised
Mön-ēbēris or mön-ēbērē,	{ thou wilt be ad- vised	Mön-ēbīmīnī,	{ ye will be ad- vised
Mön-ēbitūr,	{ he will be ad- vised.	Mön-ēbūntūr,	{ they will be ad- vised.

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ītūs sum or fuī,	{ I have been ad- vised, or was advised	P. Mön-ītī sūmūs or fuīmūs,	{ We have been ad- vised, or were advised
Mön-ītūs ēs or fuistī,	{ thou hast been advised, or wast advised	Mön-ītī estīs	{ ye have been ad- vised, or were advised
Mön-ītūs est or fuīt,	{ he has been ad- vised, or was advised.	Mön-ītī sunt,	{ they have been fuērunt, or advised, or were advised.

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ītūs ēram	I had been ad- vised	P. Mön-ītī ērāmūs	We had been advised
Mön-ītūs ērās	{ thou hadst been advised	Mön-ītī ērātīs	{ ye had been advised
Mön-ītūs ērāt	{ he had been ad- vised	Mön-ītī ērant	{ they had been advised

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mön-ītūs ēro	{ I shall have been advised	P. Mön-ītī ērīmūs	We shall have been advised
Mön-ītūs ērīs	{ thou wilt have been advised	Mön-ītī ērītīs	{ ye will have been advised
Mön-ītūs ērīt	{ he will have been advised	Mön-ītī ērūnt	{ they will have been advised

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ērē, *Be thou advised.* | P. Mōn-ēmīnī, *Be ye advised.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Mōn-ētōr, *Thou must be advised* | P. Mōn-entōr, {*They must be ad-*  
Mōn-ētōr, *he must be advised.* *vised.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Mōn-eār,	{ <i>I may be advised</i>	P. Mōn-eāmūr,	{ <i>We may be ad-</i>
Mōn-eāris or	{ <i>thou mayst be advised</i>	Mōn-eāmīnī,	{ <i>ye may be ad-</i>
Mōn-eārē,	{ <i>he may be advised.</i>	Mōn-eantūr,	{ <i>they may be ad-</i>

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ērēr,	{ <i>I might be advised</i>	P. Mōn-ērēmūr,	{ <i>We might be ad-</i>
Mōn-ērērls or	{ <i>thou mightst be advised</i>	Mōn-ērēmīnī,	{ <i>ye might be ad-</i>
Mōn-ērētūr,	{ <i>he might be advised.</i>	Mōn-ērentūr,	{ <i>they might be ad-</i>

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ītūs sim	{ <i>I may have been advised</i>	P. Mōn-ītī sīmūs	{ <i>We may have been advised</i>
Mōn-ītūs sīs	{ <i>thou mayst have been advised</i>	Mōn-ītī sitīs	{ <i>ye may have been advised</i>
Mōn-ītūs sit	{ <i>he may have been advised.</i>	Mōn-ītī sint	{ <i>they may have been advised.</i>

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Mōn-ītūs essem	{ <i>I should have or fuisse, been advised</i>	P. Mōn-ītī essēmūs	{ <i>We should have or fuissēmūs, been advised</i>
Mōn-ītūs essēs	{ <i>thou wouldst have or fuissēs, been advised</i>	Mōn-ītī essētīs	{ <i>ye would have or fuissētīs, been advised</i>
Mōn-ītūs essēt	{ <i>he would have or fuissēt, been advised.</i>	Mōn-ītī essent	{ <i>they would have or fuissent, been advised.</i>

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP.      Mōn-ērī,                                    *to be advised.*  
 PERF. and PLUP.     Mōn-ītū: (a, um) essē or fuissē,    *to have been advised.*  
 FUTURE.               Mōn-ītum īrī (not declined),    *to be about to be ad-*  
    [vised]

## PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.              Mōn-ītūs (a, um),                    *advised, or having been advised.*  
 GERUNDIVE.            Mōn-endūs (a, um),                *meet to be advised.*

**XXV.—THIRD OR Consonant AND U CONJUGATION.  
PASSIVE VOICE.**

Rēgōr, rectūs sum or fui, rēgi,—to be ruled. Stem: rēg-.

**VERB FINITE.**

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

**1. PRESENT TENSE.**

S. Rēg-ōr,	I am ruled	P. Rēg-īmūr,	We are ruled
Rēg-ērīs or rēg-ērē,	{ thou art ruled	Rēg-īmīnī,	ye are ruled
Rēg-ītūr,	he is ruled.	Rēg-untūr,	they are ruled.

**2. IMPERFECT TENSE.**

S. Rēg-ēbār,	I was being ruled	P. Rēg-ēbāmūr,	{ We were being ruled
Rēg-ēbārīs or rēg-ēbārē,	{ thou wast being ruled	Rēg-ēbāmīnī,	{ ye were being ruled
Rēg-ēbātūr,	{ he was being ruled.	Rēg-ēbāntūr,	{ they were being ruled.

**3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.**

S. Rēg-ār,	I shall be ruled	P. Rēg-ēmūr,	We shall be ruled
Rēg-ērīs or rēg-ērē,	{ thou wilt be ruled	Rēg-ēmīnī,	ye will be ruled
Rēg-ētūr,	he will be ruled.	Rēg-entūr,	they will be ruled.

**4. PERFECT TENSE.**

S. Rec-tūs sum	I have been ruled, or was ruled	P. Rec-tī sūmūs	{ We have been ruled, or were ruled
Rec-tūs ēs or	{ thou hast been ruled, or wast ruled	Rec-tī estīs	{ ye have been ruled, or were ruled
Rec-tūs est or	{ he has been ruled, fuīt, or was ruled.	Rec-tī sunt,	{ they have been fuērunt, or ruled, or were ruled.

**5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.**

S. Rec-tūs ēram	I had been ruled	P. Rec-tī ērāmūs	{ We had been or fuērāmūs,} ruled
Rec-tūs ērās	{ thou hadst been or fuērās,} ruled	Rec-tī ērātīs	{ ye had been ruled
Rec-tūs ērāt	{ he had been ruled. or fuērāt,}	Rec-tī ērant	{ they had been or fuērant,} ruled.

**6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.**

S. Rec-tūs ēro	I shall have been or fuēro,} ruled	P. Rec-tī ērīmūs	{ We shall have or fuērimūs,} been ruled
Rec-tūs ērīs	{ thou wilt have or fuērīs,} been ruled	Rec-tī ērītīs	{ ye will have been or fuēritīs,} ruled
Rec-tūs ērīt	{ he will have been or fuērīt,} ruled.	Rec-tī ērūnt	{ they will have or fuērūnt,} been ruled.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ěrě, Be thou ruled. | P. Rēg-ěmīnī, Be ye ruled.

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Rēg-ětōr, Thou must be ruled | P. Rēg-untōr, They must be ruled.  
Rēg-ětōr, he must be ruled.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Rēg-är, Rēg-ärīs or rēg-ärē, Rēg-ätür,	I may be ruled } thou mayst be } ruled he may be ruled.	P. Rēg-ämür, Rēg-ämīnī, Rēg-antür,	We may be ruled ye may be ruled they may be ruled.
--	--	--	--

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rēg-ěrěr, Rēg-ěrěrīs or rēg-ěrěrē, Rēg-ěrětür,	I might be ruled } thou mightst be } ruled he might be ruled.	P. Rēg-ěrēmür, Rēg-ěrēmīnī, Rēg-ěrentür,	We might be ruled ye might be ruled they might be ruled.
--	--	--	--

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs sim or Rec-tūs s or Rec-tūs sít or	I may have been } fuērim, } ruled } thou mayst have } fuēris, } been ruled } he may have been } fuērit, } ruled.	P. Rec-tī sīmūs Rec-tī tītīs or Rec-tī sint or	We may have or fuērimūs, } been ruled ye may have been fuēritis, } ruled they may have fuērint, } been ruled.
---	---	--	--

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Rec-tūs essem or Rec-tūs esrēs or Rec-tūs essét or	I should have been or fuissēm, } ruled thou wouldest have or fuissēs, } been ruled he would have been or fuissét, } ruled.	P. Rec-tī essēmūs Rec-tī essētīs or Rec-tī essent or	We should have or fuissēmūs, } been ruled ye would have or fuissētīs, } been ruled they would have or fuissent, } been ruled.
---	---	--	--

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP. Rēg-i, to be ruled.  
PERF. and PLUP. Rec-tūs (a, um) essē or fuissē, to have been ruled.  
FUTURE. Rec-tum īrī (not declined), to be about to be ruled.

## PARTICLES.

PERFECT. Rec-tūs (a, um), ruled or having been ruled.  
GERUNDIVE. Rēg-endūs (a, um), meet to be ruled.

## XXVI.—FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

Audiōr, auditūs sum or fui, audīrī,—to be heard. Stem: audi-.  
VERB FINITE.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iōr, Aud-īrīs or aud-īrē, Aud-ītūr,	I am heard } thou art heard } he is heard.	P. Aud-imūr, Aud-īmīnī, Aud-iuntūr,	We are heard ye are heard they are heard.
---	--	---	---

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iēbār, Aud-iēbārīs or aud-iēbārē, Aud-iēbātūr,	I was being heard } thou wast being heard } he was being heard.	P. Aud-iēbāmūr, Aud-iēbāmīnī, Aud-iēbāntūr,	We were being heard ye were being heard they were being heard.
--	--	---	---

## 3. FUTURE-SIMPLE TENSE.

S. Aud-iār, Aud-iēris or aud-iērē, Aud-iētūr,	I shall be heard } thou wilt be heard } he will be heard.	P. And-iēmūr, And-iēmīnī, And-iēntūr,	We shall be heard ye will be heard they will be heard.
--	--	---	--

## 4. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ītūs sum or fui,  Aud-ītūs ēs or fuistī,  Aud-ītūs est or fuīt,	I have been heard, or was heard } thou hast been heard, or wast heard } he has been heard, or was heard.	P. Aud-ītī sūmūs or fuīmūs,  Aud-ītī estīs or fuistīs,  Aud-ītī sunt, fuērunt, or fuērē,	We have been heard, or were heard ye have been heard, or were heard they have been heard, or were heard.
---	--	--	--

## 5. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ītūs ēram or fuēram,  Aud-ītūs ērās or fuērās,  Aud-ītūs ērāt or fuērāt,	I had been heard } thou hadst been heard } he had been heard.	P. Aud-ītī ērāmūs or fuērāmūs,  Aud-ītī ērātīs or fuērātīs,  Aud-ītī ērant or fuērant,	We had been heard ye had been heard they had been heard.
--	---	---	---

## 6. FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ītūs ēro or fuēro,  Aud-ītūs ērīs or fuērīs,  Aud-ītūs ērīt or fuērīt,	I shall have been heard } thou wilt have been heard } he will have been heard.	P. Aud-ītī ērīmūs or fuērīmūs,  Aud-ītī ērītīs or fuērītīs,  Aud-ītī ērānt or fuērānt,	We shall have been heard ye will have been heard they will have been heard.
--	---	---	--

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-īrē,      *Be thou heard.*      | P. Aud-imīnī,      *Be ye heard.*

## FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-ītōr,      *Thou must be heard*      | P. Aud-iuntōr, *They must be heard.*  
 Aud-ītōr,      *he must be heard.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## 1. PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-iār, <i>I may be heard</i>	P. Aud-iāmūr, <i>We may be heard</i>
Aud-iāris or } <i>thou mayst be</i>	Aud-iāmīnī, <i>ye may be heard</i>
aud-iārē, } <i>heard</i>	Aud-iāntōr, <i>they may be heard.</i>
Aud-iātūr, <i>he may be heard.</i>	

## 2. IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-īrēr, <i>I might be heard</i>	P. Aud-īrēmūr, <i>We might be heard</i>
Aud-īrēris or } <i>thou mightst be</i>	Aud-īrēmīnī, <i>ye might be heard</i>
aud-īrērē, } <i>heard</i>	Aud-īrēntōr, <i>they might be heard.</i>
Aud-īrētūr, <i>he might be heard.</i>	

## 3. PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ītūs sim } <i>I may have been</i>	P. Aud-ītī sīmūs } <i>We may have</i>
or fuērim, } <i>heard</i>	or fuērimūs, } <i>been heard</i>
Aud-ītūs sīs } <i>thou mayst have</i>	Aud-ītī sitīs } <i>ye may have</i>
or fuēris, } <i>been heard</i>	or fuēritis, } <i>been heard</i>
Aud-ītūs sīt } <i>he may have been</i>	Aud-ītī sint } <i>they may have</i>
or fuērit, } <i>heard.</i>	or fuērint, } <i>been heard.</i>

## 4. PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-ītūsessem } <i>I should have</i>	P. Aud-ītī essēmūs } <i>We should have</i>
or fuissēm, } <i>been heard</i>	or fuissēmūs, } <i>been heard</i>
Aud-ītūs essēs } <i>thou wouldst have</i>	Aud-ītī essētīs } <i>ye would have</i>
or fuissēs, } <i>been heard</i>	or fuissētīs, } <i>been heard</i>
Aud-ītūs essēt } <i>he would have</i>	Aud-ītī essent } <i>they would have</i>
or fuissēt, } <i>been heard.</i>	or fuissent, } <i>been heard.</i>

## VERB INFINITE.

## INFINITIVES.

PRES. and IMP.    Aud-īrī,      *to be heard.*

PERF. and PLUP.    Aud-ītūs (a, um) essē or fuissē, *to have been heard.*

FUTURE.            Aud-ītam īrī (not declined),      *to be about to be heard.*

## PARTICLES.

PERFECT.            Aud-ītūs (a, um),      *heard or having been heard.*

GERUNDIVE.        Aud-iendūs (a, um),      *meet to be heard.*

PR. L. I.

H

## FIRST CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

RULE 15.—A proposition in the active voice may also be expressed by the passive voice, the accusative being changed into the nominative, and the nominative into the ablative. If the ablative denotes a living being, the preposition *ā* or *ab* is prefix. Thus *māgister puerum laudat*, *the master praises the boy*, becomes in the passive, *puer ā māgistrō laudātūr*, *the boy is praised by the master*.

---

## EXERCISE XXIX.

**A.**—1. Multi milites in proelio vulnerabantur. 2. Pueri attenti a magistris laudabantur. 3. Troja a Graccis expugnata est. 4. Leges egregiae a Lycurgo datae sunt. 5. Duces exercitus nostri in proelio vulnerati sunt. 6. Antiocho regi pax a Romanis data est. 7. Fugari et superari dulce non est. 8. Puer bene educator. 9. Puer, bene educatus, omnibus placet. 10. Quum rex urbem intravit, omnium civium domus floribus ornatae erant.

1. The good (men) are praised; the bad are blanied. 2. He was severely wounded. 3. In the first battle the Romans were overcome. 4. Immense forces had been raised (*paro*) by the enemy. 5. The temple of Vesta was built by Numa Pompilius. 6. Antiochus was overcome by the Roman general. 7. The town was assaulted. 8. The city was not taken-by-storm by Hannibal. 9. It is a small-thing to be adorned with gold and silver. 10. The whole land (*ager*) was laid-waste by the enemy.

**B.**—1. Pater curat ut ego bene edūcer. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego bene educarer. 3. Curo, ut puer bene educetur. 4. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur. 5. Non dubito quin hostes a militibus nostris superati sint. 6. Non dubitabam, quin hostes a militibus nostris superati essent. 7. Nemo dubitat quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata sit. 8. Nemo dubitabat, quin urbs ab hostibus expugnata esset. 9. Exercitus noster pugnat, ut urbs servetur. 10. Exercitus noster pugnabat, ut urbs servaretur.

1. Cornelia took-care that her children should be well educated. 2. Who doubts that the boy has been carefully educated? 3. I will take-care that the girl may be adorned with good-qualities. 4. There is no doubt that the city has been assaulted. 5. To be put-to-flight is not always to be overcome. 6. Arms must be prepared (*Imper.*); the gates of the city must be strengthened (*Imper.*). 7. The general takes-care that the gates may be strengthened. 8. The good must not be blamed (*Imper.*); the bad must not be praised (*Imper.*)! 9. We were put to flight, but we were not overcome. 10. There is no doubt that Pompey was overcome by Caesar.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXX.

**A.**—1. Discipuli a magistro docentur. 2. Amari major est laus quam timeri. 3. Fortis vir nullis periculis movebitur. 4. Nero ab omnibus Romanis timebatur. 5. Incolae illius urbis hostium adventu territi sunt. 6. Moniti sumus, ut diligentiores essemus. 7. Puer strenue exercetor. 8. Hostes territi in urbe manserunt. 9. Pueri in litterarum studiis gnaviter exerciti sunt. 10. Monemini ut diligentiores sitis.

1. The pupil is taught by the master. 2. The walls were destroyed. 3. The citizens had been terrified. 4. You have been taught by your father. 5. It is a great thing to be well taught. 6. All the citizens were terrified by his (*eius*) arrival. 7. Nero was grievously feared (*imperf.*) by all the citizens. 8. It is not pleasant to be feared by the good; it is very-pleasant to be feared by the bad. 9. The bodies of the children must be actively exercised (*Imper.*). 10. You had been warned, but you did not obey.

**B.**—1. Pater curat, ut ego strenue exercear. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego strenue exercecer. 3. Curo, ut strenue exerceare. 4. Curabam, ut strenue exercecerere. 5. Curo ut puer strenue exerceatur. 6. Curabam ut puer strenue exerceceretur. 7. Nemo dubitat quin puer a me semper bene monitus sit. 8. Nemo dubitavit quin puer a me semper bene monitus esset. 9. Non est dubium quin milites subito periculo territi sint. 10. Non erat dubium quin milites subito periculo territi essent.

1. He was taking-care that his body might be vigorously exercised. 2. I will take-care that the boys are taught (*subj.*) carefully. 3. A good mother will take-care that her daughter is carefully taught. 4. I do not doubt that the whole city was terrified by his arrival. 5. There is no doubt that the citizens were alarmed by the sudden danger. 6. Let not the citizens be troubled (moved) by the arrival of the enemy. 7. (Our) fathers took-care that we might be carefully taught. 8. I have taken-care that my sons should (*pres. subj.*) be carefully taught. 9. Brave men will not be suddenly terrified. 10. Virtue is the most beautiful (*fem.*) of (all) things; take-care that it is diligently exercised (*pres. subj.*).

NOTE.—In all Tenses compounded of the Perfect Participle and the verb sum, the Participle agrees in Gender and Number with the subject of the verb: as,

Puer amatus est,	<i>the boy was loved.</i>
Puellæ amata est,	<i>the girl was loved.</i>
Bellum amatum est,	<i>war was loved.</i>
Pueri amati sunt,	<i>the boys were loved.</i>
Puellæ amatae sunt,	<i>the girls were loved.</i>
Bellæ amata sunt,	<i>wars were loved.</i>

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXXI.

**A.**—1. Omnis hic mundus a Deo regitur. 2. Respublica Romana a consulibus regebatur. 3. Ripae Rheni ponte junguntur. 4. Urbs muro cincta erat. 5. Graecia perversis suis consiliis afflita est. 6. Si semper bene vixeris, ab omnibus diligēre. 7. Quum urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur, a civibus defendebatur. 8. Conjuratio Catiliniae a Cicerone detecta est. 9. Multae fabulae a poetis fictae sunt. 10. Vix acies a Caesare instructa erat, quum hostes in unum locum convolaverunt.

1. Hannibal was conquered by Scipio. 2. The commonwealth was severely cast-down. 3. He was esteemed and was loved by all. 4. This story was invented by the poets. 5. The memory of the man will always be cherished (colo) by his fellow-citizens. 6. The conspiracy is discovered; the commonwealth is preserved. 7. You will be loved by many. 8. The town is being assaulted indeed (quidem), but it is not taken. 9. In that most celebrated (nobilis) battle Carthage was cast-down. 10. A bridge was thrown over the Rhine by Caesar. (Say, the river Rhine was joined with a bridge by Caesar.)

**B.**—1. Pater curat, ut ego probe excolar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego probe excolerer. 3. Curo, ut puer probe excolatur. 4. Curabam, ut puer probe excoleretur. 5. Phaethon vehementer optat, ut patris curru vehatur. 6. Phaethon vehementer optavit, ut patris curru veheretur. 7. Dicit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum sit.\* 8. Dixit mihi, quid tibi a sorore scriptum esset.\* 9. Puer probe excolitor. 10. Sapientes semper ratione rēgi student.

1. I will take-care that he may be rightly cultivated. 2. He took-care that the boy might be rightly cultivated. 3. We vehemently wish that the enemy may be conquered. 4. Cicero vehemently desired that all (things) might be discovered. 5. Let-us-be-zealous to be ruled by reason. 6. All are zealous to rule, not to be ruled. 7. Tell me (*dat.*) what (*quae, neuter plural*) was written (*perfect subj.\**) to thee. 8. He told me (*dat.*) what (*quae*) had been written (*pluperf. subj.\**). 9. The boy wishes that he may ride in the chariot. 10. The boy was wishing that he might ride in the chariot.

\* The rule for this use of the Subjunctive is given subsequently. See p. 95. The indicative must be used in translating into English.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—PASSIVE VOICE.

## EXERCISE XXXII.

**A.**—1. Pueri a magistris erudiuntur. 2. Improbi homines a Deo punientur. 3. Bellum Punicum secundum finitum est a Scipione Africano. 4. Omnes dolores morte finientur. 5. Pisces in mari, aves in aëre a Deo nutriuntur. 6. Oculi tenuissimis membranis a natura vestiti sunt. 7. Veteres Britanniae incolae pellibus vestiebantur. 8. Corpora eorum, qui in pugna ceciderunt, sepiuntur. 9. Urbes munitae ab hostibus non expugnabantur. 10. Non prius dormiemus, quam negotia vestra finita erunt (*prius quam*, before that).

1. The Britons used-to-clothe-themselves (*imperf. pass.*) with skins. 2. The cities had been fortified with stone (*adj.*) walls. 3. The sons of Tiberius Gracchus had been carefully trained by their mother. 4. The bodies were buried with the highest honours. 5. The generals were punished because they had not buried the bodies. 6. These two boys had been trained by their mother carefully. 7. The camp had not been fortified. 8. This life-of-ours (*nostra*) will be found exceedingly-short (*superl.*). 9. When the city has been fortified (*fut. perf.*), the citizens will defend it. 10. The city is fortified and strengthened with guards.

**B.**—1. Pater curat, ut ego diligenter erudiar. 2. Pater curabat, ut ego diligenter erudirer. 3. Curo, ut diligenter erudiare. 4. Curabam, ut diligenter erudire. 5. Curabam, ut puer bene educaretur, strenue exerceretur, probe excoletur, diligenter erudiretur. 6. O puer, diligenter erudit! 7. Bonus discipulus litterarum cognitione erudiri studet. 8. Homo eruditus non solum sibi, sed etiam aliis prodest. 9. Nemo dubitat, quin puer a me gnaviter custoditus sit. 10. Nemo dubitavit, quin puella a me gnavite custodita sit.

1. The boys must be carefully trained (*Imper.*). 2. Let not the boys be trained (*pres. subj.*) by wicked men. 3. I will take care that my son is carefully trained. 4. I took care that my son should not be trained by a wicked master. 5. There is no doubt that the boys have been carefully trained. 6. Who doubts that it is better to be trained by a good master than by a bad one? 7. Who doubts that Socrates was unjustly punished? 8. It is not disgraceful to be unjustly punished. 9. Take care that the boy is well trained. 10. Well trained boys love their master.

**XXVII.—THIRD CONJUGATION (WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES).**

Căpio, cēpī, captum, căpērē,—*to take.* Stem: căp- or căpi-.

**I. ACTIVE VOICE.**

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-io, <i>I take</i>	Căp-īmūs, <i>We take</i>
	Căp-īs, <i>thou takest</i>	Căp-ītīs, <i>ye take</i>
	Căp-īt, <i>he takes.</i>	Căp-iunt, <i>they take.</i>

<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-iēbam,	<i>I was taking.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Căp-iam,	<i>I shall take.</i>

**SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.**

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-iam,	<i>I may take.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-ērem,	<i>I might take.</i>

**IMPERATIVE MOOD.**

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-ē,	<i>take thou.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Căp-īto,	<i>thou shalt or must take</i>

**INFINITIVE.**

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-ērē,	<i>to take.</i>

**PARTICIPLE.**

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-iens,	<i>taking.</i>

**GERUND.**

<i>Gen.</i>	Căp-iendi,	<i>of taking.</i>

**II. PASSIVE VOICE.**

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-īōr, <i>I am taken</i>	Căp-īmūr, <i>We are taken</i>
	Căp-ēris, <i>thou art</i>	Căp-īmīnī, <i>ye are taken</i>
	or -ērē, <i>is taken</i>	Căp-iuntūr, <i>they are taken.</i>

<i>Future.</i>	Căp-iār,	<i>I shall be taken.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-iēbar,	<i>I was being taken.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-iăr,	I may be taken.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Căp-érér,	I might be taken.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-érě,	be thou taken.
<i>Future.</i>	Căp-ítör,	thou must be taken.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Căp-i,	to be taken.
-----------------	--------	--------------

NOTE.—The Perfect Tenses are not given, as their conjugation is quite regular: cēp-i, cēp-ēram, cēp-ēro, etc.

The Verbs conjugated like căpio are :

facio,	fēcī,	factum,	fācērē,	to make.
jācio,	jēcī,	jactum,	jācērē,	to throw.
fūgio,	fūgī,	fūgitum,	fūgērē,	to flee.
fōdio,	fōdī,	fōsum,	fōdērē,	to dig.
rāpio,	rāpuī,	raptum,	rāpērē,	to seize.
pārio,	pēpērī,	partum,	pārērē,	to bring forth.
quātio,	(no perfect.)	quassum,	quātērē,	to shake.
cūpicio,	cūpīvī,	cūpītum,	cūpērē,	to desire.
sāpio,	sāpīvī,	—	sāpērē,	to savour of, be wise.
lācio,	—	—	lācērē,	to draw } only in com-
spēcio,	—	—	spēcērē,	pounds.

## EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. Urbs capitūr; fugiunt cives, rapiuntur omnia. 2. Curabit dux strenuus ne milites sui fugiant. 3. Scribebam ego versus, tu pingebas, et frater in horto fodiebat. 4. Quis dubitat quin absurdum sit malos versus facere? 5. Poeta versus faciebat quum hostes urbem intrabant. 6. Ne fugiant milites, saepe tutius est pugnare quam fugere. 7. Non omnes eadem cupimus. 8. Curavit ut oratio sua Ciceronem saperet. 9. Quis dubitat quin milites bona nostra rapturi sint? 10. Ne facite absurdā, cives! Sapite et iram coercete.

1. Birds make their nests in trees. 2. An eagle had made her nest in a tall tree. 3. We desire very many things which are not needful to us. 4. It is easy to make verses; it is not easy to make good (ones). 5. The enemy flee, and the camp is taken. 6. Flee not, soldiers! It is safer to fight than to flee. 7. We will dig in the earth, in order that we may find metals. 8. Men do not dig in the ground to (ut) find (subj.) pearls. 9. A strong wind was shaking the trees. 10. That whole oration savours-of the poets (acc.).

*agilem* *agilem* *agilem*  
*agilem* *agilem* *agilem*  
*agilem* *agilem* *agilem*

*Deponent Verbs have a Passive form,*

- I. Hortör, hortätüs sum, hortäri, to exhort, like āmör.  
 II. Vèreör, věrtüs sum, věrēri, to fear, „ möneör.

		I.	II.
INDICATIVE MOOD.	Present.	Hort-ör, <i>{ I exhort, or am exhorting.</i>	Věr-eör, <i>{ I fear, or am fearing.</i>
		Hort-ärīs (ärē), <i>{ thou exhortest.</i>	Věr-ärīs (ärē), <i>{ thou fearest.</i>
		&c. <i>dc.</i>	&c. <i>dc.</i>
	Imperfect.	Hort-äbär, <i>I was exhorting.</i>	Věr-äbär, <i>I was fearing.</i>
	Future-Simple.	Hort-äbör, <i>I shall exhort.</i>	Věr-äbör, <i>I shall fear.</i>
	Perfect.	Hort-ätüs sum, <i>{ I have exhorted, or I exhorted.</i>	Věr-ätüs sum, <i>{ I have feared, or I feared.</i>
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	Pluperfect.	Hort-ätüs ěram, <i>{ I had exhorted.</i>	Věr-ätüs ěram, <i>{ I had feared.</i>
	Fut. Perfect.	Hort-ätüs ěro, <i>{ I shall have ex- horted.</i>	Věr-ätüs ěro, <i>{ I shall have feared.</i>
IMPERATIVE MOOD.	Present.	Hort-ěr, <i>I may exhort.</i>	Věr-ěär, <i>I may fear.</i>
	Imperfect.	Hort-ärér, <i>I might exhort.</i>	Věr-ěärer, <i>I might fear.</i>
	Perfect.	Hort-ätüs sim, <i>{ I may have ex- horted.</i>	Věr-ätüs sim, <i>{ I may have feared.</i>
	Pluperfect.	Hort-ätüs essem, <i>{ I should have ex- horted.</i>	Věr-ätüs essem, <i>{ I should have feared.</i>
INFINITIVE.	Present.	Hort-ärč, <i>exhort thou.</i>	Věr-ěärč, <i>fear thou.</i>
	Future.	Hort-ätör, <i>{ thou shalt or must exhort.</i>	Věr-ětör, <i>{ thou shalt or must fear.</i>
PARTICIPLES.	Pres. & Imperf.	Hort-äri, <i>to exhort.</i>	Věr-ěri, <i>to fear.</i>
	Perf. & Plup.	Hort-ätüs essč, <i>{ to have exhorted.</i>	Věr-ítüs essč, <i>{ to have feared.</i>
	Future.	Hort-ätürüs essč, <i>{ to be about to exhort.</i>	Věr-ítürüs essč, <i>{ to be about to fear.</i>
SUPINES.	Present.	Hort-ans, <i>exhorting.</i>	Věr-ens, <i>fearing.</i>
	Future.	Hort-ätürüs, <i>about to exhort.</i>	Věr-ítürüs, <i>about to fear.</i>
	Perfect.	Hort-ätüs, <i>having exhorted.</i>	Věr-ítüs, <i>having feared.</i>
	Gerundive.	Hort-andüs, <i>{ meet to be ex- horted.</i>	Věr-endüs, <i>meet to be feared.</i>
GERUND.	Supines.	Hort-ätüm, <i>to exhort.</i>	Věr-ítum, <i>to fear.</i>
		Hort-ätü, <i>to be exhorted.</i>	Věr-ítü, <i>to be feared.</i>
		Hort-andi, <i>of exhorting.</i>	Věr-endi, <i>of fearing.</i>
		&c. <i>dc.</i>	&c. <i>dc.</i>

Besides the Passive forms, the Deponents have the two Active Participles, the Supines, and the Gerunds.

Deponents are the only Latin Verbs that have a Perfect Participle Active: as, hortätüs, having exhorted.

but an Active meaning.

III. Lōquōr, lōcūtūs sum, lōqui, *to speak*, like rēgōr.

IV. Partiōr, partitūs sum, partiri, *to divide*, „ audiōr.

	III.	IV.	INDICATIVE MOOD.
<i>Present.</i>	Lōquōr, { <i>I speak</i> , or am speaking.	Part-iōr, { <i>I divide</i> , or am dividing.	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Lōqu-ēris (ērē), &c.	Part-īris (īrē), &c.	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.
<i>Wut.-Simple.</i>	Lōqu-ār,	Part-ījār,	
<i>Perfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs sum,	Part-ītūs sum,	IMPERATIVE.
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs ēram,	Part-ītūs ēram,	
<i>Fut. Perfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs ēro,	Part-ītūs ēro,	INFINITIVE.
<i>Present.</i>	Lōqu-ār,	Part-ījār,	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Lōqu-ērēr,	Part-īrēr,	
<i>Perfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs sim,	Part-ītūs sim,	PARTICLES.
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs essēm,	Part-ītūs essēm,	
<i>Present.</i>	Lōqu-ērē,	Part-īrē,	SUPINES.
<i>Future.</i>	Lōqu-ītōr,	Part-ītōr,	
<i>Pres. &amp; Imp.</i>	Lōqu-ī,	Part-īrī,	GERUNDIVE.
<i>Perf. &amp; Plup.</i>	Lōcū-tūs essē,	Part-ītūs essē,	
<i>Future.</i>	Lōcū-tūrūs essē,	Part-ītūrūs essē,	DEONENTS.
<i>Present.</i>	Lōqu-ens,	Part-iens,	
<i>Future.</i>	Lōcū-tūrūs,	Part-ītūrūs,	TRANSITIVE.
<i>Perfect.</i>	Lōcū-tūs,	Part-ītūs,	
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Lōqu-endūs,	Part-iendūs,	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>SUPINES.</i>	Lōcū-tum,	Part-ītum,	
<i>GERUND.</i>	Lōcū-tū, &c.	Part-ītū, &c.	TRANSITIVE.
	Lōqu-endī,	Part-iendī, &c.	

The Gerundive, and occasionally the Perf. Participle, are the only forms in the Deponent that ever have a passive meaning.

Intransitive Deponents have no Supine in *u* and no Gerundive.

## EXERCISE XXXIV.

*Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation.*

1. Admiramur cantum avium illarum. 2. Admiramini Dei potentiam. 3. Animalia quaedam vocem humanam imitantur. 4. Caesar milites hortatus est, ut fortiter pugnarent. 5. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est. 6. Hortabor patrem ut pueri mentem probe excolat. 7. Quid meditaris, carissime amice? 8. Contemplor pulchram hanc imaginem. 9. Venerare Deum, venerare parentes. 10. Tum denum beatus eris, quunz aspernatus eris voluptatem.

1. Who does not admire the song of the nightingale? 2. Meditate on these things. 3. Observe (carefully) this beautiful image. 4. It does-good to the mind to contemplate lofty things. 5. Contemplate, citizens, the examples of the ancients! 6. Then at length will ye be happy when ye have learnt (*fut. perf.*) to despise pleasure. 7. I will encourage the boy to (ut) contemplate those things. 8. Attempt great things; thou wilt do great things. 9. I will take care that my son may admire those things (*ea, n. pl.*) which are fit-to-be-admired. 10. There is no doubt that the Romans admired Cicero.

## EXERCISE XXXV.

*Deponent Verbs of the Second Conjugation.*

RULE 16.—Verbs signifying *to remember, to forget, to pity,* are in Latin commonly followed by the Genitive.

1. Veremini, O pueri, senectutem! 2. Darius Alexandro magnam partem Asiae pollicitus est. 3. Plinius scribit: nunc pueri omnia sciunt, neminem verentur, imitantur neminem. 4. Tuebimur miseros, quorum agros vastavistis. 5. Incolae hoc facinus fatebuntur. 6. Comites, qui salutem regis tuiti erant, maximum praemium acceperunt. 7. Scelerum suorum recordabuntur. 8. Reus facinus confessus est. 9. Jucundum est mare a terra intueri. 10. Semper miserorum hominum miserebimur.

1. We reverence the power of God. 2. Guard the king, soldiers! 3. Confess the truth (true things), boy; it is better to be punished than to deceive. 4. Look-into these things carefully. 5. The general has promised rewards to the soldiers. The generals have promised rewards to the soldiers. 6. He has confessed the crime, and will be punished. 7. It is pleasant to call-to-mind past dangers. 8. Ye will call-to-mind these things, citizens, when I am cast forth (*fut. perf.*) from the city. 9. Have-pity-on the accused (man), judges! 10. He reverences the gods.

## EXERCISE XXXVI.

*Deponent Verbs of the Third Conjugation.*

**RULE 17.**—**Ūtor, fruor, vescor, fungor**, govern the Ablative Case. To these add **pōtior, I obtain-possession-of** (4 Conj.).

**A.—1.** Si morimur, corpus tantum moritur, non animus. **2.** Dux in maximā adeptus est gloriam. **3.** Cives, libertatem adepti, summa laetitia fruentur. **4.** Virtutis viam semper sequemur. **5.** Cura ut bene moriaris. **6.** Audi multa, loquere pauca. **7.** Per multos annos pace usi sunt. **8.** Lacte, caseo, carne vescuntur. **9.** Munere tuo bene fungere! **10.** Aliquando oculi non funguntur munere suo.

1. By this death he obtained the freedom of his country. 2. By this death he has obtained immortal glory. 3. It is a small-thing to enjoy life; it is a great-thing to discharge the duties of life. 4. Take-care that you always follow (*subj.*) the path (way) of virtue. 5. You will enjoy all these good (things). 6. When the body has died (*fut. perf.*), then indeed shall we enjoy true life. 7. The Britons used-to-feed (*imperfect*) on milk, flesh, (and) cheese. 8. He used the greatest freedom in his oration. 9. Use riches, do not abuse (them). 10. Follow us; *we* will protect you.

**B.—1.** Sapienter utimini tempore. **2.** Clarissimus hic dux consulatu functus est. **3.** Qui nimis cupit honores, raro eos adipiscitur. **4.** Caesar duas legiones ad Labienum proficiisci jubet, ipse in Menapiorum fines profectus est. **5.** Bellum gerimus, ut pace fruamur. **6.** Alexander immortalitatis gloriam adeptus est. **7.** Augustus omnes cives benigne alloquebatur. **8.** Eodem die, quo Diana templum deflagavit, Alexander Magnus natus est. **9.** Regulus omnes cruciatus Poenorum fortiter passus est. **10.** Hannibal milites adhortatus est, ut reminiscerentur pristinae virtutis suae, neve (*and not*) liberorum oliviscerentur.

1. Thou hast wisely discharged thine office-of-consul. 2. Generals often exhort their soldiers to (ut) remember their wives and children. 3. Remember (*your*) ancient valour, soldiers! 4. Caesar orders these two legions to set out. 5. It is a small thing to speak kindly (benigne) to (one's) fellow-citizens. 6. That most famous (nobilis) battle was fought near the lake Trasimenus. 7. Caesar himself set out for (into) the territories of the Menapii. 8. Now we have peace; shortly we shall carry-on war. 9. Regulus endured bravely the utmost tortures. 10. On the same day (see Latin No. 8), on which that most famous battle was fought, the poet Euripides was born.

## EXERCISE XXXVII.

*Deponent Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.*

**1.** Milites belli fortunam experiuntur. **2.** Epaminondas nunquam mentiebatur. **3.** Senes multa experti sunt in longa vita. **4.** Magnos viros virtute metimur, non fortuna. **5.** Voluptas blanditur sensibus

nostris. 6. Frons, oculi, vultus saepe mentiuntur. 7. Tarquinius Superbus potitus est regno. 8. Puniemini, quod mentiti estis. 9. Bellum civile in Italia orsum est. 10. Patres bona sua cum liberis partiuntur.

1. We will try the fortune of war. 2. The Romans often tried the fortune of war. 3. It is extremely-base (*superl.*) to lie. 4. We will share our goods with our children. 5. There is no doubt that the enemy (*pl.*) have-obtained-possession-of the city. 6. Let us try our valour; let us obtain-possession-of the camp of the enemy. 7. There is no doubt that pleasure wins-upon our senses. 8. We ought to measure men by (their) virtue, not by (their) fortune. 9. Very many (people) measure all things by fortune. 10. The consuls will measure (out) lands to the soldiers.

## XXIX.—PREPOSITIONS.

Of the Prepositions some govern the Accusative Case, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative.

### I. With the Accusative alone.

<i>Ad,</i>	<i>to.</i>	<i>Ob,</i>	<i>on account of.</i>
<i>Adversūs,</i>	<i>}towards, against.</i>	<i>Pēnēs,</i>	<i>in the power of.</i>
<i>Adversum,</i>		<i>Pēr,</i>	<i>through.</i>
<i>Antē,</i>	<i>before.</i>	<i>Pōnē,</i>	<i>behind.</i>
<i>Apūd,</i>	<i>at, near.</i>	<i>Post,</i>	<i>after.</i>
<i>Circā, circum,</i>	<i>around.</i>	<i>Praetēr,</i>	<i>beside.</i>
<i>Ciroitēr,</i>	<i>about.</i>	<i>Prōpē,</i>	<i>near.</i>
<i>Cis &amp; citrā,</i>	<i>on this side of.</i>	<i>Prōptēr,</i>	<i>on account of.</i>
<i>Contrā,</i>	<i>against, contrary to.</i>	<i>Sēcundūm,</i>	<i>(following, in accordance with).</i>
<i>Ergā,</i>	<i>towards (only of the</i>	<i>Suprā,</i>	<i>above.</i>
<i>Extrā,</i>	<i>outside of. [feelings].</i>	<i>Trans,</i>	<i>across.</i>
<i>Infrā,</i>		<i>Ultrā,</i>	<i>on the farther side of.</i>
<i>Intēr,</i>	<i>between, among.</i>	<i>Versūs,</i>	<i>towards (only of place or direction).</i>
<i>Intrā,</i>	<i>inside of, within.</i>		
<i>Juxtā,</i>	<i>near, hard by, next to.</i>		

*Versūs* is put after the word it governs.

### EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. Exercitus hostium ad portas urbis venit. 2. Multi homines contra naturam vivunt. 3. Judices secundum leges hunc hominem puniverunt. 4. Multae aves ante hiemem in alias terras migrant. 5. Hac aestate extra urbem habitabimus. 6. Romani trans Rhenum multa oppida vastaverunt. 7. Hoc bellum intra paucos dies finitum erit. 8. Vir sapiens non propter metum legibus parebit. 9. Rhodanus primo occidentem versus fluit. 10. Equitatum praeter fluminis ripas contra hostem dicit.

1. Hannibal led (his) army to the gates of the city. 2. Who doubts that it is contrary to virtue to lie? 3. All these things are in the power of the consuls. 4. The general led his army towards the river. 5. Very many birds migrate into Britain in the summer. 6. The river Rhone flows through the lake. 7. A good judge will judge in accordance with the laws. 8. We (nos) shall dwell within the city, but you (vos) will depart into the country (agri). 9. The camp of Hannibal was near the walls of the city. 10. The nightingale migrates across the sea in winter.

### II. With the Ablative alone.

<b>A, āb, or abs,</b>	<i>by or from.</i>	<b>Ex or ē,</b>	<i>out of.</i>
<b>Absquē</b> (rare),	<i>without.</i>	<b>Prae,</b>	<i>before, in comparison with.</i>
<b>Cōram,</b>	<i>in the presence of.</i>	<b>Prō,</b>	<i>before, for, on behalf of.</i>
<b>Cum,</b>	<i>with.</i>	<b>Sīnē,</b>	<i>without.</i>
<b>Dē,</b>	<i>down from, from, concerning.</i>	<b>Tēnūs,</b>	<i>reaching to, as far as.</i>

Tēnūs is put after the word it governs.

### EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. Magna cum voluptate avium cantum audivimus. 2. A Cicērone liber de senectute scriptus est. 3. Rhenus agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit. 4. Romani ex Gallia trans Rhenum veniunt. 5. Pro salute reipublicae et pro liberis pugnabimus. 6. Magna gloria nemini venit sine virtute. 7. Coram parentibus dixi quae scripscram. 8. Incolae urbis de pace legatos ad Caesarem miserunt. 9. Cato in senectute prae ceteris floruit. 10. Alexander omnes terras Oceano tenus vicit.

1. The songs of birds are heard with pleasure by all. 2. Cicero has written a very beautiful book concerning old age. 3. The ocean separates Britain from Gaul. 4. He said these things in-the-presence-of all the soldiers. 5. The general marched (duco) his army out of the city. 6. Before all others Demosthenes and Cicero are the most renowned orators. 7. There is no true glory without virtue. 8. Along with thee (tecum\*) we will depart into another land. 9. We are fighting for (pro) our country, for our wives, for our children. 10. He has said this in-the-presence-of his father.

### III. With the Accusative or Ablative.

<b>In, in, into.</b>	<b>Subter,</b> under, beneath.
<b>Sūb, up to, under, beneath; of time, about.</b>	<b>Clām,</b> secretly, without the knowledge of.
<b>Sūper, over.</b>	

*In* and *Sub* with the Acc. answer to the question *Whither?* with the *Abl.*, the question *Where?*

\* *Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum*, are used instead of *cum me, cum te, etc.*

## EXERCISE XL.

1. Multi homines in varias terras itinera faciunt. 2. In magno flumine magni capiuntur pisces. 3. In hortum meum non venisti, in urbe autem fuisti. 4. Sub terra est magna rerum utilium multitudo. 5. Equitatus hostium sub noctem in castra venit. 6. Plurimae aves sub hiemem in alias terras volant. 7. Pompeius in Aegypto sub oculis uxoris et liberorum mortuus est. 8. Caesar super Indos proferet imperium. 9. Super tabernaculum Darii imago solis fulgebat. 10. Etiam sub marmore et auro habitat servitus.

1. We were coming into the city; you were dwelling in it. 2. The camp of Hannibal was under the walls of Rome. 3. We were walking in the garden. 4. It is not pleasant to all to dwell in the city. 5. Large fishes are not caught in a small river. 6. The nightingale does not always remain in the same lands. 7. They slay Pompey beneath the very (*ipse*) eyes of his wife. 8. The Romans will extend their empire beyond the boundaries of Europe. 9. Beneath the earth (there) are many beautiful things. 10. Towards (versus) winter these birds migrate into other lands.

## XXX.—ADVERBS.

Adverbs are formed from Adjectives and Participles, by means of the terminations -ē and -tēr. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the First and Second Declensions end in -ē, as *doctē*, *learnedly*, from *doctus*. Adverbs derived from Adjectives and Participles of the Third Declension end in -tēr, as *fortitēr*, *bravely*, from *fortis*.

The Comparative of the Adverb is the same as the Neuter Nominative Singular of the Comparative Adjective, and consequently ends in iūs.

The Superlative of the Adverb is formed from the Superlative of the Adjective by changing the final syllable of the latter into ē.

## ADJECTIVES.

<i>doctus</i> ,	<i>learned</i> .
<i>libēr</i> ,	<i>free</i> .
<i>pulchér</i> ,	<i>beautiful</i> .
<i>fortis</i> ,	<i>brave</i> .
<i>símilis</i> ,	<i>like</i> .
<i>acrēr</i> ,	<i>keen</i> .
<i>félix</i> ,	<i>lucky</i> .
<i>prudēns</i> ,	<i>prudent</i>

## ADVERBS.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
<i>doctē</i> ,	<i>learnedly</i> .	<i>doctius</i>
<i>libérē</i> ,	<i>freely</i> .	<i>libérius</i>
<i>pulchrē</i> ,	<i>beautifully</i> .	<i>pulchrius</i>
<i>fortitēr</i> ,	<i>bravely</i> .	<i>fortius</i>
<i>símilitēr</i> ,	<i>alike</i> .	<i>símilius</i>
<i>acrítēr</i> ,	<i>keenly</i> .	<i>acrīus</i>
<i>félicitēr</i> ,	<i>luckily</i> .	<i>félicius</i>
<i>prudentēr</i> ,	<i>prudently</i> .	<i>prudentius</i>

Adverbs are irregular in their Comparison, if the Adjectives from which they are derived are also irregular.

## ADJECTIVES.

bōnuſ,	<i>good.</i>
mānuſ,	<i>bad.</i>
multus,	<i>much, many.</i>
magnus,	<i>great.</i>
prōp. nquus,	<i>near.</i>
(prō)	<i>before.</i>

## ADVERBS.

Positive.		Comp.	Sup.
běně,	<i>well.</i>	měliuſ	optímē
málě,	<i>badly, ill.</i>	pějuſ	pessímē
multum,	<i>much.</i>	plūſ	plūrīmuſ
magnaöpérě,	<i>greatly.</i>	mágis	maximē
prōp. nquus,	<i>near, nearly.</i>	própiuſ	proximē
(prō)	—	priuſ	priuſum & [prímō]

## EXERCISE XLI.

**A.**—1. Germani cum Romanis fortiter pugnaverunt. 2. Milites audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare incipiunt. 3. Miles hostibus fortissime restitit. 4. Galli Italiam longe lateque vastaverunt. 5. Cicero Roscum audacissime defendit. 6. Judicem ii timere debent, qui male egerunt. 7. Deus mundum sapientissime regit. 8. Leones facilius vincuntur quam tigres. 9. Nunquam jucundius viximus quam nunc. 10. Orationes Demosthenis ab Atheniensibus attentissime audiebantur.

1. Fight bravely, soldiers ; ye are fighting for your country. 2. Now we shall live most delightfully. 3. The Germans fought very bravely. 4. Hear the speech more attentively, citizens ! 5. The Gauls laid waste the lands (ager) of the Romans far and wide. 6. Ye have acted most wisely, citizens ! 7. Who doubts that the soldiers have fought most bravely ? 8. In this matter (res) Cicero acted most prudently. 9. The Gauls were not easily conquered. 10. Who doubts that God rules the world most wisely ?

**B.**—1. Non satis est vivere, debemus bene vivere. 2. Multum prodest juventuti libros veterum legere. 3. Eo tempore Cicero maxime omnium reipublicae profuit. 4. Quis reipublicae plus quam Cicero profuit ? 5. Orator est (*he is*) magis quam poeta. 6. Hannibal, dux Poenorum, proxime ad urbem accessit. 7. Primum Latinam linguam discere incipiam. 8. Propius ad portas urbis accessit Hannibal quam Hasdrubal. 9. Pessime omnium egisti ! bonos cives perdidisti ; improbis bene fecisti. 10. Prius linguam Latinam quam Graecam didicit.

1. It is easy to write ; it is not easy to write well. 2. (He) who does not read attentively, reads ill. 3. It was difficult to approach near to the gates. 4. Hannibal approached very-near to (ad) the gates of Rome. 5. There is no doubt that you have acted very-ill. 6. You have acted worse (pejus) than all the others. 7. It is not a great thing to write much, it is a very-great thing to write well. 8. First of all (things), reverence the celestial gods. 9. We have lived most pleasantly. 10. There is no doubt that to write well is extremely-difficult.

## XXXI.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. *Possum, pōtuī, possē,—to be able; can.*

[*Possum* is compounded of *pot* (*pōtis, able*) and *sum, I am*, the *t* in *pot* being changed into *s* before another *s*.]

## INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. *Present.*

<i>S.</i> Pos-sum	Pos-sim
Pōt-ěs	Pos-sīs
Pōt-est	Pos-sít
<i>P.</i> Pos-sūmūs	Pos-símūs
Pōt-estīs	Pos-sítīs
Pos-sunt	Pos-sint

2. *Imperfect.*

<i>S.</i> Pōt-ěram	Pos-sem
Pōt-ěrās	Pos-sēs
Pōt-ěrāt	Pos-sēt
<i>P.</i> Pōt-ěramūs	Pos-sémūs
Pōt-ěrātīs	Pos-sētīs
Pōt-ěrant	Pos-sent

3. *Future-Simple.*

<i>S.</i> Pōt-ěro	(wanting.)
Pōt-ěrīs	
Pōt-ěrīt	
<i>P.</i> Pōt-ěrimūs	
Pōt-ěritīs	
Pōt-ěrunt	

## INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

4. *Perfect.*

<i>S.</i> Pōt-uī	Pōt-uěrim
Pōt-uistī	Pōt-uě:is
Pōt-uít	Pōt-uěrit
<i>P.</i> Pōt-uilmūs	Pōt-uěrimūs
Pōt-uistīs	Pōt-uě:itīs
Pōt-uērunt (ěré)	Pōt-uěrint

5. *Pluperfect.*

<i>S.</i> Pōt-uěram	Pōt-uissēm
Pōt-uérās	Pōt-uissēs
Pōt-uěrāt	Pōt-uissēt
<i>P.</i> Pōt-uěrāmūs	Pōt-uissēmūs
Pōt-uěrātīs	Pōt-uissētīs
Pōt-uěrant	Pōt-uissent

6. *Future-Perfect.*

<i>S.</i> Pōt-uero	(wanting.)
Pōt-uěris	
Pōt-uěrīt	
<i>P.</i> Pōt-uěrimūs	
Pōt-uěritīs	
Pōt-uěrint	

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres. and Imp.—Possē. Perf. and Plup.—Pōtuissē. Future—wanting. (Participle pōtens, used only as Adjective, powerful.)*

## EXERCISE XLII.

- Ego possum legere, tu potes scribere, soror potest acu pingere.
- Tyrannus animum sapientis infringere non poterat.
- Cur heri nobiscum ambulare non poteras?
- Cura, ut possis aequo animo vitam relinquere.
- Nemo dubitat, quin milites urbem defendere possint.
- Mores tyranni ei amicos parare non potuerunt.
- Non dubitamus, quin urbs a civibus defendi potuerit.
- Vix Caesar milites e castris educere potuerat, quum hostes impetum fecerunt.
- Quid melius hominibus dari potuit quam ratio?
- Virtutis splendor nunquam obscurari poterit.

1. We are all able to be serviceable to (our) friends. 2. You will not be able to be a friend to all. 3. Hannibal was not able to

obtain-possession-of the city. 4. Cornelia was able to train her sons most wisely. 5. No one doubted that the soldiers were able to defend the city. 6. We cannot all be kings; we can all be good citizens. 7. You will not be able to read Sallust easily: he is a difficult author. 8. Caesar was able to conquer his enemies; he was not able to conquer envy. 9. Those wicked men will not be able to leave life with even mind. 10. Restrain (thy) tongue; so thou wilt be able to restrain also thy temper (animus).

2. Völo, völuī, vellē,—*to be willing, to wish.*

3. Nölo, nöluī, nollē,—*to be unwilling, not to wish [non völo].*

4. Mälo, mälui, mallē,—*to be more willing, to prefer, to have rather [mägis völo].*

#### INDICATIVE.

##### 1. Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	Völo	Nölo	Mälo
	Viſ	Nön viſ	Mäviſ
	Vult	Nön vult	Mävult
<i>Plur.</i>	Völämūſ	Nölämūſ	Mälämūſ
	Vultis	Nön vultis	Mävultis
	Völung	Nölung	Mälung

##### 2. Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	Völ-ēbam	Nöl-ēbam	Mäl-ēbam
	Völ-ēbāſ	Nöl-ēbāſ	Mäl-ēbāſ
	Völ-ēbāt	Nöl-ēbāt	Mäl-ēbāt
<i>Plur.</i>	Völ-ēbämūſ	Nöl-ēbämūſ	Mäl-ēbämūſ
	Völ-ēbātis	Nöl-ēbātis	Mäl-ēbātis
	Völ-ēbant	Nöl-ēbant	Mäl-ēbant

##### 3. Future-Simple.

<i>Sing.</i>	Völ-am	Nöl-am	Mäl-am
	Völ-ēſ	Nöl-ēſ	Mäl-ēſ
	Völ-ēt	Nöl-ēt	Mäl-ēt
<i>Plur.</i>	Völ-ēmūſ	Nöl-ēmūſ	Mäl-ēmūſ
	Völ-ētis	Nöl-ētis	Mäl-ētis
	Völ-ent	Nöl-ent	Mäl-ent

##### 4. Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	Völ-uī	Nöl-uī	Mäl-uī
	Völ-uistī	Nöl-uistī	Mäl-uistī
	Völ-uīt	Nöl-uīt	Mäl-uīt
<i>Plur.</i>	Völ-uimūſ	Nöl-uimūſ	Mäl-uimūſ
	Völ-uistis	Nöl-uistis	Mäl-uistis
	Völ-uērunt or -uērē	Nöl-uērunt or -uērē	Mäl-uērunt or -uērē

## 5. Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	Völ-uěram	Nöl-uěram	Mäl-uěram
	Völ-uěrās	Nöl-uěrās	Mäl-uěrās
	Völ-uěrät	Nöl-uěrät	Mäl-uěrät
<i>Plur.</i>	Völ-uěramūs	Nöl-uěramūs	Mäl-uěramūs
	Völ-uěrātis	Nöl-uěrātis	Mäl-uěrātis
	Völ-uěrant	Nöl-uěrant	Mäl-uěrant

## 6. Future-Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	Völ-uěro	Nöl-uěro	Mäl-uěro
	Völ-uěris	Nöl-uěris	Mäl-uěris
	Völ-uěrit	Nöl-uěrit	Mäl-uěrit
<i>Plur.</i>	Völ-uěrimūs	Nöl-uěrimūs	Mäl-uěrimūs
	Völ-uěritis	Nöl-uěritis	Mäl-uěritis
	Völ-uěrint	Nöl-uěrint	Mäl-uěrint

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## 1. Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	Věl-im	Nöl-im	Mäl-im
	Věl-is	Nöl-is	Mäl-is
	Věl-it	Nöl-it	Mäl-it
<i>Plur.</i>	Věl-imūs	Nöl-imūs	Mäl-imūs
	Věl-itis	Nöl-itis	Mäl-itis
	Věl-int	Nöl-int	Mäl-int

## 2. Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	Vel-lem	Nol-lem	Mal-lem
	Vel-lēs	Nol-lēs	Mal-lēs
	Vel-lēt	Nol-lēt	Mal-lēt
<i>Plur.</i>	Vel-lēmūs	Nol-lēmūs	Mal-lēmūs
	Vel-lētis	Nol-lētis	Mal-lētis
	Vel-lent	Nol-lent	Mal-lent

## 3. Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	Völ-uěrim	Nöl-uěrim	Mäl-uěrim
	Völ-uěris	Nöl-uěris	Mäl-uěris
	Völ-uěrit	Nöl-uěrit	Mäl-uěrit
<i>Plur.</i>	Völ-uěrimūs	Nöl-uěrimūs	Mäl-uěrimūs
	Völ-uěritis	Nöl-uěritis	Mäl-uěritis
	Völ-uěrint	Nöl-uěrint	Mäl-uěrint

## 4. Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	Völ-uissēm	Nöl-uissēm	Mäl-uissēm
	Völ-uissēs	Nöl-uissēs	Mäl-uissēs
	Völ-uissēt	Nöl-uissēt	Mäl-uissēt
<i>Plur.</i>	Völ-uissēmūs	Nöl-uissēmūs	Mäl-uissēmūs
	Völ-uissētis	Nöl-uissētis	Mäl-uissētis
	Völ-uissent	Nöl-uissent	Mäl-uissent

## IMPERATIVE.

## Present.

(wanting.)	Nōl-ī Nōl-ītē	(wanting.)
------------	------------------	------------

## Future.

(wanting.)	Nōl-ītō Nōl-īto Nōl-ītōtē Nōl-unto	(wanting.)
------------	---	------------

## INFINITIVE.

## Present and Imperfect.

Vel-lě	Nol-lě	Mal-lě
--------	--------	--------

## Perfect and Pluperfect.

Vōl-uissē	Nōl-uissē	Māl-uissē
-----------	-----------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Vōl-ens	Nōl-ens	(wanting.)
---------	---------	------------

## EXERCISE XLIII.

**A.**—1. Ego volo legere, tu vis scribere, frater vult pingere. 2. Ego domi sedere nolo, tu ambulare non vis. 3. Tu ambulare mavis quam domi sedere. 4. Soror saltare mavult quam ambulare. 5. Oro te, ut mecum ludere velis. 6. Dic, cur me comitari nolis. 7. Orabam te, ut mecum ludere velles. 8. Nesciebam, cur me comitari nolles. 9. Si beati esse volumus, sorte nostra contenti esse debemus. 10. Si vis amari, ama!

1. We do not wish to walk in the fields; we prefer to remain at home. 2. We wished to read, you wished to write, (our) brother wished to paint. 3. I knew-not (how) to dance; I preferred to write and to read. 4. I wished to read; but my sister wished to sing and to dance. 5. If you wish to be happy, imitate the examples of good men. 6. Alexander wished to extend his empire beyond the Indi. 7. We do not all obtain those things which we wish. 8. I had-rather (*pres.*) fight (*inf.*) against enemies than against envy. 9. Pompey was unwilling to depart from the city. 10. I entreat you to (ut) be willing to accompany me.

**B.**—1. Ego tibi prodesse malo quam obesse. 2. Non dubito, quin mihi prodesse malis quam obesse. 3. Non dubitabam, quin prodesse mihi malles quam obesse. 4. Amicus maluit diligi quam metui. 5. Secundum naturam volent vivere. 6. Cato esse quam videri bonus malebat. 7. Boni esse mavultis quam nobiles et dientes. 8. Pythagoras Apollini hostiam immolare noluit. 9. Nolite aliori nimis indulgere. 10. Amici eadem velle debent.

1. I prefer to be good (rather) than to seem (so). 2. Do not\* deceive; do not\* lie; those things (res) very greatly injure friendship. 3. Epaininondas was unwilling to lie. 4. You wish the same things which I (wish). 5. We had-rather (*pres.*) be (*inf.*) useful to our country than be (*inf.*) rich. 6. A good man will prefer to be loved (rather) than to be feared. 7. I had-rather be loved by true friends, than be rich. 8. The ancient Romans sacrificed very many ~~to the gods~~ <sup>sacrificed</sup> Pythagoras was unwilling to indulge anger: he preferred to restrain it. 9. Be unwilling to follow bad examples, my son!

\* Say, *Be unwilling to . . .*. Compare No. 9 of the Latin sentences.

5. Fēro, tūlī, ferrē, lātum,—*to bear, carry, endure.*

### I. ACTIVE VOICE.

#### INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

##### 1. Present.

S. Fēr-o	Fēr-am
Fēr-s	Fēr-ās
Fēr-t	Fēr-āt
P. Fēr-īmūs	Fēr-āmūs
Fēr-tīs	Fēr-ātīs
Fēr-unt	Fēr-ant

##### 2. Imperfect.

S. Fēr-ēbam	Fer-rem
Fēr-ēbās	Fer-rēs
Fēr-ēbāt	Fer-rēt
P. Fēr-ēbāmūs	Fer-rēmūs
Fēr-ēbātīs	Fer-rētīs
Fēr-ēbānt	Fer-rent

##### 3. Future-Simple.

S. Fēr-am	(wanting.)
Fēr-ēs	
Fēr-ēt	
P. Fēr-ēmūs	
Fēr-ētīs	
Fēr-ent	

#### IMPERATIVE.

Present.	Fēr
	Fer-tē
Future	Fer-to
	Fer-to
	Fer-tōtē
	Fēr-unto

#### INFINITIVE.

Pres. and Imp.	Fēr-rē
Perf. and Plup.	Tūl-issē
Future.	Lātūrūs essē

#### INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

##### 4. Perfect.

S. Tūl-i	Tūl-ērim
Tūl-istī	Tūl-ēris
Tūl-īt	Tūl-ērit
P. Tūl-īmūs	Tūl-ērimūs
Tūl-istīs	Tūl-ēritis
Tūl-ērunt or ērē	Tūl-ērint

##### 5. Pluperfect.

S. Tūl-ēram	Tūl-issem
Tūl-ērās	Tūl-issēs
Tūl-ērāt	Tūl-issēt
P. Tūl-ērāmūs	Tūl-issēmūs
Tūl-ērātīs	Tūl-issētīs
Tūl-ērant	Tūl-issent

##### 6. Future-Perfect.

S. Tūl-ēro	(wanting.)
Tūl-ērīs	
Tūl-ērīt	
P. Tūl-ērimūs	
Tūl-ēritis	
Tūl-ērint	

#### PARTICIPLES.

Present.	Fēr-ens
Future.	Lātūrūs (a, um)

#### SUPINES.

Lātūm
Lātū

#### GERUND.

Gen.	Fēr-endī &c.
------	-----------------

## II. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
1. Present.		4. Perfect.	
S. Fér-ör Fer-ris, -rē	Fér-är Fér-ärīs, -ärē	S. Lätūs sum Lätūs ēs Lätūs est	Lätūs sim Lätūs sis Lätūs sit
P. Fér-imür Fér-imini Fér-untür	Fér-ämür Fér-ämini Fér-antür	P. Lätī sümüs Lätī estis Lätī sunt	Lätī sümüs Lätī sitis Lätī sint
2. Imperfect.		5. Pluperfect.	
S. Fér-ēbär Fér-ēbāris, -ärē	Fer-rér Fer-rérīs, -ērē	S. Lätūs ēram Lätūs ērās Lätūs ērāt	Lätūs essem Lätūs eses Lätūs esset
P. Fér-ēbātür Fér-ēbāmür Fér-ēbāmīni Fér-ēbantür	Fer-rētür Fer-rēmür Fer-rēmīni Fer-rentür	P. Lätī ērāmüs Lätī ērātis Lätī ērant	Lätī essēmüs Lätī essētis Lätī essent
3. Future-Simple.	(wanting.)	6. Future-Perfect.	(wanting.)
S. Fér-är Fér-ēris, -ērē		S. Lätūs īro Lätūs īris Lätūs īrit	
P. Fér-ēmür Fér-ēmīni Fér-entür		P. Lätī īrimüs Lätī īritis Lätī īrunt	
IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.	
Present.	Fer-rē Fér-imini	Pres. and Imp. Fer-ri Perf. and Plup. Lätūs essē Future. Lätum irī	
Future.	Fer-tör Fer-tör Fér-untör	PARTICIPLES. Perfect. Lätūs (a, um) Gerundive. Fér-endūs (a, um)	

The Compounds of féro are conjugated in the same way, e. g. :

Afféro (ad, fero),	attūlī,	allätum,	afferrē,	bring to.
Auféro (ab, fero),	abstūlī,	ablätum,	aufferrē,	carry away.
Efféro (ex, fero),	extūlī,	ēlätum,	efferrē,	carry out.
Inféro (in, fero),	intūlī,	illätum,	inferrē,	carry into.
Offéro (ob, fero),	obtūlī,	oblätum,	offerrē,	present.
Perféro (per, fero),	pertūlī,	perlätum,	perferrē,	bear through,
Praeféro (prae, fero),	praetūlī,	praelätum,	praeferre,	prefer. [enlure.
Rékero (re, fero),	{rettūlī}	rēlätum,	rēferrē,	bring back.

## EXERCISE XLIV.

1. Senectus affert prudentiam. 2. Laudo vos, quod misero atque inopi auxilium fertis. 3. Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. 4. Nihil

potest praeferri virtuti. 5. Curabamus, ut vobis auxilium feremus. 6. Rex curabat, ut inopibus civibus auxilium ferretur. 7. Non omnis ager, qui seritur, fert fruges. 8. Agricola paupertatis onus patienter tulit. 9. Fer patienter laborem. 10. Milites in itineribus multas aerumnas pertulerunt.

1. Socrates bore hardships most patiently. 2. Learn thou to bear well pleasure and pain. 3. Cato bore old age excellently-well (*superl.* of bene). 4. There is no doubt that old age brings many sorrows with it (secum). 5. Caesar ordered two cohorts to bring assistance to the cavalry. 6. I have learned to bring assistance to the wretched. 7. A sailor ought to be able to bear patiently the hardships of the sea. 8. A good man is able to bear with even mind the hardships of life. 9. Who can endure the discourse of this unlearned man? 10. The Romans knew (how) to bear with even mind the greatest disasters.

### 6. Ěo, īvī or īi, īrē, ītūm,—*to go.*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
1. <i>Present.</i>		4. <i>Perfect.</i>	
S. Ě-o	E-am	S. ī-vī or	ī-i ī-vērim or ī-ērim
ī-s	E-ās	ī-vistī	&c. ī-vēris &c.
ī-t	E-āt	ī-vit	&c. ī-vērit &c.
P. ī-mūs	E-āmūs	P. ī-vimūs	&c. ī-vērimūs &c.
ī-tis	E-ātis	ī-vistīs	&c. ī-vēritīs &c.
E-unt	E-ant	ī-vērunt	&c. ī-vērint &c.
		or ī-vērē	
2. <i>Imperfect.</i>		5. <i>Pluperfect.</i>	
S. ī-bam	ī-rem	S. ī-vēram or	ī-vissem, ī-issem
ī-bās	ī-rēs	ī-ēram	or i-ssem
ī-bāt	ī-rēt	ī-vērās	&c. ī-vissēs &c.
P. ī-bāmūs	ī-rēmūs	ī-vērāt	&c. ī-vissēt &c.
ī-bātīs	ī-rētīs	P. ī-vērāmūs	&c. ī-vissēmūs &c.
ī-bant	ī-rent	ī-vērātīs	&c. ī-vissētīs &c.
		ī-vērant	&c. ī-vissent &c.
3. <i>Future-Simple.</i>		6. <i>Future-Perfect.</i>	
S. ī-bo	(wanting.)	S. ī-vēro or	ī-ēro (wanting.)
ī-bīs		ī-vēris	&c.
ī-bīt		ī-vērit	&c.
P. ī-bimūs		P. ī-vērimūs	&c.
ī-bītīs		ī-vēriūs	&c.
ī-bunt		ī-vērint	&c.

### IMPERATIVE.

Present.	ī ī-tē	Future.	ī-to ī-to ī-tōtē Ē-unto
----------	-----------	---------	----------------------------------

INFINITIVE.		PARTICIPLES.
<i>I</i> res. and <i>Imp.</i> Ī-rē		Ī-ens ( <i>Gen.</i> ē-untīs)
<i>Perf.</i> and <i>Plup.</i> Ī-vissē, iissē, or issē		Ī-tūrūs (ă, um)
<i>Future.</i> Ī-tūrus esse		
GERUND.		SUPINE.
<i>Gen.</i> Ī-undi, &c.		Ī-tum

The Compounds of *eo* are conjugated in the same way.  
The following are the principal:—

āb-ēo, āb-īi,	āb-itum,	<i>to go away.</i>
ād-eo,	&c.	<i>to go to.</i>
cō-eo,	&c.	<i>to join together.</i>
ex-eo,	&c.	<i>to go out.</i>
īn-eo, intrō-eo,	&c.	<i>to go into, enter.</i>
intēr-eo,	&c.	<i>to perish.</i>
ōb-eo,	&c.	<i>to meet; esp. to meet death; to die.</i>
pēr-eo,	&c.	<i>to perish.</i>
prae-eo,	&c.	<i>to go before.</i>
praetēr-eo,	&c.	<i>to pass by.</i>
rēd-eo,	&c.	<i>to return.</i>
sūb-eo,	&c.	<i>to go up to.</i>
trans-eo,	&c.	<i>to cross over.</i>

N.B. In the Compounds the form *ii* is used in preference to *ivi*.

#### EXERCISE XLV.

1. Ego abeo, tu ex itinere redis. 2. Post mortem corpus interit, animus nunquam interibit. 3. Quum animi nostri ex corporibus exierint, non interibunt. 4. In pugna atrocissima multi fortissimi milites perierunt. 5. Curare debemus, ne vitam ignave transeamus. 6. Milites e castris redeuntes occisi sunt. 7. Socrates aequo atque hilari animo diem supremum obiit. 8. Magna pars militum fame et frigore interiit. 9. Alpes nemo unquam ante Hannibalem cum exercitu transierat. 10. Alexander adire ad Jovis oraculum statuit.

1. Very many (persons) spend (transeo) their life indolently.
2. Let us go-out (*pres. subj.*) from the camp; let us return (*pres. subj.*) into the city.
3. Caesar threw a bridge over the river, in-order-that his soldiers might cross on foot (pedibus).
4. A brave man will meet his last day with even mind.
5. Fifteen thousand of the Romans perished in that sanguinary battle.
6. We ought all to be able to meet (our) last day with even mind.
7. After the battle very many perished of hunger (*abl.*) and cold (*abl.*).
8. Let us go-to (*pres. subj.*) the temples of the gods.
9. I pass-by very many things in silence.
10. Italy is fortified by the Alps, (those) most lofty mountains, which an army will not easily cross-over.

7. **Fio, factūs sum, fīēri,—to become, or be made, to happen.**

**INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.**

*1. Present.*

S. <i>Fi-o</i>	<i>Fi-am</i>
<i>Fi-s</i>	<i>Fi-ās</i>
<i>Fi-t or fi-t</i>	<i>Fi-ăt</i>
P. [ <i>Fi-mūs</i> ]	<i>Fi-āmūs</i>
[ <i>Fi-tis</i> ]	<i>Fi-ātis</i>
<i>Fi-un</i> t	<i>Fi-ant</i>

*2. Imperfect.*

S. <i>Fi-ēbam</i>	<i>Fi-ērem</i>
<i>Fi-ēbās</i>	<i>Fi-ērēs</i>
<i>Fi-ēbāt</i>	<i>Fi-ērēt</i>
P. <i>Fi-ēbāmūs</i>	<i>Fi-ērēmūs</i>
<i>Fi-ēbātis</i>	<i>Fi-ērētis</i>
<i>Fi-ēbānt</i>	<i>Fi-ērēnt</i>

**INDICATIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.**

*3. Future.*

S. <i>Fi-am</i>	(wanting.)
<i>Fi-ēs</i>	
<i>Fi-ēt</i>	
P. <i>Fi-ēmūs</i>	

*4. Perfect.*

<i>Factūs sum, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Factūs sim, &amp;c.</i>
	<i>5. Pluperfect.</i>
<i>Factūs ēram, &amp;c.</i>	<i>Factūs essem, &amp;c.</i>
	<i>6. Future-Perfect.</i>

*Factūs ēro, &c.* (wanting.)

**IMPERATIVE.**

*Present.*      *Fi, Fi-tē*

**PARTICIPLES.**

*Perfect.*      *Factūs (a, um)*

*Gerundive.*    *Faciendūs (a, um)*

**INFINITIVE.**

*Pres. and Imp.*      *Fi-ēri*

*Perf. and Plup.*      *Factūs essē*

*Future.*

*Factum īri*

*Fio* is used as the Passive of *fācio*.

**EXERCISE XLVI.**

1. Nemo fit casu bonus.
2. Ex amico inimicus, ex inimico amicus fieri potest.
3. Senectute prudentior fis.
4. Nemo ignaviā immortalis factus est.
5. Deus dixit: fiat, et factus est mundus.
6. Apud veteres Romanos ex agricolis fiebant consules.
7. Themistoclis consilio factum est, ut Athenienses urbem relinquenter.
8. Onus quod bene fertur leve fit.
9. Quod factum est, infectum fieri non potest.
10. Qui noxiū adjuvabit, fiet socius culpae.

1. No one becomes altogether-base (*superl.*) by chance.
2. This heavy burden was made light by patience.
3. There is no doubt that the heaviest griefs become lighter by patience.
4. Bear these things through, citizens: (things) done cannot be made undone.
5. In time our soldiers will be made more daring.
6. Two consuls were appointed (made).
7. There is no doubt that the danger has become more severe with time.
8. In the winter (*hibernus, adj.*) time the days become shorter and the nights longer.
9. In the time of Philip, the Athenians had become the allies of the Romans.
10. Do not assist a guilty-person; in that way you will become a partner in (=of) his fault.

## 8. NEUTER-PASSIVE VERBS.

Besides Fio several other Intransitive Verbs form their Perfect tenses after the manner of Passives. The principal of these are the following :—

<b>Audeo, ausus sum, audēre,</b>	<i>to dare, venture.</i>
<b>Fido, fisus sum, fidēre</b> (usu. with <i>Dat.</i> ),	<i>to trust.</i>
<b>Gaudeo, gavīsus sum, gaudēre,</b>	<i>to rejoice.</i>
<b>Sōleo, sōlitus sum, sōlēre,</b>	<i>to be accustomed.</i>

So too coeno, *to sup* or *dine*, often takes coenātus sum, and jūro, *to swear*, jurātus sum, instead of coenāvi, jurāvi. Such Verbs are called Semi-Deponents or Neuter-Passives.

**NOTE.**—The Future Infinitive of these Verbs is formed as in the Active voice : ausūrūs essē, &c.

## EXERCISE XLVII.

1. Nonnullae aves prope ad domicilia hominum accedere audent.
2. Optimus ille vir mori ausus est ; non autem mentiri.
3. Canes solebant currentes bibere in flumine Nilo.
4. Jam coenati eramus, et in horto ambulabamus.
5. Maxime gavisi sunt cives quod urbs servata erat.
6. In has leges jurati estis, et debetis jusjurandum vestrum conservare.
7. Solitus est Solon aliquid quotidie addiscere.
8. Multum gavisi sunt Romani quod Poenos navali praelio vicerant.
9. Caesar fisus est rebus suis.
10. Gavisus est consul quod illum tam fidelem socium repererat.

1. The ancient Britons were accustomed to clothe themselves with skins.
2. Some animals are accustomed to dwell both (et) in the water and on (in) land.
3. The Helvetii were accustomed to receive hostages, not to give (them).
4. The Romans rejoiced when Cicero returned to the city.
5. The general trusted to himself.
6. Dare to die, citizens !
7. When you return (*fut.-perf.*), we shall already have dined.
8. All the magistrates had sworn to (*in* with *acc.*) the laws.
9. We ought to rejoice because the war has been brought-to-an-end (*finio*).
10. The whole city rejoiced that (quod) the conspiracy had been discovered.

## XXXII.—IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Impersonal Verbs are such as cannot have a Personal subject (I, thou, he), and are used only in the Third Person Singular.

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs :—

## I. VERBS WHICH DENOTE MENTAL STATES.

Děcět, děcuſt, děcérě,	<i>it is seemly, becomes.</i>
Děděcět, děděcuſt, děděcérě,	<i>it is unseemly, unbe-</i>
Libět, libuit & libitum est, libérě,	<i>it pleases.</i> [coming.]
Licět, licuit & licitum est, licérě,	<i>it is lawful, it is allowed.</i>
Liquět, líquérě,	<i>it is clear.</i>
Misérět or misérětūr, misérítum est, misérérě,	<i>it excites pity.</i>
Öportět, öportuit, öportérě,	<i>it behoves; (one) ought.</i>
Pgět, piguit & pigítum est, pigérě,	<i>it vexes.</i>
Plácět, placuit or plácítum est, placérě,	<i>it pleases.</i>
Poenítět, poenituit, poenítérě,	<i>it causes sorrow, repents.</i>
Půdět, půduuit or půdítum est, půdérě,	<i>it shames.</i>
Taedět, (pertaesum est,) taedérě,	<i>it disgusts, wearies.</i>

The Persons are expressed in the following way :—

## INDICATIVE.

Present.	Půdět mě, <i>it shames me, or I am ashamed.</i>
	Půdět tě, <i>it shames thee, or thou art ashamed.</i>
	Půdět eum, <i>it shames him, or he is ashamed.</i>
	Půdět nōs, <i>it shames us, or we are ashamed.</i>
	Půdět vōs, <i>it shames you, or ye are ashamed.</i>
	Půdět eōs, <i>it shames them, or they are ashamed.</i>
Imperfect.	Půděbāt mě, tě, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs, <i>it shamed me, thee, him, us, &amp;c., or I, thou, he, we, &amp;c., were ashamed.</i>
Fut.-Simp.	Půděbít mě, tě, eum, nōs, vōs, eōs, <i>it will shame me, thee, him, us, &amp;c., or I, thou, he, we, &amp;c., will be ashamed.</i>
Perfect.	Půduuít mě, tě, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &amp;c., was ashamed.</i>
Pluperfect.	Půduérát mě, tě, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &amp;c., had been ashamed.</i>
Fut.-Perf.	Půduérít mě, tě, eum, &c., <i>I, thou, he, &amp;c., will have been ashamed.</i>

And similarly for the Subjunctive Mood. The Imperative is not found; the Pres. of the Subjunctive being used instead; as, pudeat te, *let it shame thee, or be ashamed!*

All these Verbs govern the subject in the Accusative Case, except libet, licet, líquet, and placet, which govern the Dative: as, míhi libět, *it pleases me; míhi licět, it is lawful for me, I am at liberty, &c.*

## II. VERBS WHICH DENOTE ATMOSPHERICAL PHENOMENA.

<b>Grandīnāt</b> , āvīt, ārē.	<i>it hails.</i>
<b>Ningīt</b> , ninxīt, ningērē,	<i>it snows.</i>
<b>Plūit</b> , plūit or plūvit, pluērē,	<i>it rains.</i>
<b>Tōnāt</b> , tōnnūt, tōnārē,	<i>it thunders.</i>
<b>Lūcescīt</b> , (illuxit,) lūcescērē,	<i>it becomes light.</i>
<b>Vespérascīt</b> , vespérāvīt, vespérascērē,	<i>evening comes on.</i>

## EXERCISE XLVIII.

1. Me pudet poenitetque stultitia meae. 2. Homines infamiae suae neque pudet neque taedet. 3. Nos oportet hoc facere. 4. Nobis non licebit castris exire. 5. Me civitatis morum piget taedetque. 6. Oratorem irasci minime decet. 7. Non libet mihi deplorare vitam. 8. Placuit Caesari, ut ad Arioivistum legatos mitteret. 9. Pueros decet tacere. 10. Si forte tonuerat, veteres tribuere solebant Jovi.

1. That wicked man (*acc.*) repents not of his crime (*scelus*).  
 2. What does it behove us to do? 3. It behoved you to maintain the laws. 4. It is unbecoming in a citizen to deceive his fellow-citizens. 5. I am vexed and disgusted at the folly (*gen.*) of these men. 6. In the winter it seldom thunders; in the summer it seldom snows. 7. Evening-is-coming-on; let us go-out-from the fields and let us return to the city. 8. On the same day it thundered, hailed, snowed, (and) rained. 9. You may (it is allowed to you) go forth (*inf.*) from the city, citizens! 10. Dare to be free, Romans! it is allowed to all to die!
- lesson written*

## PART II.

## SOME SYNTACTICAL RULES.

The pupil should repeat the Syntactical Rules already given:—

	Page		Page		Page
RULE 1 .. .. 4	4	RULE 7 .. .. 13	13	RULE 13 .. .. 48	48
2 .. .. 4	4	" 8 .. 21 (22)	21 (22)	" 14 .. .. 49	49
" 3 .. .. 4	4	" 9 .. 25 (26)	25 (26)	" 15 .. .. 62	62
" 4 .. .. 4	4	" 10 .. .. 36	36	" 16 .. .. 70	70
" 5 .. .. 6	6	" 11 .. .. 46	46	" 17 .. .. 71	71
" 6 .. .. 10	10	" 12 .. .. 48	48		

## XXXIII.—THE ABLATIVE AFTER THE COMPARATIVE.

RULE 18.—After Adjectives in the Comparative degree *quam* may be omitted and the Ablative used instead of the Nominative or Accusative: as, *vilius argentum est auro*, *silver is more common than gold*.

## EXERCISE XLIX.

1. *Vilius argentum est auro, virtutibus aurum.* 2. *Deus major et potentior est cunctis.* 3. *Nihil est majus amicitia, nihil jucundius.* 4. *Homini Deus nihil mente praestabilius dedit.* 5. *Ignoratio futurorum malorum utilior esse videtur scientia.* 6. *Elephanto nulla belluarum prudentior est.* 7. *Tullus Hostilius non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit.* 8. *Humana omnia inferiora sunt virtute.* 9. *Phidiae simulacris nihil est perfectius.* 10. *Sol major et splendidior est lunā.*

1. What is brighter than the sun? What more excellent than virtue? 2. Who doubts that the sun is larger than the moon? 3. The earth is greater than the moon; the sun than the earth. 4. Silver and gold are brighter than iron. 5. The elephant is more sagacious than all (other) beasts. 6. There is no doubt that the knowledge of these things is better than the ignorance (of them). 7. Caesar was more powerful than all (the rest of) the citizens,

8. What is commoner than water? yet (autem) what is more useful? 9. Hatred is better than pretence of friendship. 10. No-one of the Athenians is more renowned than Socrates.
- 

### XXXIV.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

**RULE 19.**—When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the English Verb in the subordinate clause is in Latin expressed by a Substantive and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE: as, *sólē ortō, Rōmānī hostēs vidērunt*, *when the sun had risen* [lit. *the sun having risen*] *the Romans saw the enemy*.

There is no Perfect Participle Active in Latin, except in the case of Deponent Verbs. But the English Perfect Participle Active may often be expressed by means of the Latin Perfect Participle Passive, in the Ablative Absolute: as, *Caesār, expōsītō exercitū, ad hostēs contendit*, *Caesar, having landed the army* [lit. *the army having been landed*], *hastens against the enemy*.

**N.B.** The pupil must carefully observe that it is not the Subject of the principal sentence, but the Accusative after the Verb which becomes the Ablative Absolute.

### EXERCISE L.

- A.**—1. Sole oriente, nox fugit. 2. Recuperatā pace, artes efflorescunt. 3. Alpibus superatis, Hannibal in Italiā venit. 4. Labitur aetas, nobis non sentientibus. 5. Pompeius, ineunte vere, bellum suscepit. 6. His paratis rebus, Caesar milites naves condescendere jubet. 7. Cognito hostium adventu, Caesar naves ex portu educit. 8. Caesar, exposito exercitu, ad hostes contendet. 9. Nivibus solutis, intumescere solent flumina. 10. Solon et Pisis-tratus, Servio Tullio regnante, vixerunt.

**NOTE.**—In the two following Exercises, the words which are to be expressed by the Ablative Absolute are put in italics.

1. *When the sun rises* (*the sun rising*), all (*things*) become brighter. 2. *When the moon had risen*, the night was ~~brighter~~. 3. *When Cato was slain*, the commonwealth perished. 4. *When these things were done*, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark. 5. Caesar, *after he had overcome the Gauls*, waged war with Pompeius. 6. *Having heard these things*, he led his army to the banks of the river. 7. *Whilst Servius Tullius was king* (*Serv. Tull. being-king*), the city was fortified with a wall of stone. 8. *Having learned these things*, he hastened into the territory of the enemy.

9. Having thrown a bridge across the river (*the river being joined by a bridge*), he orders the soldiers to cross. 10. Having disembarked ~~with~~ his soldiers, he began to lay waste the lands of the enemy. →

B.—1. Bello Punico confecto, triumphavit Scipio cum summo honore. 2. Dario apud Arbelam victo, Alexander Asia potitus est. 3. His literis perlectis, consul comprehendi eos jubet. 4. Conjuratio detecta, jam servata esse videbatur civitas. 5. Senatu convocato, Cicero literas recitat quas de conjuratione acceperat. 6. His rebus paratis, contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in agros Helvetiorum. 7. Delectu habito, consul ad exercitum statim proficiscitur. 8. Catone mortuo, nulla jam erat respublica. 9. Caesare occiso, gravissime vexata est respublica bello civili. 10. Proelio commisso, conantur Galli aciem Romanorum perrumpere.

1. Having learned these things, Caesar orders his soldiers to embark immediately. 2. Having learned their (eorum) plan, Caesar led his army into the territories of Cassivellaunus. 3. Caesar, having sent forward his cavalry, ordered the legions immediately to follow up. 4. Our men, having slain many of (ex) the enemy, returned to the camp. 5. Cassivellaunus, having heard of this disaster, sends ambassadors to (ad) Caesar concerning peace. 6. Having extended (his) empire as far as the Indus, Alexander returned to—adversus—wards the west. 7. When this war is finished, we shall be able to enjoy peace. 8. (With) you (for) our leader, we shall be safe. 9. When old age is attained (adeptus\*), our bodies become more feeble. 10. Having slain many of (ex) the enemy, he led his army into winter quarters.

\* *Adeptus*, with a few other Perf. Particles of Deponent Verbs, is used both in an Active and Passive sense.

### XXXV.—THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSING DURATION OR EXTENT OF TIME, DISTANCE, AND DIMENSION.

RULE 20.—The answers to the questions, *How long?* *How far?* *How high?* *How deep?* *How broad?* *How old?* are put in Latin in the Accusative case: as, sex et vīgintī annōs regnāvit, *he reigned twenty-six years*; aggērem lātum pēdēs trēcentōs, altum pēdēs quinquāgintā exstruxērunt, *they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high*.

The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the accusative of *duration of time*.

#### EXERCISE LI.

1. Romulus septem et triginta annos regnavit.
2. Quaedam bestiolae unum diem vivunt.
3. Augustus septem horas dormiebat.
4. Troja decem annos a Graecis obsessa est.
5. Cato annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vita.
6. Dionysius annos quinque et

iginti natus dominatum occupavit. 7. Turris pedes ducentos alta est. 8. Saguntini aggerem duxerunt trecentos pedes longum et viginti pedes altum. 9. Hanno tria passuum millia ab ipsa urbe castra posuit. 10. Campus Marathon abest ab oppido Atheniensium circiter millia passuum decem.

1. Tarquinius Superbus, the seventh king of the Romans, reigned twenty four years. 2. They build a wall fifty feet high, and eight feet broad. 3. The walls of Athens were distant about four thousand paces (*gen.*) from the sea. 4. The towers were about a hundred feet high. 5. Socrates was put-to-death, aged seventy years. 6. Plato lived eighty one years. 7. It is not enough to have lived many years; it behoves (us) to have lived (them) well. 8. The city (of) Troy was besieged ten years on-account-of (ob) a single (*unus*) woman. 9. Socrates lived seventy years. 10. Some men live a hundred years.

---

### XXXVI.—CONSTRUCTION OF THE NAMES OF TOWNS.

RULE 21.—In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative case without prepositions: as, *Consul Rōmam prōfectū est, the Consul set out for Rome.*

In like manner are used, *dōmum (to one's) home; rūs, to the country.*

In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative case without prepositions: as, *Consul Rōmā Athēnās prōfectū est, the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

In like manner are used, *dōmō, from home; rūrē, from the country.*

### EXERCISE LII.

1. Curius primus Romam elephatos quattuor duxit. 2. Pompeius Lucerīa proficiscitur Canusium. 3. Lycurgus Cretam profectus est, ibique perpetuum exilium egit. 4. Aeschines cessit Athenis et se Rhodum contulit. 5. Legati Atheniensium Lace-daemonem profecti sunt, ut auxilium contra Persas peterent. 6. Acceptis mandatis, Roscius cum Lucio Caesare Capuam pervenit. 7. Alcibiades, maximis rebus gestis, domum reversus est. 8. Leonidas cum trecentis iis, quos eduxerat Spartā, se opposuit hostibus. 9. Tiberius domo cessit, et se rus contulit. 10. Alexander, Dario apud Arbelam victo, Babylonem profectus est.

1. In the summer I shall set out for Venusia. 2. He departed from Athens and returned to Rome. 3. We will go to Crete, you to Rhodes, but the others will remain in the city. 4. Caesar having done these things (*ablative absolute*), returned immediately home. 5. He departed from Rome and set out for Luceria. 6. I will

betake myself to Lacedaemon; there I shall be safe. 7. Do not set out to the country. 8. The consuls had already arrived at Luceria (acc.). 9. The ambassadors of the Carthaginians came to Rome in-order-to (ut) seek-for peace. 10. Pompeius having been slain (abl. absol.), Caesar was unwilling to return immediately to Rome.

RULE 22.—In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive case, if the Noun be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition; as,

Rōmae Consūlēs, Athēnīs Archontes, Carthāgīnē Suffētēs, sive jū-dicēs, quōtannīs crēabantur, *At Rome Consuls, at Athens Archons, at Carthage Suffetes, or judges, were elected annually.*

Diōnysīus Cōrinthī pūrōs dōcēbat, *Dionysius taught boys at Corinth.*  
In like manner are used hūmī, *on the ground;* dōmī, *at home;* rūrī, *in the country.*

### EXERCISE LIII.

1. Pompeius hiemare Dyrrachii et Apolloniae constituerat. 2. Delphīs Apollinis oraculum fuit. 3. Conon plurimum Cypri vixit, Timotheus Lesbi. 4. Multos annos domi nostrae vixit. 5. Alexander Magnus Babylone morbo consumptus est. 6. Dionysius multos annos Corinthi vixit. 7. Horatius Venusiae natus est. 8. Catilina humi jacet. 9. Talis (*such*) Romae Fabricius, qualis (*as*) Aristides Athenis fuit. 10. Lycurgus Cretae perpetuum exilium egit.

1. Marius and Cicero were born at Arpinum. 2. Atticus, a friend of Cicero, lived many years at Athens. 3. Your friend lived many years at my house. 4. Dionysius, having been driven-out-of Syracuse, used-to-teach (*imperf.*) boys at Corinth. 5. Many apples and pears lay on the ground. 6. At Cannae a sanguinary battle was fought (*committo*) between the Romans and Hannibal. 7. I had-rather dwell\* at home than in the country. 8. Tiberius retired from Rome and lived in exile at Rhodes. 9. Very many great generals, few poets were born at Rome. 10. At Lacedaemon, both (et) boys and girls were most carefully trained up (*imperf.*).

\* Say, *I prefer to dwell.*

## XXXVII.—THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND INFINITIVE.

RULE 23.—The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used:

I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: as, histōriā narrāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō condītam essē, *history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus*; sentimūs cälērē ignem,

nīvem essē albam, dulcē (essē) mēl, *we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*

- II.** After such expressions as nōtum est, *it is known*; justum est, *it is just*; vērisimilē est, *it is probable*; constāt, *it is agreed*, *it is certain*, &c.: as, constāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō conditam essē, *it is agreed that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

#### EXERCISE LIV.

**A.—1.** Equitatum Caesaris advenire videmus. 2. Thales aquam dixit esse initium rerum. 3. Selon rempublicam praemiis et poenis contineri dixit. 4. Nemo negabit mundum a Deo conservari. 5. Vox quondam auditā est, Romanā a Gallis captū iri. 6. Epaminondas animadvertebat, totū exercitū propter ducū imprudentiam peritūrū esse. 7. Pollicebaris te venturū esse. 8. Helvetii polliciti sunt se Caesari obsides daturos (esse). 9. Videmus aves auctumno in alias terras migrare. 10. Scio haec vera esse.

1. We know that the sun is larger than the moon. 2. Caesar learns that the enemy are-gathering-together all their forces. 3. The oracle of Delphī said that Socrates was (*infin. pres.*) the wisest of all men. 4. We see that the flowers blossōn forth. 5. We know that the body perishes, but that the soul is immortal. 6. Socrates thought (*imperf.*) that knowledge was more excellent than all (other) things. 7. Who has not heard that the Romans were conquered by Hannibal at (*apud*) Cannae? 8. We see that all things are done by the wisdom of God. 9. We know that the sun is very-far distant (*absum*) from the earth. 10. We promise that we will be faithful to you.

**B.—1.** Credibile est hominū causā factū esse mundū. 2. Verū est amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse. 3. Traditū est Homerū caccū fuisse. 4. Hannibale in Asia mortuum esse constat. 5. Bestiis rationē deesse manifestū est. 6. Omnes cives legib⁹ parere aequū est. 7. Certū est liberos a parentib⁹ amari. 8. Sororem tuam hac aestate reversuram esse non verisimile est. 9. Constat Romanos eodem anno duas urbes florentissimas, Carthaginem et Corinthum, delevisse. 10. Memoriae proditū est, Latonam confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse.

1. It is just that you (should) punish me. 2. It is probable that the stars are suns. 3. It is true that we have been conquered. 4. It has been handed down to us that Socrates was the wisest of all the Greeks. 5. It is manifest that the world was not made by chance. 6. It is agreed amongst all writers that Romulus was (*perf.*) the first king of the Romans. 7. It is manifest that you make-a-mistake. 8. It is handed down (*perf.*) to us by the poets that a woman was the cause of the Trojan war. 9. It is certain that the soul ought to obey reason. 10. It is manifest that we shall be conquered unless we remain (*fut.-perf.*) in the city.

## XXXVIII.—DIRECT QUESTIONS.

RULE 24.—Questions are usually put in Latin with the help of Interrogative words or particles: as, *Quid āgis?* *What are you doing?* *Pūtas-ně?* *Do you think?* *Non-ně pūtās?* *Do you not think?*

The principal Interrogative particles are *ně*, *num*, *utrum*, *ān*. Of these *ně* is always written as an enclitic like the Conjunction *que*. *Utrum* and *ān* are used only when two alternatives are spoken of; and *an* always with the second alternative.

*Ně* does not need to be expressed by any English word, as *Visně?* *Do you wish?* *Nonně pūtās?* *Do you not think?*

*Utrum . . . ān* may be translated by *whether . . . or*, as *Utrum sōl ān lūnā mājör est?* *Whether is the sun or the moon the greater?*

*Num* has a negative force, as *Num itā pūtās = You don't think so, do you?* and is to be used when the answer *No* is looked for.

## EXERCISE LV.

**A.**—1. *Estne voluptas summum bonum?* 2. *Nonne fuit Socrates antiquorum sapientissimus?* 3. *Nonne sol longe major est quam luna?* 4. *Num ita audes dicere?* 5. *Utrum est aurum gravius an argentum?* 6. *Utrum Socrates an Plato sapientior fuit?* 7. *Suntne haec vera bona?* 8. *Num tu has res melius quam magister tuus intelligis?* 9. *Nonne omnes discere oportet vitam tranquillo animo relinquere?* 10. *Num putas argentum et aurum cariora esse virtute et prudentiā?*

1. Are these things true? 2. Do you believe that pain is the greatest evil? 3. Was not (begin with *nonne*) Pythagoras a very great (*summus*) philosopher? 4. You don't think that I am a liar, do you? 5. Is gold more excellent than wisdom? (No.) 6. Are you wiser than (your) father? (No.) 7. Whether is iron or gold more useful? 8. Is not (begin with *nonne*) iron far more useful than gold? 9. Whether do you prefer this or that? 10. Is not (begin with *nonne*) the world governed by the Divine wisdom?

**B.**—1. *Nonne urbs Roma a Gallis capta et direpta est?* 2. *Nonne omnes consentiunt Scipionem primarium fuisse virum?* 3. *Num audes dicere haec benevolo animo facta esse?* 4. *Utrum Romae an ruri hibernis mensibus manere mavis?* 5. *Utrum est turpitudo omnium malorum maximum an non?* 6. *Utrum haec benevolo an malevolo animo fecisti?* 7. *Utrum Cato an Caesar tibi praestantior et clarior vir esse videtur?* 8. *Utrum esse an videri bonus mavis?*

9. Num audes dicere, Lucreti, haec casu facta esse? tune ita credis?  
 10. Estne verum, quod nonnulli dicunt, animos ex aliis (*corporibus*) in alia corpora migrare?

1. Is it true that the sun is made-of-fire? 2. Is not Plato the most eloquent of philosophers? 3. Are not Livy and Sallust most elegant writers? 4. Does it not do good to all to read the works [books] of that (*ille*) most excellent writer? 5. Are you so foolish that (*ut*) you should believe all these things to have been made by chance? 6. Is the body mortal? Is the soul immortal? 7. Are not the books of Plato full of these subjects (*res*)? 8. Is Sallust or Livy (begin with *utrum*) the more elegant writer? Are-you-able to answer? 9. Does it (*num*) become a philosopher to lament-over his life? Does it not behove him to act bravely? 10. Do all the philosophers agree concerning these subjects?

### XXXIX.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

**RULE 25.**—Indirect questions are those which are quoted as having been asked, or are dependent upon some word expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former part of the sentence: as, Rögābo quid factum sit, *I will ask what has been done*; Mirum est quae füerit causā, *It is strange what the reason may have been*; Vidēbo num redierit, *I will see whether he has returned*. The dependent verb is always put in the Subjunctive Mood.

**RULE 26.**—The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive Mood is determined by that of the verb in the former part of the sentence upon which it depends. (1.) If the verb in the former clause expresses *Present* or *Future Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the Present or Perfect Tense Subjunctive. (2.) If the verb in the principal clause expresses *Past Time*, the verb in the dependent clause is put in the Imperfect or Pluperfect Tense Subjunctive.

#### *Present, Perfect, and Future Time.*

<b>PRESENT.</b>	Scio quid ägäs,	<i>I know what you are doing.</i>
	Scio quid ègérīs,	<i>I know what you have done.</i>
	Scio quid actürūs sis,	<i>I know what you are going to do.</i>
<b>PERFECT.</b>	Cognövī quid ägäs,	<i>I have learnt what you are doing.</i>
	Cognövī quid ègérīs,	<i>I have learnt what you have done.</i>
	Cognövī quid actürūs sis,	<i>I have learnt what you are going to do.</i>

FUTURE. { Audiam quid agās,  
Audiam quid ēgēris,  
Audiam quid actūrūs sis,

*I shall hear what you are doing.  
I shall hear what you have done.  
I shall hear what you are going to do.*

### Past Time.

IMPERF. { Sciebam quid agērēs,  
Sciebam quid ēgissēs,  
Sciebam quid actūrūs essēs,

*I knew what you were doing.  
I knew what you had done.  
I knew what you were going to do.*

PERFECT. { Cognōvī quid agērēs,  
Cognōvī quid ēgissēs,  
Cognōvī quid actūrūs essēs,

*I learnt what you were doing.  
I learnt what you had done.  
I learnt what you were going to do.*

PLU-PERFECT. { Cognōvēram quid agērēs,  
Cognōvēram quid ēgissēs,  
Cognōvēram quid actūrūs essēs,

*I had learnt what you were doing.  
I had learnt what you had done.  
I had learnt what you were going to do.*

The same Rule is applicable to the sequence of Tenses in the Subjunctive Mood universally. See Exercises xxv., xxvi., xxvii., xxviii. (the Subjunctive Mood).

N.B. In single Indirect Questions *whether* is generally expressed by *num*, which then ceases to have a negative force. In double Indirect Questions it is expressed either by *utrum* or *-ne*.

### EXERCISE LVI.

N.B. In the following examples the Subjunctive must in English be rendered by the Indicative.

A.—1. Rogo quid agatis. 2. Rogavit quid agerent. 3. Rogavit quid egissent. 4. Roga tu quid acturi sint. 5. Nescio quare me ex civitate expuleritis. 6. Cognoscere non potuit quantae essent hostium copiae. 7. Speculabimur quot homines in urbem ineant et quot exeant. 8. Dic mihi, Catilina, cur patriam prodere volueris. 9. Dic mihi, Blaese, ubi corpus abjeceris. 10. Chaerephon ex oraculo quaesivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset.

1. I will ask how great the forces of the enemy are. 2. Xenophon inquired of (ex) the oracle what it behoved him to do. 3. I wish to learn where the camp of the enemy is. 4. I do-not-know what it behoves me to do. 5. Tell me, my son, what you are going to do. 6. The son was unwilling to tell what he was going-to-do. 7. Count how many darts have been thrown (*conjicio*) into the tent. 8. I will inquire which-of-the-two has conquered. 9. Socrates used-to-inquire (*imperf.*) what was just, what unjust. 10. It is a great thing to know what things are just, what unjust.

B.—1. Quaeram num omnia feliciter evenerint. 2. Jussit eos speculari num hostes ex castris exirent. 3. Visam num adventent

hostes. 4. Subdifficilis est quaestio num unquam novi amici sint veteribus anteponendi? 5. Rogavit nonne haec improba et infamia essent? 6. Rogabo num credat omnia casu facta esse? 7. Quaesivit ex oraculo Croesus, utrum ipse an Cyrus superaturus esset. 8. Saepe numero quaerebant antiqui philosophi mortalitatem esset animus an immortalis. 9. Num dubium est casum an consilio factus sit mundus? 10. Plane incertum est vicerintne hostes an victi sint.

1. Inquire of (*ex*) him whether he knows these things. 2. It is doubtful whether these things are true. 3. It is uncertain whether (*utrum* or *ne*) he is a good man or a wicked (one). 4. It is doubtful whether he deserve praise (*laudemne*) or blame. 5. He asked whether the dead felt cold and hunger. 6. I know not whether you are sleeping or waking. 7. I doubt whether he will return (*subj.-pres.*) immediately. 8. He asked whether the city was very strongly fortified. 9. This I ask you, whether you were or not (*nonne*) that (*ille*) night in the house of M. Laeca? 10. Do you doubt whether it behoves a good citizen to side-with his country in time of danger?

---

#### XL.—ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

**RULE 27.**—Besides *ūt*, *nē*, and *quīn* (see Ex. xxv., &c.), the Conjunctions *quō*, *that*, and *quōmīnūs*, *that not*, are constructed with the Subjunctive Mood.

1. *Ūt* = *that, in order that, granting that*, is used to express either a *purpose* or a *consequence*: as, *eo ūt spectem lūdōs, I am going in order that I may look at the games*; *accidit ūt nōn dōmī essem, it happened that I was not at home*.

2. *Nē* = *that not*, is used to express a *purpose*, but not a mere *consequence*: as, *Haec fācio nē mē īnīmīcum tibi pūtēs, these things I do that you may not think me your enemy*; but, *sēquitūr ūt haec nōn vērā sint, it follows that these things are not true*.

**Obs.** After verbs of *fearing*, *ūt* has the meaning of *that not*, and *nē* of *that*: as, *tīmēo ūt dux mīlītēs ē castrīs ēdūcāt, I fear that the general will not lead the soldiers out of the camp*; *tīmēo nē dux mīlītēs ē castrīs ēdūcāt, I fear that the general will lead the soldiers out of the camp*.

3. *Quīn* is used after *negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt*: as, *dīēs nullūs est, quīn littēras scrībam*,

*there is no day that I do not write a letter; nōn dūbito quin vērum dixēris, I do not doubt you have spoken the truth. (See Ex. xxv., C, &c.)*

4. Quō is used for *ut* ēō, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that*: haec lex dātā est, quō mālēfici dēterrērentūr, *this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred*; portās oppidi obstruxit, quō fāciliūs impētum hostium rētardārēt, *he barricaded the gates of the town in order that he might more easily retard the attack of the enemy*.

5. Quōmīnūs, *that not*, is used after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* with a verbal substantive: as, aetās nōs non impēdit quōmīnūs littēras tractēmus, *age does not prevent us from cultivating literature*.

#### EXERCISE LVII.

A.—1. Enitar ut in omnibus rebus tibi prosim. 2. Hoc te rogo atque oro, ne rempublicam deseras. 3. Contendit Caesar maximis itineribus in fines Nerviorum ut consilia eorum praeveniret. 4. Magnopere tibi suadeo ne improbis illis hominibus confidas. 5. Accidit ut milites impransi essent quum signum datum est. 6. Milites cohortatus est ut fortiter castra defenserent. 7. Nonne omnes cives oportet eniti ut reipublicae prosint? 8. Accidit ut inter Labienum et hostes esset flumen praealtum. 9. Sequitur ut non possim tibi confidere. 10. Enitar ne possis mihi diffidere.

1. I will strive-hard to (*ut*) persuade him. 2. It follows that pleasure is not the highest good. 3. I entreat you to (*ut*) learn to bear patiently bad fortune. 4. We ought to strive-hard that we may be serviceable to (our) native-country. 5. The Helvetii determined to depart from their own territories, in order that they might obtain-possession-of all Gaul. 6. Does it not follow that these things are unjust? 7. So it came to pass (*fio*) that out of (them) all, no one returned to the city. 8. The Helvetii have been so trained (*instituo*) by their ancestors that they are accustomed to receive hostages, not to give them. 9. I will strive earnestly that you may be able to think me a friend. 10. The Carthaginians sent ambassadors to Rome to (*ut*) beg-for peace.

N.B. In future the pupil will be left to himself to discover when the English infinitive denotes a purpose, and must therefore be translated with *ut*.

B.—1 Constituit Caesar pontem in flumine Rheno facere, quo copias suas transduceret. 2. Milites cohortatus est quo mortem fortius obirent. 3. Quid obstat quominus moenia statim oppugne-

mus? 4. Nullo modo introire possum quin me videant. 5. Nullo modo exire potuit quin eum viderent. 6. Minimum abest quin sim miserrimus. 7. Dies fere nullus est quin Satrius domum meam ventitet. 8. Facere non possum quin tibi dolores meos enarrem. 9. Quis dubitat quin omnes oporteat patriae suae adesse? 10. Recusare non possum quin me comiteris.

1. He resolved to carry a wall round the camp that (*quo*)\* the army might be more secure (*tutus*). 2. He fortified the camp that he might the more easily keep off the enemy. 3. There is no day that I do not hear many wonderful things. 4. Who can doubt that Hannibal was a very great (*summus*) general? 5. There was nobody who did not (*quin*) rejoice greatly. 6. I cannot but hope that we shall be conquerors. 7. Nobody is so brave but (*quin*) he sometimes feels fear. 8. We are preparing arms, not that (*ut*) we may attack others, but that (*quo*) we may better defend our country. 9. There was nothing wanting *that* I should be very wretched. 10. Our soldiers could not go forth from the camp *but* (*quin*) they were overwhelmed with missiles.

\* **Quo** is used in preference to **ut** when there is a comparative in the clause which it introduces.

**C.**—1. Per Trebonium stetit quominus oppido potirentur. 2. Me infirmitas valetudinis tenuit quominus ad ludos venirem. 3. Hiems prohibuit quominus a te literas haberemus. 4. Bibulum deteruerunt quominus domo exiret. 5. Deterrent me latrones quominus in illam partem urbis eam. 6. Quid tibi obstabat quominus nobiscum adesses? 7. Quis audebit miseros prohibere quominus fleant? 8. Legem brevem esse oportet quo facilius ab imperitis teneatur. 9. Unum vereor ne senatus Pompeium nolit dimittere. 10. Quis est quin cernat quanta vis sit in sensibus?

1. It was owing to you (*per te stetit*) that we did not obtain possession-of the town. 2. No weakness of health shall prevent me *from* coming to you. 3. Nothing ought to deter a citizen *from* siding-with his country in time of danger. 4. They attempted to deter Cato *from* appearing (*adsum*) in the forum. 5. Nothing shall prevent me *from* siding-with you. 6. Nobody can prohibit us *from* worshipping God. 7. Nothing ought to deter children *from* obeying their parents. 8. I fear *that* we may be cast out of the city. 9. I fear *that* we may *not* be able to defend ourselves and our country. 10. I cannot but think that Caesar was the greatest of the Romans.

## XLI.—USE OF THE SUPINES.

RULE 28.—The Supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion: as, *Lăcădaemōniū Āgēsilāum bellātum ī Āsiām mīsērunt*, *the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war.*

The Supine in *ū* is used after many adjectives: as, *făcīlīs, easy, diffīcīlīs, difficult, dulcīs, sweet, &c.*, and with *făs est, it is lawful, năfăs est, it is unlawful, öpūs est, it is necessary*: as, *rēs diffīcīlīs factū est, the thing is difficult to be done.*

## EXERCISE LVIII.

1. Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem convenit, ludos publicos spectatum.
2. Veientes, pacem petitum, oratores Romam mittunt.
3. Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium.
4. Milites pabulatum et aquatum longius progressi erant.
5. Divitacus Romam ad senatum venit, auxilium postulatum.
6. Athenienses miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis.
7. Pira dulcīa sunt gustatu.
8. Difficile dictu est.
9. Quod optimum factu videbitur, facies.
10. Nefas est dictu, miseram fuisse Fabii Maximi senectutem.

1. We will set out for Rome, to look-at the games.
2. Croesus sent ambassadors to Delphi to inquire concerning the fortune of the war.
3. Chaerephon went-to (adeo) Delphi to ask who was (*subj.*) the wisest of men.
4. The general dismissed the soldiers to forage and get-water.
5. These things are very difficult to be done.
6. Very many things are easier to be said than done.
7. Old wines are not always sweet to taste (*supine in u*).
8. The Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to inquire concerning Hannibal and the Saguntines.
9. It would be impious to say that the life of a good man can be miserable.
10. We have come to consult you (as to) what may be best to be done.

## XLII.—USE OF THE GERUND.

RULE 29.—The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Noun, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns in *ing*; as *writing, walking*.

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in

the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive taking the place of the Nominative : as,

*Nom.* Léḡere pulchrā carmīnā suāve est, *reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.*

*Gen.* Ars pūrōs ēdūcandī diffīciliſ est, *the art of educating boys is difficult.*

*Dat.* Scribendō ōp̄eram dāt, *he devotes his care to writing.*

*Acc.* Nātūs ād āgendūm, *born for acting.*

*Abl.* Littērās tractandō mens ācūtūr, *the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.*

*Obs.* The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions ; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used : as, disco nātāre, *I learn swimming.*

#### EXERCISE LIX.

1. Saepissime perniciosa est plura habendi cupiditas. 2. Vehe- menter ardebat juvenis studio omnia cognoscendi et experiendi.
3. Quidam canes venandi gratia comparantur. 4. Beate vivendi studiosi sumus omnes. 5. Aqua marina haud utilis est bibendo.
6. Mores puerorum se inter ludendum detegunt. 7. Hominis mens discendo et cogitando alitur. 8. Caesari dare jucundissimum erat.
9. Inter bibendum de variis rebus colloquebamur. 10. Quid potest esse jucundius quam inter ambulandum libere de variis rebus col- loqui ?

1. Very many persons burn with the desire of having more (*pl.*).
2. Epaminondas was eager-after hearing (*gen.*). 3. All are not zealous of living well. 4. He got together very many horses and (que) dogs for-the-sake-of hunting. 5. Do not attempt to obtain friends by flattering. 6. Do not attempt to preserve your life by lying. 7. Bodies are nourished by eating and drinking. 8. The soul is nourished by thinking (*cogito*), feeling, acting. 9. Conversing (*i. fin.*) about (de) these things is most delightful. 10. It is becoming in a youth (*acc.*) to burn with a zeal for knowledge (*gen. of gerund*).

#### XLIII.—USE OF THE GERUNDIVE.

RULE 30.—The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective : as, scribendus, a, um, *to be written, necessary or fit to be written.*

The Gerundive may be conjugated with all the tenses of sum : as, āmandūs sum, *I am to be loved*, or *I ought to be loved* ; āmandūs ēram, *I was to be loved*, or *I ought to have been loved*, &c. This is called the *Passive Periphrastic Conjugation.*

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nom-

native Case of its Noun : as, *scribenda est mihi epistola*, *a letter must be or ought to be written by me*, or *I must or ought to write a letter*.

The person by whom the thing is *to be done* is put in the Dative (see preceding example).

#### EXERCISE LX.

1. Diligenter sunt emendandi puerorum mores.
2. Sapientia non solum paranda est nobis, sed etiam fruenda.
3. Prae omnibus rebus adhibenda est prudentia.
4. Agenda est omnibus aetas non sine periculis.
5. Cicroni in arduis temporibus gerenda erat respublica.
6. Strenue nobis excolenda sunt corpus, mens, animus.
7. Habendus est delectus, comparandae sunt naves.
8. Non sunt ea nobis contemnenda; sunt diligentissime providenda.
9. Prae omnibus aliis observandi et colendi sunt pueris parentes.
10. Utrum amandi an timendi reges sunt?

1. Virtue must be cultivated. 2. Who doubts that the gods are to be feared? 3. A parent (*dat.*) ought so (*ita*) to train-up (*hiſ*) son that he may obey the laws of virtue. 4. Those persons are to be admired who have dared to die for (*pro*) their-country. 5. (We) must preserve the state; (we) must crush the conspiracy. 6. Virtue must not only be cultivated, but also loved. 7. These things must not be passed over by us (*dat.*). 8. Before (*prae*) all other things (*res*) the war must be carried on vigorously. 9. We (*dat.*) ought to read the orators and poets. 10. A man (*dat.*) should not despise death.

RULE 31.—But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other Case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Nominative Case Singular Neuter. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject in the Dative Case: as, *obtemp̄andum est nōb̄is* (*dative*) *virtūtis* *praecept̄is* (*dative*), *we must obey the lessons of virtue*: *cuique* (*dative*) *ūtendum est jūdiciō sūō* (*ablative*), *each one must use his own judgment*.

N.B. The Dative of the Agent is not always expressed.

#### EXERCISE LXI.

1. Omnibus moriendum est.
2. Ita bellandum est ut pax peti videatur.
3. Mihi utendum est judicio meo.
4. Nobis quoque ingrediendum est istuc quo pervenisti.
5. Ita nobis vivendum est ut ad mortem parati simus.
6. Non longius progrediendum est, commititones, ne commeatibus nostris intercludamur.
7. Non

dubium est quin bono civi legibus sit obtemperandum. 8. Proficiscendum mihi erat illo ipso die. 9. Magnopere est curandum ne nobis consilium defuisse videatur. 10. Cognoscendum est quid de illo homine factum sit.

1. Must (we) not (nonne) all die? 2. We must die bravely, fellow-soldiers! 3. Boys ought to strive-hard to please their parents. 4. We must strive with (our) utmost zeal that the commonwealth may be preserved. 5. We must not believe all men in everything. 6. We must set out immediately. 7. It is greatly to be desired that the war may be brought-to-an-end. 8. We must take great care (see No. 9 above) that we are not (ne) shut-off from all help. 9. What must we do, citizens? Which-of-the-two (*duo*) should we trust? 10. We ought so to learn as (ut) not immediately to forget.

### EXERCISE LXII.

N.B. The Gerundive is employed more frequently than the Gerund. The Gerund is chiefly used where an ambiguity would be occasioned by the use of the Gerundive: as, *studium pluri cognoscendi*, *the desire of learning more*, rather than *studium pluri cognitionum*, which would leave it doubtful whether *things* or *men* were meant.

1. Bellum suscepit Catilina reipublicae delendae causa. 2. Timotheus erat civitatis regendae peritus. 3. Consilium init Catilina urbis incendendae. 4. Conservandae libertatis gratia initio creabantur consules. 5. Tiberius quasi ad firmando valetudinem in Campaniam concessit. 6. Occupatus sum in litteris scribendis. 7. Studiosi solent esse juvenes equorum canumque alendorum. 8. Consilium inierunt Brutus et Cassius libertatis recuperandae. 9. Hostes in spem venerant potiendorum castrorum. 10. Oculus probe affectus est ad suum munus fungendum.

1. The Roman youth (*pl. juventus*) were trained-up for (ad) managing the commonwealth. 2. Cicero formed a plan for crushing the conspiracy (*gen.*). 3. Nature has endowed (instruo) the mind with senses prepared for perceiving objects (*res*). 4. He burned with the desire of destroying his country. 5. Those wicked men formed a design of slaying the consul. 6. Virtue is especially (maxime) discerned in despising pleasure. 7. The first book is written (*perf.*) on-the-subject-of (de) despising death. 8. The utmost pleasure is derived (capiro) from (ex) reading books. 9. A husbandman ought (oportet) to devote himself to cultivating his lands. 10. Cicero devoted himself with the utmost zeal to preserving the commonwealth.

## A SHORT SYNTAX.

## A RECAPITULATION OF THE RULES ALREADY GIVEN.

## First Concord.

§ 1. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in Number and Person: as, pūellā currīt, *the girl runs*; pūellae currunt, *the girls run*.

## Second Concord.

§ 2. An Adjective agrees with its Noun in Gender, Number, and Case: as, servūs tīmidūs, *a timid slave*; pūellā tīmidā, *a timid girl*; parvum oppidūm, *a small town*.

## Third Concord.

§ 3. The Relative Pronoun agrees with the Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person, but not in Case: as, Fēlix est rex quem omnēs cīvēs laudant, *Fortunate is the king whom all citizens praise*.

## Apposition.

§ 4. When two Nouns refer to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case by *Apposition*: as, Rōmūlūs, rex Rōmānōrum, *Romulus, king of the Romans*.

## Nominative Case.

§ 5. The Nominative case denotes the Subject.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by sum, fīo, vīdēor, vōcōr, and similar Verbs, they are put in the same case: as, Britanniā est insulā, *Britain is an island*.

## Accusative Case.

§ 6. The Accusative case denotes the Object.—Transitive Verbs govern the Accusative: as, āquilā ālās hābēt, *the eagle has wings*.

§ 7. The answers to the questions, *How long?* *How far?* *How high?* *How deep?* *How broad?* *How old?* are put in the Accusative: as, sex ēt vīgintī annōs regnāvit, *he reigned twenty-six years*; aggērem lātūm pēdēs trēcentōs, altūm pēdēs quinquāgintā exstruxērunt, *they heaped up a mound 300 feet broad and 50 feet high*.—The Accusative, answering the question *How long?* is called the Accusative of *duration of time*.

### Genitive Case.

§ 8. The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive when one is dependent upon the other: as, Br̄itannia est insula Eurōpae, *Britain is an island of Europe.*

§ 9. Verbs signifying *to remember*, *to forget*, *to pity*, are commonly followed by the Genitive: as, mīsērōrum hōmīnum mīsērēbimūr, *we will pity the wretched men.*

### Dative Case.

§ 10. The Dative indicates the person who gains or receives anything: as, māgistēr cōlumbam pūcrō dāt, *the master gives a dove to the boy.*

### Ablative Case.

§ 11. The Ablative indicates—(1) The instrument or means by which something is done: as, dōmīnūs hastā servum occidit, *the lord kills the slave with a spear.*

(2) The time when something is done or takes place: as, noctēs hiēmē longae sunt, *the nights are long in winter.*

§ 12. But when the Ablative indicates the place *where*, it is used with the Preposition īn, *in*: as, hostēs ī plānītiē ērant, *the enemies were in the plain.*

§ 13. Ūtōr, frūōr, vescōr, fungōr, govern the Ablative: as, sāpiēntēr ūtīmīnī tempōrē, *use time wisely.*

§ 14. When a subordinate clause has a different subject from the subject of the principal clause, the English Verb in the subordinate clause is in Latin often expressed by a Substantive and Participle in the Ablative Case. This construction is called the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE: as, sōlē ortō, Rōmānī hostēs vīdērunt, *when the sun had risen [lit. the sun having risen], the Romans saw the enemy.* (See also p. 89.)

### Construction of the Names of Towns.

§ 15. In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative without prepositions: as, Consūl Rōmām prōfectūs est, *the Consul set out for Rome.*

§ 16. In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative without prepositions: as, Consūl Rōmā Athēnās prōfectūs est, *the Consul set out from Rome to Athens.*

§ 17. In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive, if the Noun be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition; as, Rōmae Consūlēs, Athēnīs Archontes, Carthāgīnē Suffētēs, sīvē jūdīcēs, quōtannīs crēābantūr, *At Rome Consuls, at Athens Archons, at Carthage Suffetes, or judges, were elected annually; Dionysius taught boys at Corinth.*

### Comparative Degree.

§ 18. The English word *than* after the Comparative is translated by the Latin *quam*: as, aestātē diēs longiōrēs sunt *quam* noctēs, *in summer the days are longer than the nights.*

§ 19. The Ablative is also used after the Comparative instead of *quam* with the Nominative or Accusative: as, vīliūs argētum est aurō, *silver is more common than gold.*

### Indicative Mood.

§ 20. The Indicative Mood speaks of a thing without any condition or doubt: as, aedifico dōmum, *I am building a house; hābitābo in ēā, I shall dwell in it.*

### Subjunctive Mood.

§ 21. The Subjunctive Mood speaks of a thing with some condition or doubt: as, [aedifico dōmum] ūt ī ēā hābitē, [*I am building a house*] *in order that I may dwell in it.* Here there is no doubt about the act of *building*; but whether the person building will *dwell* in the house or not is uncertain and depends upon circumstances.

§ 22. The Conjunctions ūt, *that, in order that*, and nē, *that not*, are construed with the Subjunctive: as, ēō ūt spectem lūdōs, *I am going in order that I may look at the games*; haec fācio nē mē inimīcum tībi pūtēs, *these things I do that you may not think me your enemy.*

§ 23. The Conjunction quīn is used with the Subjunctive after *negative propositions and propositions expressing doubt*: as, diēs nullūs est, quīn littērās scribam, *there is no day that I do not write a letter*; nōn dūbito quīn vērum dixēris, *I do not doubt that you have spoken the truth.*

§ 24. The Conjunction quō is used for ūt ēō with the

**Subjunctive**, and signifies *that thereby, in order that, so that*: haec lex dātā est, quō mālēfici dēterrērentūr, *this law was given (enacted) that thereby evil-doers might be deterred.*

§ 25. The Conjunction quōmīnūs, *that not*, is used with the Subjunctive after verbs of *hindering, preventing, resisting, &c.*, and must be frequently translated in English by *from* and a verbal substantive: as, aetās nōs non impēdit quōmīnūs littērās tractēmūs, *age does not prevent us from cultivating literature.*

§ 26. The Subjunctive is used in an Indirect Question; that is, a question quoted as having been asked, or one dependent upon some word expressing doubt, uncertainty, or wonder, in the former part of the sentence: as, Rögābo quid factum sít, *I will ask what has been done*; Mírum est quae füerit causā, *It is strange what the reason may have been*; Vídēbo num rēdiērit, *I will see whether he has returned.*

NOTE.—The Rule for the sequence of tenses in the Subjunctive Mood is given on pp. 95, 96.

### The Infinitive.

§ 27. The latter of two verbs is put in the Infinitive: as, Caesār hostēs sūpērārē pōtest, *Caesar is able to overcome the enemy.*

§ 28. The Accusative Case and the Infinitive are used:

I. After words of *saying, hearing, seeing, feeling, perceiving, thinking, knowing*: as, histōriā narrāt Rōmiam ā Rōmūlō condītam essē, *history relates that Rome was founded by Romulus*: sentīmūs cälērē ignem, nīvem essē albam, dulcē (essē) mēl, *we perceive that fire is hot, that snow is white, that honey is sweet.*

II. After such expressions as nōtum est, *it is known*; justum est, *it is just*; vērisimilē est, *it is probable*; constāt, *it is agreed*, *it is certain*, etc.: as, constāt Rōmam ā Rōmūlō condītam essē, *it is agreed that Rome was founded by Romulus.*

### The Supines.

§ 29. The Supine in um is used after verbs of motion: as, Lācēdaemōniī Āgēsīlāum bellātum ī Āsiām mīsērunt, *the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to make war.*

The Supine in ū is used after many adjectives: as, fācīlīs,

*easy, difficultis, difficult, dulcis, sweet, &c., and with fas est, it is lawful, nēfās est, it is unlawful, opūs est, it is necessary: as, rēs diffīcilis factū est, the thing is difficult to be done.*

### The Gerund.

§ 30. The Gerund is a Neuter Verbal Noun, governing the same case as the Verb from which it comes. It corresponds to the English Verbal Nouns in *ing*; as *writing, walking*.

It is declined in the Singular only, and is not used in the Nominative case, the Present of the Infinitive taking the place of the Nominative: as,

*Nom.* Lēgēre pulchrā carmīnā suāve est, *reading (to read) beautiful poems is delightful.*

*Gen.* Ars pūrōs ēducandi diffīcilis est, *the art of educating boys is difficult.*

*Dat.* Scrībendō ūpēram dāt, *he devotes his care to writing.*

*Acc.* Nātūs ād āgendūm, *born for acting.*

*Abl.* Littērās tractandō mens ācūltūr, *the wits are sharpened by dealing with letters.*

*Obs.* The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions; otherwise the Present Infinitive is used: as, disco nātāre, *I learn swimming.*

### The Gerundive.

§ 31. The Gerundive is a Passive Verbal Adjective: as, scribendus, a, um, *to be written, necessary or fit to be written.*

When the Verb from which the Gerundive comes governs an Accusative Case, the Gerundive agrees with the Nominative Case of its Noun: as, scribenda est mīhi ēpistōlā, *a letter must be or ought to be written by me, or I must or ought to write a letter.*

The person by whom the thing is *to be done* is put in the Dative (see preceding example).

§ 32. But when the Verb from which the Gerundive comes is intransitive or governs any other case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally in the Nominative Case Singular Neuter. The Object is put in the case which the Verb governs, and the Subject in the Dative Case: as, obtempērandum est nōbīs (*dative*) virtūtis praeceptīs (*dative*), *we must obey the lessons of virtue:* cuique (*dative*) ūtendum est jūdīciō sūō (*ablative*), *each one must use his own judgment.*

N.B. The Dative of the Agent is not always expressed.

## APPENDIX.

## A. GREEK NOUNS.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

	Masc.	Masc.
<i>Nom.</i> Ἐπίτομ-ē, <i>abridgment.</i>	Aenē-ās (proper name)	Anchīs-ēs (proper name)
<i>Gen.</i> Ἐπίτομ-ēs	Aenē-aε	Anchīs-aε
<i>Dat.</i> Ἐπίτομ-ae	Aenē-ae	Anchīs-ae
<i>Acc.</i> Ἐπίτομ-ēn	Aenē-ān (am)	Anchīs-ēn (am)
<i>Voc.</i> Ἐπίτομ-ē	Aenē-ā	Anchīs-ē (ă, ā)
<i>Abl.</i> Ἐπίτομ-ē.	Aenē-ā.	Anchīs-ē (ā).

## SECOND DECLENSION.

<i>Nom.</i> Orphēus	Orphēūs
<i>Gen.</i> Orphēī, Orpheī	Orphēōs
<i>Dat.</i> Orphēō	Orphēī, Orphī
<i>Acc.</i> Orphēum	Orphēa
<i>Voc.</i> Orphēū	Orphēū.
<i>Abl.</i> Orphēō.	

<i>Nom.</i> Dēlōs	Andrōgēōs
<i>Gen.</i> Dēlī	Andrōgēī, Andrōgēō
<i>Dat.</i> Dēlō	Andrōgēō
<i>Acc.</i> Dēlōn, Dēlum	Andrōgēōn, Andrōgēō
<i>Voc.</i> Dēlē	Andrōgēōs
<i>Abl.</i> Dēlō.	Andrōgēō.

*Obs.* Substantives in ōs sometimes form their Accusatives in ōnā · as, *Andrōgeōnā* : so, *Nom.* Athōs, *Acc.* Athōnā.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

Sing.	Sing.
<i>Nom.</i> Pěriclēs	Pallas
<i>Gen.</i> Pěriclīs, Pěriclī	Pallādīs, Pallādos
<i>Dat.</i> Pěriclī	Pallādi
<i>Acc.</i> Pěriclem, Pěricleā	Pallādem, Pallādā
<i>Voc.</i> Pěriclēs, Pěriclēs, Pěricle	Pallas
<i>Abl.</i> Pěriclē.	Pallādē.
<i>Nom.</i> Pāris	Sapphō
<i>Gen.</i> Pāridīs, Pāridōs	Sapphūs, Sapphōnīs
<i>Dat.</i> Pāridī	Sapphō, Sapphōnī
<i>Acc.</i> Pāridem, Pāridā, Pārin	Sapphō, Sapphōnem
<i>Voc.</i> Pāri	Sapphō
<i>Abl.</i> Pāridē.	Sapphōnē.
<i>Nom.</i> chlāmŷs, a cloak.	Plur.
<i>Gen.</i> chlāmŷdīs, chlāmŷdōs	chlāmŷdēs or -ēs
<i>Dat.</i> chlāmŷdī	chlāmŷdum
<i>Acc.</i> chlāmŷdem, chlāmŷdā	chlāmŷdībūs
<i>Abl.</i> chlāmŷdē.	chlāmŷdēs, chlāmŷdās chlāmŷdībūs.

## B. THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

---

### GENERAL RULES.

1. Males, Mountains, Months, Winds, and Rivers, are *Masculine*.
  2. Females, Countries, Islands, Towns, and Trees, are *Feminine*.
  3. Indeclinable Nouns, as, *fās, permitted by heaven*, *nēfās, not permitted by heaven*, *nīhil, nothing*, are *Neuter*.
  4. Nouns denoting both the male and the female, as, *conjux, husband or wife*, are *Common*.
- 

### SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO THE DECLENSIONS.

I. FIRST DECLENSION.—All Nouns of the First Declension are Feminine, unless they designate males: as, *nauta, a sailor*.

II. SECOND DECLENSION.—Nouns in *us* and *er* are Masculine; those in *um* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine: names of trees, as *mālus, an apple-tree*: also, *alvus, the belly*; *cōlus, a distaff*; *hūmus, the ground*; *vannus, a winnowing fan*; *arctus, the constellation Bear*; *carbāsus, fine flax*.

Three Nouns in *us* are Neuter: as, *vīrus, poison*; *vulgus, the multitude*; *pēlāgus, the (open) sea*.

III. THIRD DECLENSION.—Nouns of the Third Declension are Masculine, Feminine, or Neuter. Their gender must be learned by practice. But the following terminations indicate genders:—

1. *Masculine*.—(a) Nouns in *or* derived from verbs: as, *ām-or, love*, from *āmo, I love*.
- (b) Nouns in *tor* derived from verbs: as, *āmā-tor, a lover*, from *āmo, I love*; *vi-c-tor, a conqueror*, from *vincō, I conquer*.

- 2. Feminine.** — (a) Nouns in *io* and *tio* derived from verbs: as, *audi-tio*, *hearing*, from *audio*, *I hear*.  
 (b) Nouns in *tūs* derived from Nouns: as, *vir-tus*, *manliness*, from *vir*, *a man*.  
 (c) Nouns in *tās* derived from Nouns and Adjectives: as, *cīvī-tas*, *citizenship*, from *civis*, *a citizen*; *crūdēli-tas*, *cruelty*, from *crūdēlis*, *cruel*.  
 (d) Nouns in *tūdo* derived from Adjectives: as, *longī-tūdo*, *length*, from *longus*, *long*.  
 (e) Nouns in *trix* derived from Nouns in *tor*: as, *vic-trix*, *a female conqueror*, from *vic-tor*.
- 3. Neuter.** — (a) Nouns in *e*: as, *mārē*, *the sea*.  
 (b) Nouns in *mēn* derived from Verbs: as, *flū-men*, *a river*, from *flu-ere*, *to flow*.  
 (c) Nouns in *ūs* and *ūr*: as, *ōpus*, *a work*; *fulgur*, *lightning*.

**IV. FOURTH DECLENSION.** — Nouns in *ūs* are Masculine: those in *ū* are Neuter.

A few Nouns in *us* are Feminine: namely, *trībus*, *a tribe* (*a division of the Roman people*); *ācus*, *a needle*; *portīcus*, *a portico*; *dōmus*, *a house*; *nūrus*, *a daughter-in-law*; *ānus*, *an old woman*; *socrus*, *a mother-in-law*; *īdūs* (*pl.*), *the Ides* (*a division of the Roman month*); *mānus*, *a hand*.

**V. FIFTH DECLENSION.** — All are Feminine except *diēs* (*day*), which is either Masculine or Feminine in the Singular, and always Masculine in the Plural; and *mēri-diēs*, *midday*, which is always Masculine.

## C. PERFECTS AND SUPINES.

## 1. THE FIRST OR A CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and the Supines of the First Conjugation end regularly in āvi, ātum: as, āmo, āmāvi, āmātum, āmāre, *to love*. The following are exceptions:—

Crēpo,	crēpui,	crēpītum,	crēpāre,	<i>to break.</i>
Cūbo,	cūbui,	cūbītum,	cūbāre,	<i>to lie.</i>
Dōmo,	dōmui,	dōmītum,	dōmāre,	<i>to tame.</i>
Sōno, <sup>1</sup>	sōnui,	sōnītum,	sōnāre,	<i>to sound.</i>
Vēto,	vētui,	vētītum,	vētāre,	<i>to forbid.</i>
Tōno,	tōnui,	—	tōnāre,	<i>to thunder.</i>
Mico,	mīcui,	—	mīcāre,	<i>to glitter.</i>
Plico,	plīcui,	{ plīcītum, } plīcātum,	plīcāre,	<i>to fold.</i>
Frico,	frīcui,	frīctum,	frīcāre,	<i>to rub.</i>
Sēco, <sup>2</sup>	sēcui,	sectum,	sēcāre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Jūvo, <sup>3</sup>	jūvi,	jūtum,	jūvāre,	<i>to assist.</i>
Lāvo,	lāvi,	{ lāvātum, } lautum,	lāvāre,	<i>to wash.</i>
Do,	dēdi,	datum,	dāre,	<i>to give.</i>
Sto,	stēti,	statum,	stāre,	<i>to stand.</i>

NOTE.—Future Participles, as a general rule, are formed from the Supines; but

- |         |     |            |
|---------|-----|------------|
| 1. Sōno | has | sōnatūrus. |
| 2. Sēco | "   | sēcātūrus. |
| 3. Jūvo | "   | jūvātūrus. |

## II. THE SECOND OR E CONJUGATION.

The Perfects and Supines of the Second Conjugation end regularly in uī and ētum: as, mōneo, mōnui, mōnitum, mōnēre, *to advise*. The following are exceptions:—

1. Perfect—ui. Supine—tum.				
Dōceo,	dōcui,	doctum,	dōcēre,	<i>to teach.</i>
Tēneo,	tēnui,	tenītum,	tēnēre,	<i>to hold.</i>
Misēeo,	misui,	{ mixtum, } mi-tum,	misēre,	<i>to mix.</i>
Terreo,	torrui,	tostum,	torrēre,	<i>to roast.</i>
Sorbeo,	{ sorbui, }	—	sorbēre,	<i>to suck up.</i>
Censeo,	censui,	censum,	censēre,	<i>to assess, think.</i>
2. Perfect—ēvi. Supine—ētum.				
Dēleo,	dēlēvi,	dēlētum,	dēlēre,	<i>to blot out, destroy.</i>
Fleo,	fēvi,	flētum,	flēre,	<i>to weep.</i>
Neo,	nēvi,	nētum,	nēre,	<i>to spin.</i>
Pleo, only in composition.				
Compleo.	complēvi,	complētum,	complēre,	<i>to fill up.</i>
Abōleo,	abōlēvi,	abōlitum,	abōlēre,	<i>to abolish.</i>

3. Perfect r̄ḡēi  
sūḡēi

			vine—sum.
Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	tērēre, to breakfast.
Sēdeo,	sēdi,	sessum,	sēdēre, to sit.
Video,	yidi,	visum,	yidēre, to see.
Strideo,	stridi,	—	stridēre, to creak.

*With Reduplicative in the Perfect Tenses.*

Mordeo,	mōrdi,	morsum,	mōrdēre, to bite.
Pendeo,	pēndi,	persum,	pēndēre, to hang.
Spondeo,	sōndi,	sōnsum,	sōndēre, to promise.
Tondeo,	tōndi,	tonsum,	tōndēre, to shear.

## 4. Perfect — i (vi). Supine—tum.

Caveo,	cāvi,	cautum,	cāvēre, to guard oneself.
Fāveo,	fāvi,	faatum,	fāvēre, to favour.
Fōveo,	fōvi,	fotum,	fōvēre, to cherish.
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	mōvēre, to move.
Vōveo,	vōvi,	vōtum,	vōvēre, to row.

*Without Supine.*

Pāveo,	pāvi,	—	pāvēre, to fear.
Ferveo,	{fervi, ferbui,	—	fervēre, to boil.
Connīveo,	{connīvi, connizi,	—	connivēre, to wink.

Tenses and Forms				
Augeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augēre,	to increase.
Indulgeo.	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgēre,	to indulge.
Torquēo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquere,	to twist.
Ardeo,	arsi,	arsum,	ardēre,	to blaze.
Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerēre,	to stick.
Jūbeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jūbēre,	to order.
Māneo,	mausi,	mansum,	mānēre,	to remain.
Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcēre,	to stroke.
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	muletum,	mulgēre,	to milk.
Rideo,	rīsi,	rīsum,	rīdēre,	to laugh.
Suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suādēre,	to advise.
Tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.
Algeo,	alsi,	—	algēre,	} to be cold.
Frīgeo,	frixi,	—	frigēre,	
Fulgeo,	fuisi,	—	fulgēre,	to shine.
Lūceo,	luxi,	—	lūcēre,	to be light.
Lügeo,	luxi,	—	lūgēre,	to grieve.
Turgeo,	(tursi),	—	turgēre,	to swell.
Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgēre,	to press.

## 6. The Neuter-Passives.

Audeo,	ausus sum,	—	audēre,	to dare.
Gaudeo,	gāvīsus sum,	—	gandēre,	to rejoice.
Sōleō,	sōlitus sum,	—	sōlēre,	to be accustomed.

## III. THE THIRD (CONSONANT OR U) CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the Third Conjugation are best classified according to the final consonants of the Stems.

## 1. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Letters B, P.

## (a). Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

NOTE.—B becomes p before s and t.

Carpo,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpēre,	to pluck.
Glubo,	glupsī,	gluptum,	glubēre,	to peel.
Nūbo,	nupsī,	nuptum,	nūbēre,	to marry.
Rēpo,	repsi,	reptum,	rēpēre,	to creep.
Scalpo,	scalpsi,	scalptum,	scalpēre,	to scratch.
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribēre,	to write.
Serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpēre,	to crawl.

## (b). Perfect—ui. Supine—tum or itum.

Cumbo.				
Incumbo,	incubui,	incubitum,	incumbēre,	to lie upon.
Strēpo,	strēpui,	strēpitum,	strēpēre,	to make a noise.

## (c). Perfect—i. Supine—tum or wanting.

Rumbo.	rēpi,	tuptum,	rumpēre,	to burst.
Bibō,	bibi,	—	bibēre,	to drink.
Lambo,	lambi,	—	lambēre,	to lick.
Scābo,	scābi,	—	scābēre,	to scratch.

## 2. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Gutturals C, G, H, Q, X.

## (a). Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

NOTE.—Cs and gs become x. G becomes c before t.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicēre,	to say.
Dūco,	duxi,	ductum,	dūcēre,	to lead.
Cōquo,	coxi,	cōctum,	cōquēre,	to cook.
Cingo,	cinxī,	cinctum,	cingēre,	to surround.
(Fligo, not used,		—	—	to strike.)
(Affigo,	affixi,	affictum,	affligēre,	to strike to the ground.
Frigō,	frixi,	{ frīxum, } trīxum,	frīgēre,	to parch. to fry,
Jungō,	junxi,	junctum,	jungēre,	to join.
Lingo,	linxi,	linetum,	lingēre,	to lick.
(Mungo, not used)		ēmūnctum,	ēmungēre,	to blow the nose.
Plango,	plauxi,	planetum,	plāngēre,	to beat.

Rěgo,	rexī,	rectum,	rěgěre,	<i>to direct, rule.</i>
Sūgo,	suxī,	suctum,	sūgěre,	<i>to suck.</i>
Těgo,	texī,	tectum,	těgěre,	<i>to cover.</i>
{Tingo,}	{tinxi,	tinctum,	{tingěre,	{ <i>to dip.</i>
{Tinguo,}	{unxi,	unctum,	{tinguěre,	{ <i>to anoint.</i>
{Ungo,}				
{Unguo,}				
(Stinguo, not used.)				
(Exstinguo, exstinxī,		extinctum,	exstinguěre,	<i>to extinguish.</i>
Tráho,	traxī,	tractum,	trähěre,	<i>to drag.</i>
Věho,	vexī,	vectum,	věhěre,	<i>to carry, to draw.</i>
Ango,	anxi,	—	angěre,	<i>to vex.</i>
Ningit,	ninxīt,	—	ningěre,	<i>to snow.</i>
Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	fingěre,	<i>to form, to invent.</i>
Pingo,	pinxi,	pietum,	pingěre,	<i>to paint.</i>
Stringo,	strinxī,	strictum,	stringěre,	<i>to grasp.</i>

(b). Perfect—*si*. Supine—sum and xum.

Mergo,	mersī,	mersum,	mergěre,	<i>to sink.</i>
Spargo,	sparsī,	sparsum,	spargěre,	<i>to scatter.</i>
Tergo,	*ersī,	tersum,	tergěre,	<i>to wipe.</i>
Figo,	fixī,	fixum,	figěre,	<i>to fix.</i>
Flecto,	flexī,	flexum,	fleetěre,	<i>to bend.</i>
Necto,	nexī,	nexus,	nectěre,	<i>to bind.</i>
Pecto,	pexī,	pexum,	pectěre,	<i>to comb.</i>
Plecto,	plexī,	plexum,	plectěre,	<i>to plait.</i>

(c). Perfect—*i* (with Reduplication). Supine—sum and tum.

Pango,	pěpřgi,	pactum,	pangěre,	<i>to fix.</i>
Parco,	pěperci,	parsum,	parcěre,	<i>to spare.</i>
Pungo,	púpugi,	punctum,	pungěre,	<i>to prick.</i>
Tango,	tětigī,	tactum,	tangěre,	<i>to touch.</i>
Disco,	díidici,	—	discěre,	<i>to learn.</i>
Poseo,	póposci,	—	poscěre,	<i>to demand.</i>

(d). Perfect—*i* (with vowel of Stem lengthened).

Ago,	ēgi,	actum,	āgěre,	<i>to do.</i>
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangěre,	<i>to break.</i>
Ico,	īci,	ictum,	īcěre,	<i>to strike.</i>
Lěgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lěgěre,	<i>to read.</i>
Linquo,	líqui,	(lictum),	linquěre,	<i>to leave.</i>
Vinceo,	vīci,	victum,	vincěre,	<i>to conquer.</i>

(e). Perfect—*ui*. Supine—tum.

Texo,	texui,	textum,	texěre,	<i>to weave.</i>
-------	--------	---------	---------	------------------

## (f). Guttural Stem disguised.

Fluo,	fluxī,	fluetum,	fluěre,	<i>to flow.</i>
Struo,	struxī,	structum,	struěre,	<i>to pile up.</i>
Vivo,	vixī,	victum,	vīvěre,	<i>to live.</i>

3. *Verbs the Stems of which end in the Dentals D, T.*(a). *Perfect—si. Supine—tum.*

NOTE.—*D* and *t* are generally dropped before *s*, but are sometimes changed into *s*.

Claudo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudere,	<i>to shut.</i>
Divido,	dīvisi,	dīvisum,	dīvidere,	<i>to divide.</i>
Laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedere,	<i>to strike, to injure.</i>
Ludo,	lūsi,	lūsum,	lūdere,	<i>to play.</i>
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudere,	<i>to clap the hands.</i>
Rādo,	rāsi,	rāsum,	rādere,	<i>to scrape.</i>
Rōdo,	rōsi,	rōsum,	rōdere,	<i>to gnaw.</i>
Trūdo,	trūsi,	trūsum,	trūdēre,	<i>to thrust.</i>
Vādo,	[compounds, -si, -sum]		vādere,	<i>to go.</i>
(Invādo,	invāsi,	invāsum,	invādēre,	<i>to go against</i>
Cēdo,	cessi,	cessum,	cēdere,	<i>to yield.</i>
Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittēre,	<i>to send.</i>

(b). *Perfect with Reduplication.*

Cādo,	cēcidi,	casum,	cādere,	<i>to fall.</i>
Caedo,	cēcidi,	caesum,	caedēre,	<i>to strike, to cut.</i>
Pendo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	<i>to hang, to weigh.</i>
Tendo,	tētendi,	{ tensum, tentum,	{ tendēre,	<i>to stretch.</i>
Tundo,	tūtūdi,	{ tunsum, tūsum,	{ tundēre,	<i>to beat.</i>
Do in compos.,				<i>to put.</i>
Abdo,	abdīdi,	abdītum,	abdēre,	<i>to put away, to hide.</i>
Addo,	addīdi,	addītum,	addēre,	<i>to put to, to add.</i>
Condo,	condīdi,	condītum,	condēre,	<i>to put together, to build, conceal.</i>
Dēdo,	dēdīdi,	dēdītum,	dēdēre,	<i>to put down, to surrender.</i>
Ēdo,	ēdīdi,	ēdītum,	ēdēre,	<i>to put forth, to publish.</i>
Indo,	indīdi,	indītum,	indēre,	<i>to put on.</i>
Perdo,	perdīdi,	perdītum,	perdēre,	<i>to ruin, to lose.</i>
Prōdo,	prōdīdi,	prōdītum,	prōdēre,	<i>to betray.</i>
Reddo,	reddīdi,	reddītum,	reddēre,	<i>to put back, to re-store.</i>
Subdo,	subdīdi,	subdītum,	subdēre,	<i>to put under, to substitute.</i>
Trādo,	trādīdi,	trādītum,	trādēre,	<i>to put across, to deliver.</i>
Crēdo,	crēdīdi,	crēdītum,	crēdēre,	<i>to believe.</i>
Vendo,	vendīdi,	vendītum,	vendēre,	<i>to sell.</i>
Sisto,	stīti,	stātum,	sistēre,	<i>to cause to stand.</i>

(c). *Perfect—i. Supine—sum.*

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendēre,	<i>to set on fire.</i>
Cūdo,	cūdi,	cūsum,	cūdere,	<i>to hammer</i>

Ědo,	ědi,	ěsum,	ěděre,	<i>to eat.</i>
(Fendo, not used, Děfendo, děfendi,		děfensum,	děfenděre,	<i>to strike.) to ward off, to defend.</i>
Offendo, offendi,		offensum,	offenděre,	<i>to strike against, to assault.</i>
Fundo, fudi,		fūsum,	funděre,	<i>to pour.</i>
Incendo, incendi,		incensum,	incenděre,	<i>to burn.</i>
Mando, mandi (rare),		mansum,	manděre,	<i>to chew.</i>
Pando, pandi,	{pansum or passum,		panděre,	<i>to spread.</i>
Prěhendo, prěhendi,		prěhensum,	prěhenděre,	<i>to grasp.</i>
Scando, scandi,		scansum,	scanděre,	<i>to climb.</i>
{Strído, Strídeo,	strídi,	—	stríděre,	<i>to creak.</i>
Verto, verti,		versum,	vertěre,	<i>to turn.</i>
Findo, fidī,		fissum,	finděre,	<i>to cleave.</i>
Scindo, scidī,		scissum,	scinděre,	<i>to tear.</i>
{Frendo, Freudeo,	—	fressum,	frenděre,	<i>to gnash the teeth.</i>
		frēsum,		

## (d). Other Forms.

Měto,	messui,	messum,	mětěre,	<i>to mow.</i>
Pěto,	{pětīvi or pětī,	{pětitum,	pětěre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Sido,	{sědi (rarely) sidi,	—	síděre,	<i>to sit down.</i>
Stero, stertui,		—	stertěre,	<i>to snore.</i>
Fido,	fīsus sum,	—	fíděre,	<i>to trust.</i>

## 4. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Liquids L, M, N.

## (a). Perfect—ui. Supine—itum or tum.

Álo,	álui,	{ álítum or altum,	álěre,	<i>to nourish.</i>
Cólo,	cólui,	cultum,	cólěre,	<i>to till.</i>
Consálo,	consúlui,	consultum,	consúlěre,	<i>to consult.</i>
Mólo,	mólui,	mólítum,	mólěre,	<i>to grind.</i>
Occúlo,	ocečlui,	occultum,	occúlěre,	<i>to conceal.</i>
Vólo,	vólui,	—	velle,	<i>to wish.</i>
Frémo,	frémui,	frémítum,	fréměre,	<i>to roar.</i>
Gěmo,	gěmui,	gěmítum,	gěměre,	<i>to groan.</i>
Trěmo,	trémui,	—	tréměre,	<i>to tremble.</i>
Vómo,	vómui,	vómítum,	vóměre,	<i>to vomit.</i>
Gigno,	gěnui,	gěnítum,	gigněre,	<i>to produce.</i>

## (b). Perfect with Reduplication.

Fallo,	fěfelli,	falsum,	fallěre,	<i>to deceive.</i>
Pello,	pěpüli,	pulsum,	pellěre,	<i>to drive.</i>
Cáno,	cěcíni,	cantum,	cáněre,	<i>to sing.</i>

## (c). Perfect—si. Supine—tum.

Cōmo,	compsi,	comptūm,	cōmēre,	<i>to adorn.</i>
Dēmo,	dempsi,	demptūm,	dēmēre,	<i>to take away.</i>
Prōmo,	prompsi,	promptūm,	prōmēre,	<i>to take forth.</i>
Sūmo,	sumpsi,	sumptūm,	sūmēre,	<i>to take up.</i>
Temno,	tempsi,	temptūm,	temnēre,	<i>to despise.</i>

## (d). Other Forms.

Percello,	percūli,	perculsum,	percellēre,	<i>to strike down.</i>
Psallo,	psalli,	—	psallēre,	<i>to play on a stringed instrument.</i>
Vello,	velli,	vulsum,	vellēre,	<i>to pluck.</i>
Tollo,	sustūli,	sublātūm,	tollēre,	<i>to raise up.</i>
Ēmo,	ēmi,	emptūm,	ēmēre,	<i>to take or buy.</i>
Prēmo,	pressi,	pressum,	prēmēre,	<i>to press.</i>
Līno,	lēvi or līvi	lītūm,	līnēre,	<i>to smear.</i>
Sīno,	sīvi,	sītūm,	sīnēre,	<i>to permit.</i>

## 5. Verbs the Stems of which end in the Liquid R.

Cerno,	crēvi,	crētūm,	cernēre,	<i>to sift, to divide.</i>
Sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētūm,	spernēre,	<i>to despise.</i>
Sterno,	strāvi,	strātūm,	sternēre,	<i>to strew.</i>
Gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gērēre,	<i>to carry.</i>
Ūro,	ussi,	ustum,	ūrēre,	<i>to burn.</i>
Curro,	cūcurri,	cursum,	currēre,	<i>to run.</i>
Fēro,	tūli,	lātūm,	ferre,	<i>to bear, carry.</i>
Quaero,	quaesīvī,	quaesitūm,	quaerēre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Sēro,	sērui,	sērtūm,	sērēre,	<i>to put in rows, to plait.</i>
Sēro,	sēvī,	sātūm,	sērēre,	<i>to sow.</i>
Tēro,	trīvī,	trītūm,	tērēre,	<i>to rub.</i>
Verro,	verri,	versum,	verrēre,	<i>to sweep.</i>

## 6. Verbs the Stems of which end in S, X.

Depso,	depsui,	depstūm,	depsēre,	<i>to knead.</i>
Pinso,	{pinsui, pinsi,	pinsitūm, pinsum,	{pinsēre,	<i>to pound.</i>
Pīso,	—	pistum,	pīsēre,	<i>to pound.</i>
Vīso,	vīsi,	—	visēre,	<i>to visit.</i>
Pōno,	pōsui,	pōsitūm,	pōnēre,	<i>to place.</i>
Arcesso,	arcessīvī,	arcessitūm,	arcessēre,	<i>to send for.</i>
Cāpresso,	cāpessīvī,	cāpessitūm,	cāpessēre,	<i>to take in hand.</i>
Fācesso,	fācessi,	fācessitūm,	fācessēre,	<i>to make, to cause.</i>
Lācesso,	lācessīvī,	lācessitūm,	lācessēre,	<i>to provoke.</i>

## 7. Verbs the Stems of which end in U, V.

## Perfect—i. Supine—tum.

Ācuo,	ācui,	ācūtūm,	ācuēre,	<i>to sharpen.</i>
Arguo,	argui,	argūtūm,	arguēre,	<i>to prove.</i>

<b>Imbuo,</b>	<b>imbui,</b>	<b>imbūtum,</b>	<b>imbuěre,</b>	<i>to soak.</i>
<b>Induo,</b>	<b>indui,</b>	<b>indūtum,</b>	<b>induěre,</b>	<i>to put on.</i>
<b>Exuo,</b>	<b>exui,</b>	<b>exūtum,</b>	<b>exuěre,</b>	<i>to put off.</i>
<b>Mīnuo,</b>	<b>mīnui,</b>	<b>mīnūtum,</b>	<b>mīnuěre,</b>	<i>to lessen.</i>
<b>Rūo,*</b>	<b>rui,</b>	<b>rūtum,</b>	<b>ruěre,</b>	<i>to rush.</i>
<b>Spuo,</b>	<b>spui,</b>	<b>spūtum,</b>	<b>spuěre,</b>	<i>to spit.</i>
<b>Stātuo,</b>	<b>stātui,</b>	<b>stātūtum,</b>	<b>stātuěre,</b>	<i>to set up.</i>
<b>Suo,</b>	<b>sui,</b>	<b>sūtum,</b>	<b>sūčre,</b>	<i>to sew.</i>
<b>Trībuo,</b>	<b>trībui,</b>	<b>trībūtum,</b>	<b>trībuěre,</b>	<i>to distribute.</i>
<b>Lāvo,</b>	<b>lāvi,</b>	<b>lautum,</b>	<b>lāvěre,</b>	<i>to wash.</i>
(See also 1 Conj.)		<b>lotum,</b>		
<b>Solvo,</b>	<b>solvi,</b>	<b>söltum,</b>	<b>solvěre,</b>	<i>to loosen.</i>
<b>Volvo,</b>	<b>volvi,</b>	<b>völtum,</b>	<b>volvěre,</b>	<i>to roll.</i>
<b>Congruo,</b>	<b>congrui,</b>	—	<b>congruěre,</b>	<i>to agree.</i>
<b>Luo,†</b>	<b>lui,</b>	—	<b>luěre,</b>	<i>to atone.</i>
(Nuo,				<i>to nod.)</i>
{Abnuo,	<b>abnui,</b>	—	<b>abnuěre,</b>	<i>to refuse.</i>
{Annuo,	<b>annui,</b>	—	<b>annuěre,</b>	<i>to assent.</i>
Mētuo,	<b>mētui,</b>	—	<b>mētuěre,</b>	<i>to fear.</i>
Pluit,	{ pluit or plūvit, }	—	<b>pluěre,</b>	<i>to rain.</i>
Sternuo,	<b>sternui,</b>	—	<b>sternuěre,</b>	<i>to sneeze.</i>

\* *rūo, Fut. Participle ruītūrus.* † *lāo, Fut. Participle luītūrus.*

### 8. Verbs the Present Tense of which ends in *sco*.

Verbs ending in *sco* are *Inceptive*; that is, denote the beginning of an action. They are formed from Verbs, Nouns, and Adjectives. Inceptives formed from Verbs have the Perfects of the Verbs from which they are derived, but usually no Supines: as, *incālesco*, *incālui*, *incālescēre*, *to grow warm*, from *cāleo*, *cālui*, *cālēre*, *to be warm*. The following Inceptives are exceptions and have Supines:—

<b>Ābōlesco,*</b>	<b>ābōlēvi,</b>	<b>ābōlitum,</b>	<b>ābōlescēre,</b>	<i>to grow out of use.</i>
<b>Ādōlesco,*</b>	<b>ādōlēvi,</b>	<b>ādultum,</b>	<b>ādōlescēre,</b>	<i>to grow up.</i>
<b>Exōlesco,*</b>	<b>exōlēvi,</b>	<b>exōlitum,</b>	<b>exōlescēre,</b>	<i>to grow old.</i>
(Cōalesco, (ālo)	<b>cōlui,</b>	<b>cōlītum,</b>	<b>cōalescēre,</b>	<i>to grow together.</i>

**Concūpisco**, *concūpīvi*, *concūpītum*, *concūpiscēre*, *to desire.*

(cūpio)

**Convālesco**, *convālui*, *convālītum*, *convālescēre*, *to grow strong.*

(vāleo)

**Exardesco**, *exarsi*, *exarsum*, *exardescēre*, *to take fire.*

(ardeo)

**Invētērasco**, *invētērāvi*, *invētērātum*, *invētērascēre*, *to grow old.*

(invētēro)

**Rēvīvisco**, *rēvixi*, *rēvictum*, *rēvīviscēre*, *to come to life again.*

(vīvo)

**Scisco**, *scīvi*, *scītum*, *scisecēre*, *to seek to know, to enact.*

(scio)

\* *Ābōlesco*, *ādōlesco*, *exōlesco* are formed from an obsolete verb *ōleo*, *to grow*.

Inceptives formed from Nouns and Adjectives have either Perfects in *ui* and no Supines, or they want both Perfects and Supines : as,

Cons̄esco, cons̄en̄ui, (s̄en̄ex)	—	cons̄nesc̄ere,	<i>to grow old.</i>
Ingr̄avesco, — (gr̄avis)	—	ingr̄avesc̄ere,	<i>to grow heavy.</i>
Jūv̄enesco, — (jūv̄enis)	—	jūv̄enesc̄ere,	<i>to grow young.</i>
Māt̄uresco, māt̄urui, (māt̄urus)	—	māt̄uresc̄ere,	<i>to grow ripe.</i>
Obmūtesco, obmūtui, (mūtus)	—	obmūtesc̄ere,	<i>to grow dumb.</i>

The following Verbs in *seo* are derived from forms no longer in use, and are therefore treated as underived Verbs :—

Cresco, —	crēvi,	crētum,	cresc̄ere,	<i>to grow.</i>
Glisco, —	—	—	glisc̄ere,	<i>to swell.</i>
Hisco, —	—	—	hisc̄ere,	<i>to gape.</i>
Nosco,* —	nōvi,	nōtum,	nosc̄ere,	<i>to learn, to know.</i>
Pasco, —	pāvi,	pastum,	pasc̄ere,	<i>to feed.</i>
Quiesco, —	quiēvi,	quiētum,	quiesc̄ere,	<i>to become quiet.</i>
Suesco, —	suēvi,	suētum,	suesc̄ere,	<i>to grow accustomed.</i>

\* The Present signifies *I learn*; the Perfect, *I know*; the Pluperfect, *I knew*.

### THIRD CONJUGATION WITH I IN CERTAIN TENSES.

Cāpio, —	cēpi,	captum,	cāp̄ere,	<i>to take.</i>
Fācio, —	fēci,	factum,	fāc̄ere,	<i>to make.</i>
Jācio, —	jēci,	jactum,	jāc̄ere,	<i>to throw.</i>
Fūgio, —	fūgi,	fūgitum,	fūḡere,	<i>to flee.</i>
Fōdio, —	fōdi,	fossum,	fōd̄ere,	<i>to dig.</i>
Rāpio, —	rāpui,	raptum,	rāp̄ere,	<i>to seize.</i>
Pārio,* —	pēp̄eri,	partum,	pār̄ere,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
Quātio, —	(no perfect),	quassum,	quāt̄ere,	<i>to shake.</i>
Cūpio, —	cūp̄ivi,	cūpitum,	cūp̄ere,	<i>to desire.</i>
Sāpio, —	sāp̄ivi,	—	sāp̄ere,	<i>to taste.</i>
Lācio, —	—	—	lāc̄ere,	{ <i>to draw,</i> } rare, except Spēcio, —
			spēc̄ere,	{ <i>entice</i> } in compo- sition.

\* pārio, Future Participle pār̄itūrus.

### IV. THE FOURTH OR I CONJUGATION.

In the Fourth Conjugation the Perfect ends regularly in *īvi*, the Supine in *ītum* : as, audio, audīvi, audītum, audīre, *to hear*. The following are exceptions :—

Farcio, —	farsi,	{fartum, (faretum)}	{farcīre,	<i>to cram.</i>
Fulcio, —	fulsi,	fultum.	fulcīre,	<i>to prop.</i>

Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurīre,	<i>to draw (water).</i>
Sancio,	sanxi,	{ sanctum or sanctum,	sancīre,	<i>to ratify.</i>
Sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcīre,	<i>to patch.</i>
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentīre,	<i>to feel, to think.</i>
Saepio,	saepsi,	saeptum,	saepīre,	<i>to fence in.</i>
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincīre,	<i>to bind.</i>
Ēo,	īvi,	ītum,	īre,	<i>to go.</i>
Sālio,	{ sālui or sālii,	} saltum,	sālīre,	<i>to leap.</i>
Sēpēlio,	sēpēlivī,	sēpultum,	sēpēlīre,	<i>to bury.</i>
Vēnio,	vēni,	ventum,	vēnīre,	<i>to come.</i>
Āmēcio,	{ āmēcui or amixi,	} āmictum,	āmīcīre,	<i>to clothe.</i>
Āpērio,	āpērui,	āpertum,	āpērīre,	<i>to open.</i>
Ōpērio,	ōpērui,	ōpertum,	ōpērīre,	<i>to cover.</i>

## V. DEPONENTS.

1. In the First Conjugation the Perfects and Supines are all regular.

## 2. Second Conjugation:

Fāteor,	fassus sum,	fātēri,	<i>to confess.</i>
Līceor,	līcitus sum,	līcēri,	<i>to bid at a sale.</i>
Mēdeor,	—	mēdēri,	<i>to heal.</i>
Mēreor,	mēritus sum,	mērēri,	<i>to earn, to deserve.</i>
Mīsēreor,	{ mīsērītus sum or mīsertus sum,	} mīsērēri,	<i>to take pity on.</i>
Pollīceor,	pollicītus sum,	pollīcēri,	<i>to promise.</i>
Reor,	rātus sum,	rēri,	<i>to think.</i>
Tueor,	tuītus sum,	tuēri,	<i>to protect.</i>
Vēreor,	vērītus sum,	vērēri,	<i>to fear.</i>

## 3. Third Conjugation:

Fruor,*	{ fruītus sum or fructus sum,	} frui,	<i>to enjoy.</i>
Fungor,	functus sum,	fungi,	<i>to perform.</i>
Grādior,	gressus sum,	grādi,	<i>to step.</i>
Lābor,	lapsus sum,	lābi,	<i>to slip.</i>
Līquor,	—	līqui,	<i>to melt.</i>
Lōquor,	lōcūtus sum,	lōqui,	<i>to speak.</i>
Mōrior,†	mortuus sum,	mōri,	<i>to die.</i>
Nitor,	{ nīxus sum or nīsus sum,	} nīti,	<i>to strain.</i>
Pātior,	passus sum,	pāti,	<i>to suffer.</i>
Quēror,	questus sum,	quēri,	<i>to complain.</i>

\* fruor,      Future Participle      fruītūrus.

† mōrior,      "      "      mōrītūrus.

Ringor,	—	ringi,	<i>to show the teeth.</i>
Sěquor,	sěcūtus sum,	sěqui,	<i>to snarl.</i>
Ütor,	ūsus sum,	üti,	<i>to follow.</i>
{(Verto)			<i>to use.</i>
Rěvertor,	(rěversus sum),	rěverti,	<i>to return.</i>
{(Plecto)			
Amplexor,	amplexus sum,	amplecti,	<i>to embrace.</i>
Complector,	complexus sum,	complecti,	<i>to embrace.</i>
Āpiscor,	aptus sum,	āpisci,	<i>to obtain.</i>
Ādīpiscor,	ādeptus sum,	ādīpisci,	<i>to obtain.</i>
Commīniscor,	commentus sum,	commīnisci,	<i>to devise.</i>
Rēmīniscor,	—	rēmīnisci,	<i>to remember.</i>
Dēfētiscor,	dēfessus sum,	dēfētisci,	<i>to grow weary.</i>
Expergiscor,	experrectus sum,	expergisci,	<i>to wake up.</i>
{Irascor,		irasci,	<i>to be angry.</i>
Nanciscor,	nactus sum,	nancisci,	<i>to obtain by chance.</i>
Nascor,	nātus sum,	nasci,	<i>to be born.</i>
Oblīviscor,	oblītus sum,	oblīvisci,	<i>to forget.</i>
Pāciscor,	pactus sum,	pācisci,	<i>to make an agreement.</i>
Prōfīciscor,	prōfectus sum,	prōfīcisci,	<i>to set out.</i>
Ulciscor,	ultus sum,	ulcisci,	<i>to avenge.</i>
Vescor,	—	vesci,	<i>to eat.</i>

## 4. Fourth Conjugation :

Assentior,	assensus sum,	assentīri,	<i>to agree to.</i>
Blandior,	blandītus sum,	blandīri,	<i>to flatter.</i>
Exp̄rior,	expertus sum,	exp̄rīri,	<i>to try.</i>
Largior,	largītus sum,	largīri,	<i>to give bountifully.</i>
Mentior,	mentītus sum,	mentīri,	<i>to lie.</i>
Mētior,	mensus sum,	mētīri,	<i>to measure.</i>
Mōlior,	mōlītus sum,	mōlīri,	<i>to labour.</i>
Opp̄erior,	{oppertus sum, opp̄eritus sum,	{opp̄erīri,	<i>to wait for.</i>
Ordior,	orsus sum,	ordīri,	<i>to begin.</i>
Orior,*	ortus sum,	ōrīri,	<i>to rise.</i>
Partior,	partītus sum,	partīri,	<i>to divide.</i>
Pōtior,†	pōtītus sum,	pōtīri,	<i>to obtain possession of.</i>
Sortior,	sortītus sum,	sortīri,	<i>to take by lot.</i>

\* ōrior, Future Participle ōritūrus. In some tenses the forms are borrowed from the 3rd Conjugation : Pres. Indic. ōrērīs or ōrīrīs, ōritur, ōrīmur. In the Imperf. Subj. both ōrērer and ōrīrer are found.

† In the Imperf. Subj. both pōtīrer and pōtērer are found.

## D. DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective Verbs are such as want many Tenses and Persons.

- I. Coepī, *I began.*  
 II. Měmīnī, *I remember.*  
 III. Ūdī, *I hate.*

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepī	Měmīnī	Ūdī.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coep̄ram	Měmīn̄ram	Ūd̄ram.
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Coep̄ero	Měmīn̄ero	Ūd̄ero.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coep̄rim	Měmīn̄rim	Ūd̄rim.
<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coep̄issem	Měmīn̄issem	Ūd̄issem.

## IMPERATIVE.

<i>Future.</i>	(wanting.)	Měmento Měmentōtč	(wanting.)
----------------	------------	----------------------	------------

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coepissě	Měmīnissě	Ūdissě.
-----------------	----------	-----------	---------

## PARTICIPLE.

<i>Future.</i>	Coeptūrūs	(wanting.)	Ūsūrūs.
----------------	-----------	------------	---------

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coeptūs sum.	<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coeptūs ēram.
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Coeptūs ēro.		

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coeptūs sim.	<i>Pluperf.</i>	Coeptūs essem.
-----------------	--------------	-----------------	----------------

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Coeptūs essě.
-----------------	---------------

N.B.—The Passive forms are used when the Infinitive which follows is in the Passive voice: as, Sāguntum coeptum est oppugnārī. *Saguntum was begun to be besieged.*

IV. Āio, *I say:*—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	<i>Present.</i>		<i>Imperfect.</i>
<i>S.</i> Āio	—	<i>S.</i> Āiēbam	—
Āīs	Āiās	Āiēbās	—
Āīt	Āiāt	Āiēbāt	—
<i>P.</i> —	—	<i>P.</i> Āiēbāmās	—
—	—	Āiēbātīs	—
Āiunt	Āiant	Āiēbant.	—
PRESENT PARTICIPLE.—Āiens.			

## V. Inquam, say I:—

INDICATIVE.		Future.	Perfect.
Present.	Imperfect.	—	—
Inquam	Inquēbam	Inquiēs	Inquisti
Inquiſ	Inquiēbās	Inquiēt	Inquiſt
Inquiſt	Inquiēbat		
Inquiſmūs	Inquiēbāmūs		
Inquiſtīs	Inquiēbātīs	Present.	Future.
Inquiſunt	Inquiēbant	Inquē	Inquiſto.
		Inquiētē	

*Obs.* Inquam, like the English *say I*, *says he*, is always used after other words in a sentence.

## VI. Fāri, to speak, a Deponent:—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
Present.	—	Present. S. Fārē	Fārī
Fātūr	—		
	Future.		
Fābōr, fābitūr	—		
	Perfect.		
Fātūs sum, &c.	Fātūs sim, &c.		
	Pluperfect.		
Fātūs ēram	Fātūs essem		
		SUPINE—Fātū.	
		GERUND—Fāndī,	
		Fāndō.	

## VII. THE FOLLOWING IMPERATIVES.

1. Āvē (or hāvē), āvētē, *hail*. INFIN. āvērē
2. Salvē, salvētē, *hail, welcome*. INFIN. salverē.
3. Cědō, cěditē (or cettē), *give me*.
4. Āpāgē, āpāgitē, *begone*.

## VOCABULARIES.

*m.* = masculine.*f.* = feminine.*n.* = neuter.*c.* = common gender, that is, masculine and feminine.

## Vocabulary 1.

āla, <i>f.</i>	<i>a wing.</i>
āquīla, <i>f.</i>	<i>an eagle.</i>
colōnia, <i>f.</i>	<i>a colony.</i>
cōlumba, <i>f.</i>	<i>a dove.</i>
cōrōna, <i>f.</i>	<i>a crown.</i>
fēmīna, <i>f.</i>	<i>a woman.</i>
filla, <i>f.</i>	<i>a daughter.</i>
insūla, <i>f.</i>	<i>an island.</i>
mensa, <i>f.</i>	<i>a table.</i>
ōra, <i>f.</i>	<i>a coast.</i>
pēcūnīa, <i>f.</i>	<i>money.</i>
porta, <i>f.</i>	<i>a gate.</i>
pūella, <i>f.</i>	<i>a girl.</i>
rēgīna, <i>f.</i>	<i>a queen.</i>
Rōma, <i>f.</i>	<i>Rome (the city).</i>
rōsa, <i>f.</i>	<i>a rose.</i>

## Vocabulary 2.

agrīcōla, <i>m.</i>	<i>a husbandman.</i>
āmīcitīa, <i>f.</i>	<i>friendship.</i>
Brītannīa, <i>f.</i>	<i>Britain.</i>
causa, <i>f.</i>	<i>a cause.</i>
Eurōpa, <i>f.</i>	<i>Europe.</i>
Gallīa, <i>f.</i>	<i>Gaul (now France).</i>
glōrīa, <i>f.</i>	<i>glory.</i>
Græcia, <i>f.</i>	<i>Greece.</i>
incōla, <i>c.</i>	<i>an inhabitant.</i>
īnīmīcitīa, <i>f.</i>	<i>enmity.</i>
Itālia, <i>f.</i>	<i>Italy.</i>
nauta, <i>m.</i>	<i>a sailor.</i>
patria, <i>f.</i>	<i>a native land, country.</i>
pōeta, <i>m.</i>	<i>a poet.</i>
pugna, <i>f.</i>	<i>a battle.</i>
Sicilia, <i>f.</i>	<i>Sicily.</i>
vīta, <i>f.</i>	<i>life.</i>

P. L. I.

## Vocabulary 3.

āmīcus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a friend.</i>
āvus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a grandfather.</i>
dōmīnus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a lord, master.</i>
ēquus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a horse.</i>
filīus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a son.</i>
flūvīus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a river.</i>
glādīus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a sword.</i>
hortus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a garden.</i>
īnīmīcus, <i>m.</i>	<i>an enemy.</i>
Rhēnus, <i>m.</i>	<i>the Rhine.</i>
Rhōdānus, <i>m.</i>	<i>the Rhone.</i>
rīpa, <i>f.</i>	<i>a bank.</i>
servus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a slave.</i>
taurus, <i>m.</i>	<i>a bull.</i>

## Vocabulary 4.

āger, <i>m.</i>	<i>a field, land.</i>
gēner, <i>m.</i>	<i>a son-in-law.</i>
līber, <i>m.</i>	<i>a book.</i>
māgister, <i>m.</i>	<i>a master, teacher.</i>
mīnister, <i>m.</i>	<i>a servant.</i>
pūer, <i>m.</i>	<i>a boy.</i>
sōcer, <i>m.</i>	<i>a father-in-law.</i>

Note. Mīnister, liber, āger are declined like māgister. Sōcer, gēner are declined like pūer.

## Vocabulary 5.

argentum, <i>n.</i>	<i>silver.</i>
aurum, <i>n.</i>	<i>gold.</i>
bellum, <i>n.</i>	<i>war.</i>
coelum, <i>n.</i>	<i>heaven.</i>
diligentia, <i>f.</i>	<i>diligence.</i>
dōnum, <i>n.</i>	<i>a gift.</i>
gaudīum, <i>n.</i>	<i>joy.</i>
mētallum, <i>n.</i>	<i>a metal.</i>
oppīklum, <i>n.</i>	<i>a town.</i>

M

præmīum, n.	a reward.
regnum, n.	a kingdom.
scūtum, n.	a shield.
templum, n.	a temple.
*Dēus, m.	a god.
discipulus, m.	a pupil, scholar.
morbus, m.	a disease.
mūrus, m.	a wall.
Rōmānus, m.	a Roman.
terra, f.	the earth, land.

\* Vocative Singular same as Nom.: Dēus: see p. 22.

### Vocabulary 6.

ācūtus, a, um,	sharp.
albus, a, um,	white.
altus, a, um,	high, deep.
bellīcōsus, a, um,	warlike.
bōnus, a, um,	good.
grātus, a, um,	pleasing.
-lātus, a, um,	wide, broad.
longus, a, um,	long.
magnus, a, um,	great.
mālus, a, um,	bad, wicked.
mōlestus, a, um,	troublesome.
multus, a, um,	much, many.
noxīus, a, um,	hurtful, injurious.
parvus, a, um,	small, little.
rāpidus, a, um,	rapid.
splendīdus, a, um,	splendid, bright.
timīdus, a, um,	timid.
aeger, gra, grum	sick.
mīser, ēra, ērum,	wretched.
ūiger, gra, grum,	black.
pulcher, cra, crum,	beautiful.
sācer, cra, crum,	sacred.
tēner, ēra, ērum,	tender.
-exemplum, n.	an example.
hasta, f.	a spear.
nūmērus, m.	a number.
-pēricūlum, n.	danger.

Note. Grātus, mōlestus, noxiūs are followed by the Dative case.

### Vocabulary 7.

hīems, hīemis, f.	winter.
trabs, trabis, f.	a beam.
urbs, urbis, f.	a city.
ark, arcis, f.	a citadel.
dux, dūcis, c.	a leader, general.

pax, pācis, f.	peace.
jūdex, jūdīcis, m.	a judge.
lex, lēgis, f.	a law.
rex, rēgis, m.	a king.
bēnignus, a, um,	kind.
firmus, a, um,	strong.
jūcundus, a, um,	pleasant.
justus, a, um,	just.
Rōmūlus, m.	Romulus.
sēvērus, a, um,	severe.

### Vocabulary 8.

cōmēs, cōmītis, c.	a companion.
custos, custōdis, c.	a guardian.
ēques, ēquītis, m.	a horse-soldier.
lāpis, lāpīdis, m.	a stone.
miles, mīlitis, m.	a soldier.
mors, mortis, f.	death.
obses, obsīdis, c.	a hostage.
pēdes, pēditis, m.	a foot-soldier.
aestas, tātis, f.	a summer.
cīvitas, tātis, f.	a state, citizen ship.
tempestas, tātis, f.	a tempest.
vōluntas, tātis, f.	a wish, will.
nox, noctis, f.	night.
auctūnumus, i, m.	autumn.
nātūra, ae, f.	nature.
clārus, a, um,	clear, renowned.

### Vocabulary 9.

frāter, tris, m.	a brother.
māter, tris, f.	a mother.
pāter, tris, m.	a father.
agger, ēris, m.	a mound.
cālor, ūris, m.	heat.
clāmor, ūris, m.	a shout.
cōlōr, ūris, m.	colour.
lābor, ūris, m.	labour, hardship.
ūdor, ūris, m.	a smell, scent.
sōror, ūris, f.	a sister.
victor, ūris, m.	a conqueror.
flos, ūris, m.	a flower.
sōl, sōlis, m.	the sun.
castra, ūrum, n.pl.	a camp.
tōtus, a, um,	whole.
fossa, ac, f.	a ditch.
mūnīmentum, i, n.	a fortification.
praeda, ae, f.	booty.
vārīus, a, um,	different, vari ous.

## Vocabulary 10.

<i>lēo, ūnis, m.</i>	<i>a lion.</i>
<i>Jūno, ūnis, f.</i>	<i>Juno.</i>
<i>pāvo, ūnis, m.</i>	<i>a peacock.</i>
<i>sermo, ūnis, m.</i>	<i>a discourse.</i>
<i>consuetudo, īnis, f.</i>	<i>habit.</i>
<i>hōmo, īnis, c.</i>	<i>{ a man, a woman.</i>
<i>multitudo, īnis, f.</i>	<i>a multitude.</i>
<i>virgo, īnis, f.</i>	<i>a maiden.</i>
<i>ōrātor, ūris, m.</i>	<i>an orator.</i>
<i>*alter, ēra, ērum,</i>	<i>second.</i>
<i>certus, a, um,</i>	<i>certain.</i>
<i>dēa, ae, f.</i>	<i>a goddess.</i>
<i>doctus, a, um,</i>	<i>learned.</i>
<i>infinitus, a, um,</i>	<i>unbounded, infinite.</i>
<i>Mīnerva, ae, f.</i>	<i>Minerva.</i>
<i>vālidus, a, um,</i>	<i>strong.</i>

\* The Genitive Singular of *alter* is *altērīus*. Dat. *altēri*.

## Vocabulary 11.

<i>cīvis, is, c.</i>	<i>a citizen.</i>
<i>classis, is, f.</i>	<i>a fleet.</i>
<i>hostis, is, c.</i>	<i>an enemy (public enemy).</i>
<i>turrīs, is, f.</i>	<i>a tower.</i>
<i>vallis, is, f.</i>	<i>a valley.</i>
<i>vestis, is, f.</i>	<i>a garment.</i>
<i>clādes, is, f.</i>	<i>slaughter.</i>
<i>nūbes, is, f.</i>	<i>a cloud.</i>
<i>rūpes, is, f.</i>	<i>a rock.</i>
<i>angustus, a, um,</i>	<i>narrow.</i>
<i>āter, atra, atrum,</i>	<i>black.</i>
<i>dūrus, a, um,</i>	<i>hard.</i>
<i>nix, nīvis, f.</i>	<i>snow.</i>
<i>nōtus, a, um,</i>	<i>known.</i>
<i>pēritus, a, um,</i>	<i>skillful.</i>
<i>Rōmānus, a, um,</i>	<i>Roman.</i>

## Vocabulary 12.

<i>grāmen, īnis, n.</i>	<i>grass.</i>
<i>nōmen, īnis, n.</i>	<i>a name.</i>
<i>gēnus, ēris, n.</i>	<i>a race, a class.</i>
<i>ōpus, ēris, n.</i>	<i>a work.</i>
<i>sīdus, ēris, n.</i>	<i>a star, constellation.</i>
<i>scēlius, ēris, n.</i>	<i>a crime.</i>
<i>dēcas, ūris, n.</i>	<i>an ornament.</i>
<i>corpus, ūris, n.</i>	<i>a body.</i>

<i>frīgus, ūris, n.</i>	<i>cold.</i>
<i>lītus, ūris, n.</i>	<i>a shore.</i>
<i>tempus, ūris, n.</i>	<i>time.</i>
<i>cāput, Itis, n.</i>	<i>a head.</i>
<i>crūs, crūris, n.</i>	<i>a leg.</i>
<i>fulgur, ūris, n.</i>	<i>lightning.</i>
<i>ōs, ūris, n.</i>	<i>a mouth.</i>
<i>réte, is, n.</i>	<i>a net.</i>
<i>māre, is, n.</i>	<i>the sea.</i>
<i>ānīmāl, ālis, n.</i>	<i>an animal.</i>
<i>calcār, āris, n.</i>	<i>a spur.</i>
<i>vectigāl, ālis, n.</i>	<i>a tax.</i>
<i>annus, i, m.</i>	<i>a year.</i>
<i>antīquus, a, um,</i>	<i>ancient.</i>
<i>aurēus, a, um,</i>	<i>golden.</i>
<i>bālaena, ae, f.</i>	<i>a whale.</i>
<i>Carthāgo, īnis, f.</i>	<i>Carthage (a city of Africa).</i>
<i>Cīcēro, ūnis, m.</i>	<i>Cicero (a celebrated Roman orator).</i>
<i>dōmīcīllūm, ii, n.</i>	<i>abode.</i>
<i>ēlēphantus, i, m.</i>	<i>an elephant.</i>
<i>īra, ae, f.</i>	<i>anger.</i>
<i>nōvus, a, um,</i>	<i>new.</i>
<i>ōculus, i, m.</i>	<i>an eye.</i>
<i>piscis, is, m.</i>	<i>a fish.</i>
<i>prōfundus, a, um,</i>	<i>deep.</i>

## Vocabulary 13.

<i>ācer, cris, cre,</i>	<i>keen, sharp.</i>
<i>cēler, ēris, ēre,</i>	<i>swift.</i>
<i>brēvis, e,</i>	<i>short.</i>
<i>dulcis, e,</i>	<i>sweet.</i>
<i>diffīcilis, e,</i>	<i>difficult.</i>
<i>fācilis, e,</i>	<i>easy.</i>
<i>fīdēlis, e,</i>	<i>faithful.</i>
<i>lēvis, e,</i>	<i>light.</i>
<i>omnis, e,</i>	<i>all, every.</i>
<i>ūtilis, e,</i>	<i>useful.</i>
<i>audax, ācis,</i>	<i>bold.</i>
<i>rāpax, ācis,</i>	<i>rapacious.</i>
<i>fēlix, īcis,</i>	<i>fortunate, successful.</i>
<i>vēlox, ūcis,</i>	<i>swift.</i>
<i>ingeus, entis,</i>	<i>immense.</i>
<i>praesens, entis,</i>	<i>present.</i>
<i>praestans, antis,</i>	<i>excellent.</i>
<i>pōtens, entis,</i>	<i>powerful.</i>
<i>prūdens, entis,</i>	<i>prudent.</i>
<i>arma, ūrun, n. pl.</i>	<i>arms.</i>
<i>carmen, īnis, n.</i>	<i>a song.</i>

- consilium*, *ii, n.*
- fūrō*, *ōris, m.*
- hūmānus*, *a, um,*
- īnītium*, *ii, n.*
- nāvis*, *is, f.*
- Persa*, *ae, m.*
- sāgitta*, *ae, f.*
- vīa*, *ae, f.*
- vētus*, *vētēris,*
- vīnum*, *i, n.*
- vulnus*, *ēris, n.*

- plan, counsel.*
- madness.* —
- human.*
- a beginning.* —
- a ship.*
- a Persian.*
- an arrow.*
- a way, a road.*
- old.* —
- wine.*
- a wound.*

- + *segnīties*, *ēi, f.*
- spes*, *ēi, f.*
- crēator*, *ōris, m.*
- dōmina*, *ae, f.*
- fortūna*, *ae, f.*
- rārūs*, *a, um,*
- sērēnus*, *a, um,*
- victōria*, *ae, f.*
- lothfulness, in-*
- dolence;*
- hope.*
- a creator.*
- a mistress.*
- a fortune.*
- rare.*
- clear.* —
- a victory.*

#### Vocabulary 14.

- ācus*, *ūs, f.*
- arcus*, *ūs, m.*
- auditus*, *ūs, m.*
- cursus*, *ūs, m.*
- ēquītātus*, *ūs, m.*
- exercītus*, *ūs, m.*
- ficus*, *ūs, f.*
- fructus*, *ūs, m.*
- māgistrātus*, *ūs, m.*
- mānus*, *ūs, f.*
- pēdītātus*, *ūs, m.*
- portus*, *ūs, m.*
- quercus*, *ūs, f.*
- sensus*, *ūs, m.*
- visus*, *ūs, m.*
- cornu*, *ūs, n.*
- gēnū*, *ūs, n.*
- aurīs*, *is, f.*
- cervus*, *i, m.*
- coelestis*, *e,*
- arcus coelestis*,
- instrūmentum*, *i, n.*
- magnificus*, *a, um,*
- tūtus*, *a, um,*
- Scytha*, *ae, m.*
- Scythaē*, *ārum,*
- m. pl.*
- sēdes*, *is, f.*
- vōluptas*, *tātis, f.*
- a needle.*
- a bow.*
- hearing.*
- running.*
- cavalry.* —
- an army.* —
- a fig.*
- fruit.*
- a magistrate.*
- a hand.*
- infantry.*
- a harbour.*
- an oak.*
- a sense.*
- seeing.* —
- a horn.*
- a knee.*
- an ear.*
- a stag.* —
- belonging to the*
- heavens: hence*
- the rainbow.*
- an instrument.*
- magnificent.*
- safe.* —
- a Scythian.*
- the Scythians.*
- a line of battle.*
- a day.*
- a countenance.*
- faith, fidelity.*
- a plain.*
- a thing.*

#### Vocabulary 15.

- āctes*, *ēi, j.*
- dīes*, *ēi, m. & f.*
- ācties*, *ēi, f.*
- āctes*, *ēi, f.*
- plānīties*, *ēi, f.*
- rēs*, *ēi, f.*
- a line of battle.*
- a day.*
- a countenance.*
- faith, fidelity.*
- a plain.*
- a thing.*

#### Vocabulary 16.

- arbor*, *ōris, f.*
- bestīa*, *ae, f.*
- cānis*, *is, c.*
- conscientia*, *ae, f.*
- dēbīlis*, *e,*
- dīvītiae*, *ārum, f.*
- (only pl.)
- flūmen*, *īnis, n.*
- fortis*, *e,*
- fulmen*, *īnis, n.*
- fūnus*, *ēris, n.*
- immortālis*, *e,*
- jūvēnis*, *is, c.*
- mōnūmentum*, *i, n.*
- mortālis*, *e,*
- Neptūnus*, *i, m.*
- paucus*, *a, um,*
- plēnus*, *a, um, full.*
- (with gen.)
- silva*, *ae, f.*
- a tree.* —
- a beast.*
- a dog.*
- conscience.*
- feeble.*
- riches.* —
- a current, river.*
- strong, brave.* —
- lightning, a*
- thunderbolt.*
- a funeral.*
- immortal.*
- a young man or*
- woman.*
- a monument.*
- mortal.*
- Neptune.*
- few.*
- full.*
- a wood.*

#### Vocabulary 17.

- culpa*, *ae, f.*
- Graecus*, *a, um,*
- hōnor*, *ōris, m.*
- indocitus*, *a, um,*
- īnīmīcus*, *a, um,*
- laus*, *laudis, f.*
- mēmōrābilis*, *e,*
- to be remem-*
- bered, memor-*
- able.*
- true.*
- valour, virtue.*

#### Vocabulary 18.

- ādūlatīo*, *ōnis, f.*
- āmābilis*, *e,*
- āmor*, *ōris, m.*
- flattery.*
- lovely.* —
- love.*

asper, ēra, ērum,	rough, rugged.	cōhors, rtis, f.	a cohort.
Cato, ūnis, m.	Cato, a noble Roman.	consul, ūlis, m.	a consul.
ferrum, i., n.	iron.	injustus, a, um,	unjust.
Helvētia, ae, f.	the country of the Helvetii (in Switzerland).	lēgio, ūnis, f.	a legion.
hibernus, a, um,	winter.	Mācedo, ūnis, m.	a Macedonian.
imāgo, ūnis, f.	a likeness, portrait, image.	mālus, i, f.	an apple-tree.
imprōbus, a, um,	dishonest, wick-	mālum, i, n.	an apple.
iter, itinēris, n.	a journey. [ed.	mānūpūlus, i, m.	a maniple.
lēpus, ūris, m.	a hare.	mensis, is, m.	a month.
lūna, ae, f.	the moon.	mītis, e,	mild.
lux, lūcis, f.	light.	ōs, ossis, n.	a bone.
mēus, a, um,	my, mine.	pārs, partis, f.	a part.
mons, montis, m.	a mountain.	pīrus, i, f.	a pear-tree.
nīhil, indec. n.	nothing.	pīrum, i, n.	a pear.
nōn, adv.	not.	prūnus, i, f.	a plum-tree.
ōdium, ii, n.	hatred.	prūnum, i, n.	a plum.
pernīcīosus, a, um,	destructive.	sāplēns, ntis, adj.	wise, a wise-
quam, adv. & conj. than, as.			man.
rādix, icis, f.	a root.	Xerxēs, Is, m.	Xerxes, a famous king of Persia.
sāplēntia, ae, f.	wisdom.		
semper, adv.	always, ever.		
sīmūlātio, ūnis, f.	a pretence.		
sōnlitus, ūs, m.	a sound.		
spērātus, a, um,	hoped for.		
suāvis, e,	sweet, delightful.		
sūs, a, um,	his, hers, iis,		
	their own.		
tēnūis, e,	slender.		
tranquillus, a, um,	calm.		
tūs, a, um,	thy, thine.		
vēr, vēris, n.	the spring.		
vultur, ūris, m.	a vulture.		

\* The Vocative Sing. Masc. of *meus* is *mi.*

### Vocabulary 19.

Alexander, dri, m.	Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.
†Augustus, i, m.	Augustus, the first emperor of Rome.
centuria, ae, f.	a century.
cērēsus, i, f.	a cherry-tree.
cērēsum, i, n.	a cherry.

† The month of August, previously called Sextilis, was named after the emperor Augustus.

cōhors, rtis, f.	a cohort.
consul, ūlis, m.	a consul.
injustus, a, um,	unjust.
lēgio, ūnis, f.	a legion.
Mācedo, ūnis, m.	a Macedonian.
mālus, i, f.	an apple-tree.
mālum, i, n.	an apple.
mānūpūlus, i, m.	a maniple.
mensis, is, m.	a month.
mītis, e,	mild.
ōs, ossis, n.	a bone.
pārs, partis, f.	a part.
pīrus, i, f.	a pear-tree.
pīrum, i, n.	a pear.
prūnus, i, f.	a plum-tree.
prūnum, i, n.	a plum.
sāplēns, ntis, adj.	wise, a wise-
	man.
Xerxēs, Is, m.	Xerxes, a famous king of Persia.

### Vocabulary 20.

attentus, a, um,	attentive.
bēatus, a, um,	happy.
cārus, a, um,	dear.
contentus, a, um,	contented.
dilīgens, ntis,	diligent, careful.
dīves, itis,	rich.
ignāvia, ae, f.	cowardice.
jūs, jūris, n.	right, law.
laetus, a, um,	joyful.
liber, ēra, ērum,	free.
mēmor, ūris,	mindful.
nōster, tra, trum,	our, ours.
nunc, adv.	now.
pauper, ūris,	poor.
praeceptor, ūris, m.	a teacher.
prōbus, a, um,	good, upright.
sālus, ūtis, f.	safety.
sors, rtis, f.	a lot.
Tītus, i (T.), m.	Titus, a common Roman fore-
tristis, e,	sad.
vester, tra, trum,	your, yours.
si, conj.	if.

ānimus, i, m.	mind, the soul.
	courage, temper, the feelings.

auctōritas.	ā	is, f.	authority.
*autem,	conj.		but.
auxiliū,	ii,	n.	help, aid.
cūpīdītas,	ātis,	f.	desire, passion.
Dēmosthēnēs,	is,	m.	Demosthenes, the famous Athenian orator.
industrīus,	a,	um,	industrious, busy.
īners,	rtis,		helpless, sluggish.
liberi,	ōrum,	m. pl.	children.
mēmōriā,	ae,	f.	memory.
pārens,	entis,	c.	a parent.
planta,	ae,	f.	a sprout, plant.
proelīum,	ii,	n.	a battle.

\* The proper position of *autem* is after the first word of the clause to which it belongs.

#### Vocabulary 24.

addictus,	a,	um,	devoted.
aeternus,	a,	um,	eternal.
bellūa,	ae,	f.	a great beast.
Cimbri,	ōrum,	m.	the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.
cōr,	cordis,	n.	a heart.
ēlēgans,	ntis,		elegant, exquisite.
fidēlis,	e,	{	faithful.
fidus,	a,	um,	{
fons,	ntis,	m.	a fountain.
*Līvius,	ii,	m.	Livy, a Roman historian.
luscīnīa,	ae,	f.	a nightingale.
mūlier,	ēris,	f.	a woman, wife.
*Sallustiūs,	ii,	m.	Sallust, a Roman historian.
salvus,	a,	um,	safe.
sanguis,	īnis,	m.	blood.
scriptor,	ōris,	m.	a writer, author.

\* Proper Names ending in *tus* make *i* in the Vocative: e.g. Voc. *Līvi*, *Sallusti*. So also *filius* makes Voc. *fīli*, and *gēnitus*, a guardian deity, *gēni*.

#### Vocabulary 25.

##### (A, B, C.)

aēdificōo,	āvi,	ātum,	1. I build.
ambūlo,	āvi,	ātum,	I walk.
castigo,	āvi,	ātum,	I chastise.
crēo,	āvi,	ātum,	I create, make.
cūro,	āvi,	ātum,	I take care, pains.

do,	dēdi,	dātum,	<i>I give.</i>
dāre,			
ēmendo,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I improve.</i>
ēmigro,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I depart from.</i>
expugno,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I take by storm.</i>
firmo,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I strengthen.</i>
flo,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I blow.</i>
hābito,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I dwell.</i>
intro,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I enter.</i>
jūdico,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I judge.</i>
laudo,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I praise.</i>
mūto,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I change.</i>
oppugno,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I attack, assault.</i>
orno,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I adorn.</i>
pāro,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I prepare, get, gain.</i>
pugno,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I fight.</i>
rērēo,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I refresh.</i>
vasto,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I lay waste.</i>
vīgilo,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I watch, I am awake.</i>
vītūpēro,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I blame, find fault with.</i>
aedificiūm,	ii,	n.	<i>a building.</i>
Cōrinthus,	i,	f.	<i>Corinth.</i>
dīlēgenter,	adv.		<i>carefully.</i>
dūm,	conj.		<i>while.</i>
fraus,	fraudis,	f.	<i>dishonesty.</i>
jam,	adv.		<i>now, already.</i>
libertas,	tātis,	f.	<i>freedom, liberty.</i>
litēra,	ae,	f.	<i>a letter of the alphabet.</i>
litēræ,	arum,	f.	<i>letters, learning; also, an epistle, letter.</i>
mōs,	mōris,	m.	
nēmō,	īnis,	c.	<i>nobody.</i>
ōpūlēntus,	a,	um,	<i>wealthy.</i>
plācidus,	a,	um,	<i>quiet.</i>
prōbitas,	ātis,	f.	<i>honesty, integrity.</i>
quām,	adv. & conj.		<i>when.</i>
sōmnus,	i,	m.	<i>sleep.</i>
timor,	ōris,	m.	<i>fear.</i>
vālētūdo,	īnis,	f.	<i>health.</i>
ventus,	i,	m.	<i>wind.</i>

##### (D, E, F.)

advento,	āvi,	ātum,	1. I am on the point of arriving.
cānto,	āvi,	ātum,	<i>I sing.</i>

dēlecto, āvi, ātum, <i>I delight, amuse.</i>	hābēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I have.</i>
dīmīco, ūi, ātum, <i>I fight (a battle).</i>	mērēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I deserve.</i>
dūbito, āvi, ātum, <i>I doubt.</i>	mōnēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I advise, warn.</i>
erro, āvi, ātum, <i>I err, make a mistake.</i>	nōccō, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I hurt, harm.</i>
exhīlāro, āvi, ātum, <i>I cheer.</i>	(with dat.)
impēro, āvi, ātum, <i>I command.</i>	pārēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I obey.</i>
(with dat.)	(with dat.)
libēro, āvi, ātum, <i>I free, deliver.</i>	plācēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I please.</i>
oceāpo, āvi, ātum, <i>I seize upon.</i>	(with dat.)
opto, āvi, ātum, <i>I wish, desire.</i>	praebēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I furnish, afford, exhibit.</i>
porto, āvi, ātum, <i>I carry.</i>	terrēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I terrify, frighten, alarm.</i>
rēdāmo, āvi, ātum, <i>I love in return.</i>	vālēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I am strong, in good health.</i>
rēnōvo, āvi, ātum, <i>I make new again, restore.</i>	
—servo, āvi, ātum, <i>I preserve, save.</i>	
sūpēro, āvi, ātum, <i>I overcome.</i>	ars, artis, f. <i>art, handicraft.</i>
tracto, āvi, ātum, <i>I handle, deal with.</i>	āvis, is, f. <i>a bird.</i>
—ab (ā, abs), prep. <i>from, by.</i>	Athēnēnsis, e, <i>Athenian.</i>
(with abl.)	bēnē, adv. <i>well.</i>
dūbius, a, um, <i>doubtful.</i>	Caesar, āris, m. <i>Caesar, a famous Roman.</i>
fortīter, adv. <i>bravely.</i>	cantus, ūs, m. <i>a song.</i>
fortissimē, adv. <i>very bravely.</i>	dīū, adv. <i>a long time.</i>
Hannībal, ālis, m. <i>Hannibal, the great Carthaginian general.</i>	dīvinus, a, um, <i>belonging to the gods, divine.</i>
hērī, adv. <i>yesterday.</i>	Lātīnus, a, um, <i>Latin.</i>
intēritus, ūs, m. <i>destruction.</i>	lingua, ae, f. <i>tongue, language.</i>
Itā, adv. ( <i>from is, in that way, id</i> ) <i>thus.</i>	praeceptum, i, n. <i>precept, instruction, lesson.</i>
mājōres, um, m.pl. <i>ancestors.</i>	Pompeīus, ēii, m. <i>Pompey, the rival of Caesar</i>
rectus, a, um, <i>straight, right.</i>	quī, } conj. <i>because.</i>
saepē, adv. <i>often.</i>	quōd, } conj. <i>because.</i>
stātio, ūnis, f. <i>a post, station.</i>	saepissimē, adv. <i>very often.</i>
terror, ūris, m. <i>terror, alarm.</i>	sēnectūs, ūtis, f. <i>old age.</i>

## Vocabulary 26.

cōercō, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I restrain, curb.</i>	absūmo, sumpsi, <i>I consume, cut off.</i>
dēbeo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I owe, ought.</i>	cīngō, cīnxi, cīnc- <i>I surround.</i>
dēlēo, ēvi, ētum, 2. <i>I destroy.</i>	tūm, 3. <i></i>
displāceō, ūi, ītum, <i>I displease.</i>	contēmno, tempsi, <i>I despise.</i>
2. (with dat.)	temptum, 3.
dōcēo, docūi, doc- <i>I teach.</i>	contrāho, traxi, <i>I draw together.</i>
—tum, 2.	tractum, 3.
exercēo, ūi, ītum, 2. <i>I exercise.</i>	
fīeo, flēvi, flētum, 2. <i>I weep.</i>	
flōrēo, ūi, 2. <i>I bloom, flourish.</i>	
* gaudēo, gāvīsus <i>I rejoice.</i>	
sum, 2.	

\* The Verb *gaudeo* belongs to the class of Neuter-passives. (See p. 85.)

## Vocabulary 27.

sumptum, 3. <i></i>	absūmo, sumpsi, <i>I consume, cut off.</i>
cīngō, cīnxi, cīnc- <i>I surround.</i>	contēmno, tempsi, <i>I despise.</i>
tūm, 3. <i></i>	temptum, 3.
contrāho, traxi, <i>I draw together.</i>	tractum, 3.

convōlo, āvi, ātum, *I fly or rush together.*  
 corrōgo, rexī, rec- *I correct.*  
 tum, 3.  
 dēfendo, di, sum, 3. *I defend.*  
 dēsēro, rai, rtum, 3. *I abandon.*  
 dētēgo, xi, :tum, 3. *I discover.*  
 dīco, xi, etum, 3. *I say, speak.*  
 disco, dīčci, —, 3. *I learn.*  
 dūco, xi, etum, 3. *I lead.*  
 ēmo, ēmi, emptum, *I buy.*  
 3.  
 excōlo, cōlūi, cul- *I cultivate carefully.*  
 tum, 3. *fully.*  
 institō, ūi, ūtum, *I appoint, institute.*  
 3.  
 instrō, xi, etum, *I arrange, draw up in order.*  
 3.  
 jungeo, junxi, junc- *I join.*  
 tum, 3.  
 lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *I gather, read.*  
 narro, āvi, ātum, 1. *I relate.*  
 pingō, pinxi, pic- *I paint, broider.*  
 em- tum, 3. *broider.*  
 rēgo, rexī, rectum, *I rule.*  
 3.  
 serībo, psi, ptum, 3. *I write.*  
 solvo, vi, ūtum, 3. *I loosen, pay.*  
 specto, āvi, ātum, *I look at, look on.*  
 1.  
 tēgo, texī, tectum, *I cover.*  
 3.  
 trāho, traxī, trac- *I draw, drag.*  
 tum, 3.  
 \* triumpho, āvi, *I triumph.*  
 ātum, 1.  
 vōlo, āvi, ātum, 1. *I fly.*  
 Cāmillus, i, m. *Camillus, a Roman general.*  
 Cātilina, ae, m. *Catiline, a conspirator.*  
 conjurātiō, ūnis, f. *a conspiracy.*  
 cōptā, ae, f. *plenty.*  
 cōplae, ārum, f. pl. *forces.*  
 currus, ūs, m. *a chariot.*  
 fērē, adv. *almost, commonly.*  
 Hellespontus, i, m. *the Hellespont (now the Dardanelles).*

\* A triumph (*triumphus*) was a grand procession of a Roman general through the streets of Rome.

impērātor, ūris, m. *a military commander, a general.*  
 ūn, prep. (with acc.) *into.*  
 incendūm, ii, n. *a fire, conflagration.*  
 innūmērus, a, um, *innumerable.*  
 lōens, i. m., pl. -i, *a place.*  
 m., and -a, n.  
 mens, mentis, f. *the mind.*  
 mundus, i, m. *the world.*  
 obsidō, ūnis, f. *a siege, blockade.*  
 ūratō, ūnis, f. *oration, speech.*  
 palliūm, ii, n. *a cloak.*  
 \*pons, ntis, m. *a bridge.*  
 sīmūl ac (atque), *as soon as.*  
 or in one word,  
 sīmūlac, conj.  
 vix, adv. *scarcely.*  
 \* Observe the phrase *jungere flūmen ponte, to throw a bridge over a river.*

**Vocabulary 28.**

custōdīo, ūvi, ūtum, *I guard, keep guard.*  
 dormīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I sleep.*  
 ērūdīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I train up, educate.*  
 finīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I limit, put an end to.*  
 mollīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I soften, assuage.*  
 mūnīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I fortify.*  
 nescīo, ūvi & ūi, *I am ignorant of.*  
 nūtrīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I nourish, nurture.*  
 ūbēdīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I obey.*  
 (with dat.)  
 pūnīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I punish.*  
 rēpērīo, pēri, per- *I find.*  
 tum, 4.  
 scīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I know.*  
 sēpēlīo, ūvi and ūi, *I bury.*  
 ūlūtum, 4. } *I bury.*  
 vēnīo, vēni, ven- *I come.*  
 tum, 4.  
 vestīo, ūvi, ūtum, 4. *I clothe.*  
 vincīo, vīnxi, vinc- *I bind.*  
 tum, 4.

Alpēs, ūum, m. pl. *the Alps.*

*Cornēlia, ae, f.*

crūdēlis, e,  
diligentissimē,  
adv.

dōlor, ūris, m.

ētiām, conj.

finis, is, m.

gnāvītēr, adv.

Līb̄ya, ae, f.

lictor, ūris, m.

longinquus, a, um, long, distant.

longinquitās, ātis, f. length, distance.

membrāna, ae, f. thin skin, mem-  
brane.

mollis, e, soft, mellow.

mortūs, a, um, dead.

ōlim, adv.

quāquē, conj.

tēnus, e, thin, delicate.

turpis, e, base, disgrace-  
ful.

vestīmentum, i, n. clothing.

vīcūlum, i, n. a chain, bond.

vox, vōcis, f. a voice.

*Cornelia, a Ro-  
man matron.*

cruel.

most carefully.

pain, grief.

also, even.

end, limit, in pl.  
territories.

actively, vigor-

Africa. [ously.

a lictor (attend-  
ant on a ma-  
istrate).

long, distant.

length, distance.

thin skin, mem-  
brane.

soft, mellow.

dead.

formerly, once  
upon a time.

also, even.

thin, delicate.

base, disgrace-  
ful.

clothing.

a chain, bond.

a voice.

### Vocabulary 29.

ēdūco, āvi, ātum, 1. *I educate.*

ēdūco, xi, etum, 3. *I lead out.*

fūgo, āvi, ātum, 1. *I put to flight.*

vulnēro, āvi, ātum, *I wound.*

1.

Antīochus, i, m.

*Antiochus, a  
name of se-  
veral kings of  
Syria. [nent.*

ēgrēgīus, a, um,  
grāvītēr, adv.

excellent, emi-  
heavily, severely,  
grievously.

Lȳcurgus, i, m.

*Lycurgus, the  
Spartan legis-  
lator.*

Trōja, ae, f.

Vesta, ae, f.

*Troy, the city.*

*Vesta, the god-  
dess of fire and  
the hearth.*

### Vocabulary 30.

mānčo, mansi, *I remain.*

mansum, 2.

mōvēo, móvi, *I move, disturb.*

mōtum, 2.

tīmeo, ūi, —, 2. *I fear.*

adventus, ūs, m. *arrival.*

Nēro, ūnis, m. *Nero, a Roman  
emperor.*

strēnūs, a, um, *vigorous.*

strēnūē, adv. *vigorously.*

stūdium, ii, n. *zeal, pursuit,*

*study.*

sūbitus, a, um, *sudden.*

### Vocabulary 31.

afflīgo, xi, etum, 3. *I cast down.*  
*prostrate.*

cōlo, cōlūi, cultum, *I cultivate, che-  
3. rish, &c.*

dilīgo, lexi, lectum, *I esteem, love.*

3.

fingo, finxi, fictum, *I frame, feign.*  
3. *invent.*

stūdēo, ūi, —, 2. *I am eager,*  
*zealous.*

vēho, vexi, vectum, *I carry, in Pass.*  
3. *I ride.*

vinco, vīci, victum, *I conquer.*

3.

vīvo, vixi, victum, *I live.*

3.

clādes, is, f. *disaster, defeat.*

fābūla, ae, f. *a fable, story.*

nōbilis, e, *distinguished.*

perversus, a, um, *wilful, perverse.*

Phāethon, ūntis, *Phaethon, a son  
of Apollo.*

prōbē, adv. *rightly, properly.*

quādem, adv. *indeed.*

rātiō, ūnis, f. *reason.*

Scīpīo, ūnis, m. *Scipio, a noble  
Roman.*

vēhémentēr, adv. *vehemently,*  
*warmly.*

### Vocabulary 32.

cādo, cēcīdi, *I fall.*

cāsum, 3.

### Vocabulary 33.

absurdus, a, um,	<i>absurd.</i>
bōna, ūrum, <i>n. pl.</i>	<i>goods.</i>
celsus, a, um,	<i>lofty, tall.</i>
margārita, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>a pearl.</i>
nēcessārius, a, um,	<i>necessary, need-</i>
	<i>ful.</i>
nīdus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a nest.</i>
versus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>a line, a verse.</i>

### Vocabulary 34.

admīror, ātus, 1.	<i>I wonder at, I admire.</i>
aspernōr, ātus, 1.	<i>I reject, despise.</i>
cōnor, ātus, 1.	<i>I attempt.</i>
contempnor, ātus, 1.	<i>I observe carefully, contemplate.</i>
hortor, ātus, 1.	<i>I urge, exhort, encourage.</i>
mēdītor, ātus, 1.	<i>I meditate on, study.</i>
mīror, ātus, 1.	<i>I wonder at, admire.</i>

Āśā, ae, f.	<i>Asia.</i>
Dārius, ii, m.	<i>Darius, a king of Persia.</i>
ex, ē, prep. (with abl.)	<i>out of.</i>
fācinus, ūris, n.	<i>bold or daring deed, crime.</i>
Plinjus, ii, m.	<i>Pliny, the name of two Roman authors.</i>

*praetēritus, a, um, past.*  
*rēus, i, m. an accused man, defendant.*

## Vocabulary 36.

*ābūtor, ūsus, 3. I abuse.*  
*ādhortor, ātus, 1. I urge, exhort.*  
*ādīpiscor, ādeptus, I acquire, attain.*  
*allōquor, lōcūtus, I speak to.*  
*3.*  
*committo, mīsi, { I send together,*  
*missum, 3. join (fight)*  
*battle.*  
*dēflāgro, āvi, ātum, to be burnt down.*  
*1.*  
*fruor, frūtus and I enjoy.*  
*fructus, 3.*  
*fungor, functus, 3. I discharge.*  
*gēro, gessi, gēstum, I carry on (war),*  
*3. wage (war).*  
*incūso, āvi, ātum, I accuse, find*  
*1. fault with.*  
*jūbēo, jussi, jus- I order, bid.*  
*sum, 2.*  
*lōquor, lōcūtus, 3. I speak.*  
*mōrīor, mortāus*  
*(fut. part. mōrī-tūrus, about to die), 3.*  
*nascor, nātus, 3. I am born.*  
*obliviscor, litus, 3. I forget.*  
*pātior, passus, 3. I endure, suffer.*  
*proficiscor, fectus, I set out.*  
*3.*  
*rēmīniscor, 3. I remember.*  
*sēquor, cūtus, 3. I follow.*  
*ūtor, ūsus, 3. I use.*  
*vescor, —, 3. I feed, live on.*

---

*ad, prep. (with acc.) to, at, near.*  
*āliquando, adv. sometimes.*  
*āpūd, prep. (with at, near acc.)*  
*bēnignē, adv. kindly.*  
*cāro, carnis, f. flesh.*  
*cāsēus, i, m. cheese.*  
*consūlātus, ūs, m. office of consul, consulate.*  
*erūclātus, ūs, m. torture.*  
*Dīana, ae, f. Diana.*

*Eurīpēdes, is, m. Euripides, an Athenian tragic poet.*  
*immortalitas, ātis, immortality.*  
*f.*  
*Lābiēnus, i, m. Labienus, one of Caesar's lieutenants.*  
*lac, lactis, n. milk.*  
*lācūs, ūs, m. a lake.*  
*laetitīa, ae, f. joy.*  
*Mēnāpii, ūrum, m. Menapii, a Gallic tribe.*  
*mox, adv. soon, shortly.*  
*mūnus, ēris, n. a gift, duty, function.*  
*nēvē, conj. (with subj.) nor, and lest.*  
*nīmīs, adv. too, too much.*  
*pēr, prep. (with acc.) through.*  
*poena, ae, f. punishment.*  
*Poeni, ūrum, m. the Carthaginians.*  
*pristīnus, a, um, former, old... .*  
*rārō, adv. seldom.*  
*Rēgūlus, i, m. Regulus, a famous Roman.*  
*Sālāmis, īnis, f. Salamis, an island near Athens.*  
*tantum, adv. only.*  
*Trāsimēnus, i, m. Lake Trasimene, in Italy.*

## Vocabulary 37.

*blandīor, ītus (with I flatter, win upon), 4.*  
*expēriōr, rtus, 4. I try, experience.*  
*mētīor, mensus, 4. I measure.*  
*mentīor, ītus, 4. I lie, tell a lie.*  
*ordīor, orsus, 4. I begin.*  
*partīor, ītus, 4. I share, divide.*  
*pōtīor, ītus, 4. I obtain possession of.*

---

*cīvīlis, e, adj. belonging to a citizen, civil.*  
*Ēpāmīnondas, ae, Epaménondas, m. a famous Theban.*

frons, frontis, *f.* the forehead,  
nunquam, *adv.* never. [brow.  
vultus, *ūs, m.* a countenance,  
looks.

**Vocabulary 38.**  
flō, fluxi, fluxum, *I flow.*  
3.  
migro, āvi, ātum, *I migrate, de-*  
*part.*

mētus, *ūs, m.* fear.  
occidens, ntis, *m.* the west (*the set-*  
*ting sun*).  
permulti, ae, a, very many.  
prīmo, *adv.* at first.  
primum, *adv.* first, in the first  
place.

**Vocabulary 39.**  
dīvīdo, vīsi, vīsum, *I divide, sepa-*  
3. rate.  
mitto, mīsi, mis- *I send.*  
sum, 3.

cētēri (caet.), cē- the rest.  
tērae, cētēra, *pl.*  
Germāni, ūrum, *m.* the Germans.  
Helvētiūs, a, um, *Helvetian.* (See  
Voc. 18.)  
lēgātus, i, *m.* ambassador,  
lieutenant.  
ōcēanuſ, i, *m.* the ocean.

**Vocabulary 40.**  
fulgeō, lsi, lsum, 2. *I shine.*  
prōfēro, tūli, lātum, *I extend.* (See  
ferre, 3. *v. irr.* p. 80.)

Aegyptus, i, *f.* Egypt.  
impēriūm, ii, *n.* empire.  
Indi, ūrum, *m. pl.* Indians, the peo-  
ple of India.  
marmor, ūris, *n.* marble.  
servitūs, ūtis, *f.* slavery.  
tābernācūlum, i, *n.* a tent.  
uxor, ūris, *f.* a wife.

**Vocabulary 41.**  
accēdo, cessi, ces- *I approach.*  
sum, 3.

āgo, ēgi, actum, 3. *I lead, act, do.*  
excēdo, cessi, ces- *I depart from.*  
sum, 3.

incipio, cēpi, cep- *I begin.*  
tum, 3.  
perdo, dīdi, dītum, *I destroy.*  
3.  
rēsisto, stīti, stī-  
tum, 3. (with *dat.*) *I resist.*

atque, ac, *conj.* and.  
attentē, *adv.* attentively.  
audactēr, *adv.* boldly, daringly.  
Hasdrūbal, ālis, *m.* Hasdrubal, the  
brother of Hannibal.  
jūventūs, ūtis, *f.* youth.  
lātē, *adv.* widely, wide.  
longē, *adv.* far.  
Roscius, ii, *m.* Roscius, a Roman name.  
sātis, *adv.* enough, sufficiently.  
tigris, is or īdis, c. a tiger, tigress.

**Vocabulary 42.**  
infringo, frēgi, *I break, impair.*  
fractum, 3.  
obscūro, āvi, ātum, *I darken, ob-*  
1. *scure.*  
rēlinquo, līqui, *I leave, quit.*  
lictum, 3.

aequus, a, um, level, even, just.  
cur, *adv.* why?  
impētus, ūs, *m.* an onset, attack.  
invīdīa, ae, *f.* envy, ill-will.  
splendor, ūris, *m.* brightness, brilliancy.  
tīrannus, i, *m.* a despot, tyrant.

**Vocabulary 43.**  
cōmītor, ātus, 1. *I accompany.*  
immōlo, āvi, ātum, *I sacrifice.*  
1.  
indulgēo, dulsi, *I indulge.*  
dultum, 2. (with *dat.*)  
lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, 3. *I play.*  
mētūo, ūi, ūtum, 3. *I fear.*

ōro, āvi, ātum, 1. *I entreat, pray.*  
salto, āvi, ātum, 1. *I dance.*  
sēdēo, sēdi, sessum, *I . i.*

2.  
vīdēor, vīsus, 2. *I seem, appear.*

Āpollo, īnis, m. *Apollo, a Roman divinity.*  
hostīa, ae, f. *a victim.*  
nōbīlis, e, *distinguished, noble.*  
Pȳthāgōras, ae, m. *Pythagoras, a famous Greek philosopher.*

#### Vocabulary 44.

sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3. *I plant, sow.*

aerumna, ae, f. *trouble, affliction.*  
frūges, um, f. pl. *fruits, a crop.*  
īnops, īpis, *destitute.*  
ōnus, īris, n. *a load, burden.*  
pātentēr, adv. *patiently.*  
paupertas, ātis, f. *poverty.*  
prūdentia, ae, f. *knowledge, prudence.*

Phrase:—

Auxiliū ferre, *to render assistance.*

#### Vocabulary 45.

occīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3. *I kill, slay.*  
stātuo, ūi, ūtūm, 3. *I fix, determine.*

atrox, ūcis, *stern, sanguinary, cruel.*  
fācīlē, adv. *easily.*  
fāmēs, is, f. *hunger.*  
hīlāris, e, *cheerful.*  
ignāvē, adv. *indolently.*  
ōrācūlum, i, n. *an oracle.*  
silentīum, ii, n. *silence.*  
suprēmus, a, un, *last.*  
unquām, adv. *at any time, ever.*

#### Vocabulary 46.

adjūvo, jūvi, jūtūm, 1. *I assist.*

nēquō, quīvi *and I am unable,*  
ī, ītum, nēquīre, *cannot.*  
(like eo,) 4.

cāsus, ūs, m. *chance, accident.*  
infectus, a, um, *undone.*  
grāvis, e, *heavy, severe.*  
noxiūs, a, um, *guilty.*  
sōcius, ii, m. *a partner, ally, companion.*  
Thēmistocles, , m. *Themistocles, a famous Athenian.*

#### Vocabulary 47.

addīeo, addīdīci, *I learn in ad-*  
3. *dition.*  
bībo, bībi, bībītūm, *I drink.*  
3.  
conservo, āvi, *I preserve,*  
ātum, 1. *maintain.*  
curro, cūcurri, cur- *I run.*  
sum, 3.  
interficīo, fēci, *I put to death,*  
fectum, 3. *kill.*

āliquis, quīd, *pron. some one, something.*

Carthāgīniensis, e, *Carthaginian.*

nāvālis, e, *naval.*  
Nīlus, i, m. *the river Nile.*  
nonnullus, a, um, *some.*  
quōtidīē, adv. *every day.*  
tam, adv. *so, to such a degree.*

Phrase:—

In legem jurāre, *to swear to a law.*

#### Vocabulary 48.

dēplōro, āvi, ātum, *I lament over.*  
1. *deplore.*  
īrascor, īrātus, 3, *I am angry.*  
*dep.*  
tācō, ūi, ūtum, 2. *I am silent.*  
tribō, ūi, ūtum, 3. *I give, assign.*

Ariōvistus, i, m. *Ariovistus, a German king.*

fortē, <i>adv.</i>	<i>by chance.</i>	perrumpo, rūpi, <i>I burst through.</i>
infāmīa, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>infamy.</i>	ruptum, 3.
mīnīmē, <i>adv.</i>	<i>in the least de-</i>	praemitto, mīsi, <i>I send on before.</i>
	<i>gree.</i>	missum, 3.
nec, nēquē, <i>conj.</i>	<i>neither, nor.</i>	rēcīto, āvi, ātum, 1. <i>I read aloud.</i>
stultitīa, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>folly.</i>	rēcūpēro, āvi, ātum, <i>I recover, get</i>
		<i>back.</i>

## Vocabulary 49.

cunctus, a, um,	<i>all, all together.</i>
dissimilis, e,	<i>unlike.</i>
fērox, ōcis,	<i>fierce, spirited.</i>
ignorātio, ūnis, <i>f.</i>	<i>ignorance.</i>
infērīor, ius ( <i>comp.</i> )	<i>lower, inferior.</i>
mālum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>an evil.</i>
perfectus, a, um,	<i>finished, perfect.</i>
Phidias, ae, <i>m.</i>	<i>Phidias, a famous Athenian sculptor.</i>
praestabīlis, e,	<i>excellent.</i>
proxīmus, a, um,	<i>nearest, next.</i>
scientīa, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>knowledge.</i>
sēd, <i>conj.</i>	<i>but.</i>
similis, e,	<i>like.</i>
simulācrum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>an image, statue.</i>
vīlis, e,	<i>cheap, common.</i>

## Vocabulary 50.

cognosco, nōvi, nī-	<i>I learn, ascertain.</i>
comprēhendo, di,	<i>I seize.</i>
	<i>sum, 3.</i>
confīcio, fēci, fec-	<i>I finish, accomplish.</i>
	<i>tum, 3.</i>
conscendo, di,	<i>I mount, go on board (ship).</i>
	<i>sum, 3.</i>
contendo, di, sum	<i>I strain, hasten.</i>
	<i>and tun, 3.</i>
convōco, āvi, ātum,	<i>I call together.</i>
	<i>1.</i>
efflōresco, flōrūi, 3.	<i>to blossom forth.</i>
expōno, pōsūi, pō-	<i>I put forth,</i>
	<i>ſitum, 3.</i>
intūmesco, tūmūi,	<i>disembark</i>
	<i>(troops).</i>
lābor, lapsus, 3,	<i>I swell.</i>
v. dep.	
ōrīor, ortus, ūrīri,	<i>I glide, pass away, fall.</i>
4, v. dep. : see	
p. 122.	
perlēgo, lēgi, lec-	<i>I rise.</i>
	<i>I read through.</i>
	<i>tum, 3.</i>

perrumpo, rūpi,	<i>I burst through.</i>
ruptum, 3.	
praemitto, mīsi,	<i>I send on before.</i>
missum, 3.	
rēcīto, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I read aloud.</i>
rēcūpēro, āvi, ātum,	<i>I recover, get</i>
	<i>back.</i>
regno, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I reign, am king.</i>
sentīo, si, sum, 4.	<i>I feel, perceive.</i>
subsēquor, sēcūtus,	<i>I follow up.</i>
3, v. dep.	
suscīpō, cēpi, cep-	<i>I undertake.</i>
	<i>tum, 3.</i>
vexo, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I vex, harass.</i>

aetas, ātis, <i>f.</i>	<i>age, time of life.</i>
Arbēla, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>Arbela, a town in Assyria.</i>
Cassivelaunus, i,	<i>Cassivelaunus, a m.</i>
	<i>British chief.</i>
dēlectus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>a levy.</i>
hiberna, ūrum, <i>n.</i>	<i>winter-quarters.</i>
	<i>pl.</i>
infirmus, a, um,	<i>infirm, feeble.</i>
Pisistratus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Pisistratus, a despot of Athens.</i>
sēnātus, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>the senate.</i>
stātim, <i>adv.</i>	<i>immediately.</i>

## Phrases :-

Delectum habēre,	<i>to hold a levy.</i>
Maxima itinēra,	<i>forced marches.</i>
Navem (naves) concendēre,	<i>to embark.</i>

## Vocabulary 51.

extrūo, struxi,	<i>I heap up.</i>
structum, 3.	
obsīdēo, sēdi, ses-	<i>I blockade, lay siege to.</i>
	<i>sum, 2.</i>
pōno, pōsui, pōsī-	<i>I place.</i>
	<i>tum, 3.</i>

Āthēnae, ārum, <i>f.</i>	<i>Athens.</i>
bestiōla, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>a small animal, insect.</i>
campus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>a plain.</i>
dōmīnatūs, ūs, <i>m.</i>	<i>rule, sovereignty</i>
hōra, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>an hour.</i>

Hanno, ὄνις, m.	<i>Hanno, a Carthaginian.</i>	Ibi, <i>adv. (fr. is, id), there.</i>
Mārāthon, ὄνις, m.	<i>Marathon, a plain near Athens.</i>	Lācēdaemon, ὄνις, <i>Lacedaemon or Sparta.</i>
nātus, a, um, <i>part.</i> born, aged. and <i>adj.</i>		Lēōnidas, ae, m. <i>Leonidas, a king of Sparta.</i>
passus, ūs, m.	<i>a pace (about five feet).</i>	Lūcēria, ae, f. <i>Luceria, a town in Apulia.</i>
Plāto, ὄνις, m.	<i>Plato, a famous Greek philosopher.</i>	Lūcius, ii (L.), m. <i>Lucius, a Roman fore-name.</i>
Sāguntīni, ὄrum, m.	<i>Saguntines, the people of Saguntum, in Spain.</i>	mandātum, i, n. <i>a charge, commission.</i>
		perpētūs, a, um, <i>continual.</i>
		Rhōdus, i, f. <i>Rhodes.</i>
		rūs, rūris, n. <i>the country.</i>
		Sparta, ae, f. <i>Sparta.</i>

## Phrases:—

Castra ponēre,	<i>to pitch a camp.</i>
Murum, aggerem ducēre,	<i>to carry a wall or mound along, i.e. construct.</i>

## Vocabulary 52.

cēdo, cessi, cessum,	<i>I yield, retire.</i>
3.	
confēro, tūli, col-	<i>I bring together,</i>
lātum, 3. v. irr.	<i>betake.</i>
oppōno, pōsūi,	<i>I set against,</i>
pōsītum, 3.	<i>oppose.</i>
pervēnō, vēni,	<i>I arrive at,</i>
ventum, 4.	
pēto, īvi and īi,	<i>I seek.</i>
ītum, 3.	
reverto, ti, sum,	<i>I turn back,</i>
rēvertor, versus,	<i>turn.</i>
v. dep.	

Alcībīdes, is, m.	<i>Alcibiades, a celebrated Athenian.</i>
Aeschīnes, is, m.	<i>Aeschines, an orator.</i>
Cūrius, ī, m.	<i>Curius, a Roman general.</i>
Cārusium, ii, n.	<i>Canusium, a town in Apulia.</i>
Capūa, ae, f.	<i>Capua, a city of Campania.</i>
Crēta, ae, f.	<i>Crete, an island of Greece.</i>
exillūm, ii, n.	<i>banishment, exile.</i>

I	<i>adv. (fr. is, id), there.</i>
Lācēdaemon, ὄνις, f.	<i>Lacedaemon or Sparta.</i>
Lēōnidas, ae, m.	<i>Leonidas, a king of Sparta.</i>
Lūcēria, ae, f.	<i>Luceria, a town in Apulia.</i>
Lūcius, ii (L.), m.	<i>Lucius, a Roman fore-name.</i>
mandātum, i, n.	<i>a charge, commission.</i>
perpētūs, a, um,	<i>continual.</i>
Rhōdus, i, f.	<i>Rhodes.</i>
rūs, rūris, n.	<i>the country.</i>
Sparta, ae, f.	<i>Sparta.</i>

## Phrase:—

Exilium agēre, *to live in exile.*

## Vocabulary 53.

constitūc, üi,	<i>I settle, determine.</i>
ūtūm, 3.	
consūmo, sumpsi,	<i>I consume, waste away.</i>
sumptūm; 3.	
expello, pūli, pul-	<i>I drive out.</i>
sum, 3.	
hēmo, āvi, ātūm, 1.	<i>I winter.</i>
jācēo, üi, ītūm, 2.	<i>I lie.</i>

Āpollōnia, ae, f.	<i>Apollonia, a town in Epirus.</i>
Āristīdes, is, m.	<i>Aristides, a noble Athenian.</i>
Arpīnum, i, n.	<i>Arpinum, a town in Latium.</i>
Babylōn, ᄀnis, f.	<i>Babylon, a city of Assyria.</i>
Cannae, ārum, f.	<i>Cannae, a village in Apulia.</i>
Cōnōn, ᄀnis, m.	<i>Conon, an Athenian general.</i>
Cūmae, ārum, f. pl.	<i>Cumae, a city in Campania.</i>
Cyprus, i, f.	<i>Cyprus, an island off Cilicia.</i>
Delphi, ᄀrum, m.	<i>Delphi, a city in pl.</i>
Greece.	
Dīonysius, ii, m.	<i>Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.</i>

Dyrrächium, ii, n.	<i>Dyrrachium, a town in Epirus.</i>	Dīāna, ae, f.	<i>Diana, a goddess.</i>
Fabričius, ii, m.	<i>Fabricius, a noble Roman.</i>	flōrens, entis,	<i>flourishing.</i>
Höratius, ii, m.	<i>Horace, a Roman poet.</i>	Hōmērus, i, m.	<i>Homer.</i>
Lesbus, i, f.	<i>Lesbos, an island off Asia Minor.</i>	imprūdentia, ae, f.	<i>ignorance; imprudence.</i>
Mārius, ii, m.	<i>Marius, a Roman general.</i>	Lātōna, ae, f.	<i>Latona, mother of Apollo and Diana.</i>
quālis, e, pron. adj. of what sort, as.		mānifestus, a, um,	<i>evident, manifest.</i>
Syracūse, ārum, f.	<i>Syracuse.</i>	nīsī, conj.	<i>unless, except.</i>
f. pl.		quondam, adv.	<i>sometime, formerly.</i>
tālis, e, pron. adj. of that sort, such.		stella, ae, f.	<i>a star.</i>
Timōthēus, i, m.	<i>Timotheus, a famous Greek.</i>	Thāles, ētis, m.	<i>Thales, the philosopher.</i>
Vēnūsia, ae, f.	<i>Venusia, a town in Italy.</i>	Trōjānus, a, um,	<i>Trojan, of Troy.</i>
		vērisimilis, e,	<i>likely, probable.</i>

## Phrase:

Morbo consumi, to be carried off by illness.

## Vocabulary 54.

advēn̄io, vēni, ven-	<i>I arrive.</i>
tum, 4.	
ānimadverto, ti,	<i>I observe.</i>
sum, 3.	
confūgio, fūgi, 3.	<i>I flee to.</i>
constat, st̄tit, it is evident, it	
1. v. impers.	<i>is agreed, it is certain.</i>
contīn̄eo, ūi, ten-	<i>I hold together.</i>
tum, 2.	
nēgo, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I deny.</i>
pār̄io, pēp̄ri, par-	<i>I bring forth.</i>
tum, 3.	
prōdo, dīdi, dītum, I hand down,	
3.	<i>betray.</i>
pūto, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I think.</i>
trādo, dīdi, dītum, I hand down,	
3.	<i>deliver.</i>
vīd̄eo, vīdi, vīsum, I see.	
2.	

caecus, a, um,	<i>blind.</i>
causā (abl.),	<i>for the sake of.</i>
crēdib̄ilis, e,	<i>credible.</i>
Dēlōs, i, f.	<i>Delos, an island of Greece.</i>

## Vocabulary 55.

consentio, sensi,	<i>I agree.</i>
sensum, 4.	
crēdo, dīdi, dītum,	<i>I believe.</i>
3.	
dīrīpio, rīp̄i, rep-	<i>I plunder, pillage.</i>
tum, 3.	
intelligo, lexi, leo-	<i>I understand.</i>
tum, 3.	
respondō, di, sum,	<i>I answer.</i>
2.	
bēnēvōlus, a, um,	<i>well-wishing, benevolent.</i>
bōnum, i, n.	<i>a good, a blessing.</i>
dīvinus, a, um,	<i>of the gods, divine.</i>
ēlōquens, tis,	<i>eloquent. [fire.</i>
ignēus, a, um,	<i>fiery, made of</i>
Lūcrētius, ii, m.	<i>Lucretius, a Roman poet.</i>
mālēvōlus, a, um,	<i>ill-wishing, malevolent.</i>
mendax, ācis,	<i>lying, false. Used as a subst., a liar.</i>
prīmārius, a, um,	<i>first-rate, eminent.</i>
stultus, a, um,	<i>foolish. [nent.</i>
sūperus, a, um,	<i>upper.</i>
(see p. 25)	
turpītūdo, īnis, f.	<i>disgrace,</i>

**Vocabulary 56.**

abjic̄io, jēci, jec-	I cast away.
tum, 3.	
antēpōno, pōsūi, I prefer.	
pōsītūn, 3.	
conjic̄io, jēci, jec-	I fling (together).
tum, 3.	
ēvēn̄io, vēni, ven-	I happen.
tum, 4.	
nūmēro, āvi, ātum, I count.	
1.	
quaero, quaesīvi, I seek, enquire.	
sītūm, 3.	
rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1. I ask.	
spēcūlor, ātus, 1. I spy out.	
vīso, vīsi, vīsum, 3. I go to see, visit.	
Blaesus, i, m.	Blaesus, a Roman name.
Chaerēphon, on-tis, m.	Chaerēphon, a disciple of Socrates.
Croesus, i, m.	Croesus, a king of Lydia.
cur, adv.	why? to what end?
fēlīcītēr, adv.	luckily.
incertus, a, um,	uncertain.
infāmis, e,	infamous.
injustus, a, um,	unjust.
Laeca, ae, m.	Laeca, a Roman.
mortūus, a, um,	dead.
nōvus, a, um,	new.
phīlōsōphus, i, m.	a philosopher.
płanē, adv.	altogether.
quaestio, ónis, f.	a question.
quantus, a, um,	how great:
quārē, adv.	why, on what account.
quōt, indec. adj.	how many.
saepēnūmēro, adv.	oftentimes.
subdiffic̄ilis, e,	somewhat difficult.
tēlum, i, n.	a dart, weapon, missile.
ubi, adv.	where.
Xēnōphon, ontis, Xenophon, an m.	Athenian.

**Vocabulary 57.**

acc̄ido, ūdi, —, 3.	to happen.
cerno, crēvi, crē-	I see, discern.
tum, 3.	

PR. L. I.

cōhortor, ātus, 1.	I encourage.
*confido, fīsus sum, 3.	I trust.
dēterreo, ūi, ūtum, 2.	I frighten, deter.
*diffido, fīsus sum, 3.	I distrust.
dīmitto, mīsi, mis-sum, 3.	I let go, dismiss.
ēnarro, āvi, ātum, 1.	I relate.
ēnītor, nīsus and nīxus, 3.	I strive hard.
exclāmo, īvi, atum, 1.	I cry out.
intrōčo, īvi & ūi, Itum, 4.	I enter.
nītor, nīsus & nīxus, 3.	I strive.
*obsto, stīti, stī-tum, 1.	I oppose, prevent.
oppīmo, pressi, pressum, 3.	I press upon, overwhelm, crush.
*persuālčo, suāsi, suāsum, 2.	I persuade.
praevēnīo, vēni, ventum, 4.	I anticipate.
prēmo, pressi, pressum, 3.	I press.
prōhībēo, ūi, ūtum, 2.	I keep off, prohibit.
rēcūso, āvi, ātum, 1.	I object, refuse.
spēro, āvi, ātum, 1.	I hope.
sto, stēti, stātum, 1.	I stand.
*suādeo, suāsi, suāsum, 2.	I advise.
tēneo, ūi, tentum, 2.	I hold, retain.
transdūco, duxi, ductum, 3.	I lead across.
ventīto, āvi, ātum, 1.	I come frequently.
	* With Dative.
Bibūlus, i, m.	Bibulus, a Roman.
fōrum, i, n.	market-place, forum.
impēritus, a, um,	unskilful.
impransus, a, um,	unbreakfasted.
infirmitas, ālis, f.	weakness.
latro, ónis, m.	a robber.
lūdus, i, m.	play, game, school.

magnōpērē, <i>adv.</i>	<i>greatly, earnestly.</i>
mīrus, a, um,	<i>wonderful.</i>
mōdus, i, m.	<i>a measure, manner.</i>
moenīa, ūm, <i>n. pl.</i>	<i>fortifications.</i>
Nervīi, ūrum, <i>m. pl.</i>	<i>the Nervii, a Gallic tribe.</i>
praealtus, a, um,	<i>very high.</i>
Satrius, ii, m.	<i>Satrius, a Roman.</i>
signum, i, <i>n.</i>	<i>a sign, signal.</i>
Trēbōnius, ii, m.	<i>Trebonius, one of Caesar's lieutenants.</i>

Phrases :—

Sēquitur (*with acc. and inf. or ut and subj.*), *it follows.* Fācērē nōn possum quin, *I cannot but.* Per me (te) stētit (quōmīnus), *it was owing to me or you (that something did not happen).* Mīnimūm ābst quin sim, *very little is wanting that I should be; I am very near being.*

## Vocabulary 58.

āquor, ātus, 1.	<i>I fetch water.</i>
bello, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I wage war.</i>
consūlo, sūlūi, sul-	<i>I consult.</i>
tum, 3.	
convēnīo, vēni,	<i>I assemble.</i>
ventum, 4.	
gusto, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I taste.</i>
pābūlor, ātus, 1.	<i>I forage.</i>
postūlo, āvi, ātum, 1.	<i>I demand.</i>
progrēdīor, gres-	<i>I advance.</i>
sus, 3.	

Aedūi, ūrum, <i>m.</i>	<i>the Aedui, a Gallic tribe.</i>
Āgēsilāus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Agesilaus, a king of Sparta.</i>
Divitiācus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Divitiacus, a Gaul.</i>
Fābius, ii, <i>m.</i>	<i>Fabius, a Roman name.</i>
Lācēdaemōnī, ūrum, <i>m. pl.</i>	<i>the Lacedaemonians.</i>
longīus, <i>adv.</i>	<i>farther, too far. (comp.)</i>
lūdi, ūrum, <i>m. pl.</i>	<i>games.</i>

Maxīmus, i, <i>m.</i>	<i>Maximus, (the greatest,) a surname of Fabius.</i>
nēfās, <i>n. indec.</i>	<i>wickedness, impiety, impious.</i>
ōpūs, <i>n. indec.</i>	<i>need, necessity.</i>
publicus, a, um,	<i>public.</i>
Vēientes, um, <i>m.</i>	<i>the people of Veii, near Rome.</i>
quisnam, quae-	<i>who, what?</i>
nam, etc., like	
quis,	

Phrases :—

Nēfās est, *it is or would be an impiety.*  
Ōpūs est, *there is need of (with abl.).*

## Vocabulary 59.

ācūo, ūi, ūtum, 3.	<i>I sharpen.</i>
ālo, ūi, ūtum	<i>and I nourish.</i>
āltum, 3.	
ardēo, arsi, arsum,	<i>I burn, am on fire.</i>
cōgīto, āvi, ātum,	<i>I think, meditate.</i>
collōquor, cūtus, 3.	<i>I converse.</i>
compāro, āvi, ātum,	<i>I get together.</i>
ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3.	<i>I eat.</i>
vēnor, ātus, 1.	<i>I hunt.</i>

bētē, <i>adv.</i>	<i>happily.</i>
grātīa, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>favour.</i>
grātīa, <i>abl.</i>	<i>for the sake of.</i>
haud, <i>adv.</i>	<i>not.</i>
libērē, <i>adv.</i>	<i>freely.</i>
mārinus, a, um,	<i>of the sea.</i>
ōpēra, ae, <i>f.</i>	<i>pains, labour.</i>
plūs, ūris, <i>adj. n.</i>	<i>more.</i>
plūres, -a.	
stūdiōsus, a, um,	<i>zealous, eager after.</i>

Phrases :—

Opēram dāre, *to give one's whole energies to anything; to devote oneself to it.* Intēbēndūm, &c., *whilst drinking, &c.*

**Vocabulary 60.**

- adh̄ib̄eo, ui, itum, *I employ.*  
2.  
observo, āvi, ātum, *I observe, re-*  
1. *spect.*  
prōvid̄eo, vidi, *I foresee, pro-*  
vīsum, 2. *vide.*
- 

ardūus, a, um, *lofty, steep,*  
*diffficult.*

## Phrase:-

Āḡere aetātem, *to spend one's life.*

**Vocabulary 61.**

- ingrēd̄ior, gressus, *I enter.*  
3.

interclūdo, si, sum, *I shut off, inter-*  
3. *cept.*  
obtemp̄eo, āvi, *I obey, comply*  
ātum, 1. *with.*

---

commētus, ūs, m. *provisions, sup-*  
*pplies.*  
commilito, ūlis, m. a *fellow-soldier,*  
*comrade.*  
istūc, adv. (*from to-that-place*  
*iste)* (*where you are.*)

- |                   |                        |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| jūdicūm, ii, n.   | <i>judgment.</i>       |
| pāratus, a, um,   | <i>prepared, ready</i> |
| quisque, quaeque, |                        |
| quodque & quid-   | <i>every one.</i>      |
| que, pron.        |                        |
| quō, adv.         | <i>whither.</i>        |

## Phrase:-

Fieri de āllico, *to become of one;* as,  
quid factum est de illo, *what has become of*  
*that man?*

**Vocabulary 62.**

- concēdo, cessi, ces- *I yield, retire.*  
sum, 3.

incendo, di, sum, *I burn.*  
3.

pereīpio, cēpi, *I perceive.*  
ceptum, 3.

---

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| affectus, a, um,  | <i>made, disposed.</i>                      |
| Brūtus, i, m.     | <i>Brutus, a Ro-</i><br><i>man.</i>         |
| Cassīus, ii, m.   | <i>Cassius, a Ro-</i><br><i>man.</i>        |
| Campānīa, ae, f.  | <i>Campania, a</i><br><i>part of Italy.</i> |
| occūpātus, a, um, | <i>engaged, busy.</i>                       |
| quāsī, adv.       | <i>as if.</i>                               |

## Phrases:-

Consilium īire, *to enter on, form, o*  
*design.* In spem vēnīre, *to conceive a hope*

## INDEX I. TO VOCABULARIES.

## LATIN WORDS.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>abl.</i>	= ablative.	<i>interj.</i>	= interjection.
<i>acc.</i>	= accusative.	<i>inter.</i>	= interrogative.
<i>adj.</i>	= adjective.	<i>irr.</i>	= irregular.
<i>adv.</i>	= adverb.	<i>m.</i>	= masculine.
<i>c. or com.</i>	= common gender.	<i>n.</i>	= neuter.
<i>comp.</i>	= comparative.	<i>p.</i>	= page.
<i>conj.</i>	= conjunction.	<i>part.</i>	= participle.
<i>dat.</i>	= dative.	<i>pl.</i>	= plural.
<i>dep.</i>	= deponent.	<i>prep.</i>	= preposition.
<i>f.</i>	= feminine.	<i>pron.</i>	= pronoun, pronominal.
<i>freq.</i>	= frequentative.	<i>rel.</i>	= relative.
<i>gen.</i>	= genitive.	<i>sing.</i>	= singular.
<i>incep.</i>	= Inceptive.	<i>sup.</i>	= superlative.
<i>indec.</i>	= indeclinable.	<i>v.</i>	= verb.
<i>indef.</i>	= indefinite.		

1, 2, 3, 4, indicate the conjugation of a verb.

## A.

## AERUMNA.

āb (ā, abs), prep. with *abl.*, from, by.

ābēo, II, Itum, īre, 4, *I go away.*

abīčio, jēci, jectum, 3, *I cast away.*

absūm, abfūi, abesse, *I am absent.*

absūmo, sumpsi, sumpsum, 3, *I consume, cut off.*

absurdus, a, um, *adj., absurd.*

ābūtor, ūsus, 3, v. dep., *I abuse.*

acēdo, cessi, cессum, 3, *I approach.*

acēdo, īdi (no supine), 3, n. v., *I happen.*

accipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3, *I receive.*

ācer, cris, cre, *adj., keen, sharp.*

ācies, īi, f., *a line of battle.*

ācūo, ūi, fitum, 3, *I sharpen.*

ācus, ūs, f., *a needle.*

ācūtus, a, um, *adj., sharp.*

ād, prep. with *acc., to, at, near.*

addictus, a, um, *part., devoted*

addisco, addidici (no supine), 3, *I learn in addition to.*

ādēo, II, ūtum, 4, *I go to.*

ādhībēo, ūi, ūtum, 2, *I employ.*

ādhortor, ātus, 1, v. dep., *I urge, exhort.*

ādīpiscor, eptus, 3, v. dep., *I acquire, attain to, obtain.*

ādīvō, jūvi, jūtum, 1, *I assist.*

adimiror, ātus, 1, v. dep., *I wonder at, I admire.*

adsum, adfūi, adesse, *I am present, stand by, side with.*

ādūlatiō, ūnis, f., *flattery.*

advēnō, vēni, ventum, 4, *I arrive.*

advento, āvi, ātum, 1, v. freq., *I am on the point of arriving.*

adventus, ūs, m., *arrival.*

adversūs or um, *prep. with acc., towards, against.*

aedificium, ii, n., *a building.*

aedifico, āvi, ātum, 1, *I build.*

Aedui, ūram, m. pl., *the Aedui, a Gallic tribe.*

āeger, gra, grum, *adj., sick.*

Aegyptus, I, f., *Egypt.*

aequus, a, um, *adj., level, even, just.*

āēr, āēris, m., *the air.*

aerumna, ae, f., *trouble, affliction.*

## ALIUS.

Aeschīnes, is, m., *Aeschines, an orator.*

aestas, ātis, f., *summer.*

aetas, ētis, f., *age, time of life.*

aeternus, a, um, *adj., eternal.*

affectus, a, um, *part., made, disposed.*

afferō, attūli, allātum, *afferre, 3, v. irr., I bring to.*

affigo, fixi, flictum, 3, *I cast down; prostrate.*

Africāhus, i, m., *Africanus, a surname of the Scipios.*

āger, gri, m., *a field, land; in pl., territories.*

Agēsīlāus, i, m., *Agesilaus, a king of Sparta.*

agger, ēris, m., *a mound.*

āgo, ēgi, actum, 3, *I lead, act, do.*

Agere aetatem, *to spend one's life.*

agričola, ae, m., *a husband-*

āla, ae, f., *a wing.* [man.

albus, a, um, *adj., white.*

Alcibiādes, is, m., *Alcibiades, a celebrated Athenian.*

Alexander, dri, m., *Alexander, a famous king of Macedonia.*

āliquando, adv., *sometimes.*

āquis, quid, pron., *some one, something.*

ālius, a, ud, *irr. adj.,*

## ALLOQUOR.

one of any number, one, another.  
*aliōquor*, *lōcūtus*, 3, *v. dep.*, I speak to.  
 ālo, alūi, ālitum and altur<sup>o</sup>, 3, I nourish.  
**Alpēs**, ium, *m. pl.*, the Alps.  
 alter, tēra, tērum, *adj.* (*gen.* sing. ius, *dat.* I), one of two, the other, second.  
 altus, a, um, *adj.*, high, deep.  
 amābilis, e, *adj.*, lovely.  
 ambūlo, āvi, atum, 1, I walk.  
 amīcītīa, ae, f., friendship.  
 amīcus, i, m., a friend.  
 amīr, oris, m., love.  
 angustus, a, um, *adj.*, narrow.  
 ānimadverto, ti, sum, 3, I observe.  
 ānimāl, ālis, n., an animal.  
 animus, i, m., mind, the soul, courage, temper, the feelings.  
 annus, i, m., a year.  
 antē, *prep.* with *acc.*, before.  
 antēpōno, pōsūi, pōsītum, 3, I prefer.  
**Antīochus**, i, m., Antiochus, a name of several kings of Syria.  
 antiquus, a, um, *adj.*, ancient.  
**Āpollo**, Inis, *m.*, Apollo, a Roman divinity.  
**Āpollōnīa**, ae, f., Apollonia, a town in Epirus.  
 āpūd, *prep.* with *acc.*, at, near.  
 āqua, ae, f., water.  
 aquīa, ae, f., an eagle.  
 aquor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*, I fetch water.  
**Ārbela**, ae, f., Arbela, a town in Assyria.  
 arbor, oris, f., a tree.  
 arcus, ūs, m., a bow.  
 arcus coelestis, m., a rainbow.  
 ardēo, arsi, arsum, 2, I burn, am on fire.  
 ardūus, a, um, *adj.*, lofty, steep, difficult.  
 argētum, i, n., silver.  
**Ariovistus**, i, m., Ariovistus, a German king.  
**Āristides**, is, m., Aristides, an Athenian.

## BENEVOLUS.

arma, īrum, *n. pl.*, arms.  
**Ārpīnum**, i, n., Arpinum, a town in Latiūm.  
 ars, artis, f., art, handicraft.  
 arx, arcis, f., a citadel.  
**Āsīa**, ae, f., Asia.  
 asper, ēra, ērum, *adj.*, rough, rugged.  
 aspernor, ātus, 1, *v. dep.*, I reject, despise.  
 āter, ātra, ātrum, *adj.*, black.  
**Āthēnē**, ārum, *f. pl.*, Athens.  
**Āthēniensis**, e, *adj.*, Athenian.  
 atque, ac, *conj.*, and.  
 atrox, ōcis, *adj.*, stern, sanguinary, cruel.  
 attēte, *adv.*, attentively.  
 attentus, a, um, *adj.*, attentive.  
 auctōritas, ātis, f., authority.  
 auctumnus, i, m., autumn.  
 audactēr, *adv.*, boldly, daringly.  
 audax, ūcis, *adj.*, bold.  
 audēo, ausus sum, audēre, 2, I dare, venture.  
 auditus, ūs, m., a hearing.  
 aufero, abstūlī, ablātum, auferre, 3, *v. irr.*, I carry away.  
**Augustus**, i, m., Augustus, the first emperor of Rome.  
 aurēus, a, um, *adj.*, golden.  
 auris, is, f., an ear.  
 aurum, i, n., gold.  
 autem, *conj.*, but (placed after the first word of the clause to which it belongs).  
 auxiliū, ii, *n.*, help, aid, assistance.  
 āvis, is, f., bird.  
 āvus, i, m., a grandfather.

## B

**Bābylōn**, ūnis, f., Babylon, a city of Assyria.  
 bālaena, ae, f., a whale.  
 bēatē, *adv.*, happily.  
 bēatus, a, um, *adj.*, happy.  
 bellicōsus, i, um, *adj.*, warlike.  
 bello, āvi, ātum, 1, I wage war.  
 bellūa, ae, f., a great beast.  
 bellum, i, n., war.  
 bēne, *adv.*, well.  
 bēnēvolus, a, um, *adj.*, well-wishing, benevolent.

## CASTRA.

bēnignē, aēv., kindly.  
 bēnignus, a, um, *adj.*, kind.  
 bestia, ae, f., a beast.  
 bestiōla, ae, f., a small animal, insect.  
 bibo, bibi, blibitum, 3, I drink.  
**Bibūlus**, i, m., Bibulus, a Roman.  
**Blaesus**, i, m., Blaesus, a Roman.  
 blandīor, itus, with *dat.*, 4, *v. dep.*, I flatter, win upon.  
 bōna, īrum, *n. pl.*, goods.  
 bōnum, i, n., a good.  
 bōnus, a, um, *adj.*, good.  
 brēvis, e, *adj.*, short.  
**Britānnīa**, ae, f., Britain.  
**Brūtus**, i, m., Brutus, a Roman.

## C

cādo, cēcīdi, cēsum, 3, I fall.  
 caecus, a, um, *adj.*, blind.  
 caedes, is, f., slaughter.  
**Caesar**, āris, m., Caesar, a famous Roman.  
**Caius** (C.), Caius, a Roman praenomen.  
 calcār, ūris, n., a spur.  
 calor, ūris, m., heat.  
**Cāmillus**, i, m., Camillus, a Roman general.  
**Cāmīnīa**, ae, f., Campania, a part of Italy.  
 cāmīs, i, m., a plain.  
 canis, ūs, c., a dog.  
**Cantāe**, arum, *f. pl.*, Cannae, a village in Apulia.  
 canto, āvi, ātum, 1, I sing.  
 cantus, ūs, m., a song.  
**Cānūsium**, ii, *n.*, Canusium, a town in Apulia.  
**Cāpūa**, ae, f., Capua, a city of Campania.  
 cāpūt, itis, n., a head.  
 carmēn, inis, n., a song.  
 cāro, carnis, f., flesh.  
**Carthāgīnīensis**, e, *adj.*, Carthaginian.  
**Carthāgo**, īnis, f., Carthage, a city of Africa.  
 cārus, a, um, *adj.*, dear.  
 cāsēus, i, m., cheese.  
**Cassīus**, ii, m., Cassius, a Roman.  
**Cassīvelaunus**, i, m., Cassivelaunus, a British chief.  
 castīgo, āvi, ātum, 1, I chastise.  
 castra, īrum, *n. pl.*, a camp.

CASUS.	CONSTAT.	CUPIDITAS.
cāsus, ūs, m., chance, accident.	cōgito, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I think, meditate.</i>	constitūo, ūi, ūtum, 3, <i>I settle, determine, resolve.</i>
Catilīa, ae, m., <i>Catiline, a conspirator.</i>	cognitio, ūnis, f., knowledge.	consuētūdo, inis, f., habit.
Cāto, ūnis, m., <i>Cato, a noble Roman.</i>	cognosco, nōvi, nītum, 3, <i>I learn, ascertain.</i>	consul, ūlis, m., a consul.
causa, ae, f., a cause. In abl., on account of.	cōhors, tis, f., a cohort.	consulātus, ūs, m., office of consul, <i>consulate.</i>
cautus, a, um, adj. and part., cautious, secured.	cōhortor, ātus, 1, v. dep., <i>I encourage.</i>	consūlo, lūi, ltum, 3, <i>I consult.</i>
cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, <i>I yield, retire.</i>	cōllōquor, cūtus, 3, v. dep., <i>I converse.</i>	consūmo, sumpsi, sumpsum, 3, <i>I consume, waste away.</i>
cēler, ēris, ēre, adj., swift.	cōlō, cōlūi, cultum, 3, <i>I cultivate, cherish, dwell.</i>	contēmno, tempsi, tempatum, 3, <i>I despise.</i>
celsus, a, um, adj., lofty, tall.	cōlōnia, ae, f., a colony.	contēplor, ātus, 1, v. dep., <i>I observe carefully, contemplate.</i>
centūria, ae, f., a century.	cōlōr, ūris, m., colour.	contēndo, di, sum and tum, 3, <i>I strain, hasten.</i>
cērāsum, i, n., a cherry.	cōlumba, ae, f., a dove.	contentus, a, um, adj., contented.
cērasus, i, f., the cherry-tree.	cōmes, itis, com., a companion.	continēo, ūi, tentum, 2, <i>I hold together.</i>
cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3, <i>I see, discern.</i>	cōmītor, ātus, 1, v. dep., <i>I accompany.</i>	contrā, prep. with acc., against, contrary to.
certus, a, um, adj., certain.	cōmētās, ūs, m., provisions, supplies.	contrāhō, traxi, tractum, 3, <i>I draw together.</i>
cervus, i, m., a stag.	cōmīlitō, ūnis, m., fellow-soldier, comrade.	convénio, vēni, ventum, 4, <i>I assemble.</i>
cētēri (caet.), cētērae, cētēri, adj. pl., the rest.	cōmītto, mīsi, missum, 3, <i>I send together, join (fight) battle.</i>	convōco, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I call together.</i>
Chāerēphōn, ontis, m., Chaerephon, a disciple of Socrates.	cōmārō, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I get together.</i>	cōpīa, ae, f., plenty.
Cicēro, ūnis, m., Cicero, a celebrated Roman orator.	cōprēhendo, di, sum, 3, <i>I seize.</i>	cōpīae, ārum, f. pl., forces.
Cimbri, ūrum, m. pl., the Cimbrians, a formidable Celtic tribe.	cōcēdo, cessi, cessum, 3, <i>I yield, retire.</i>	cōr, cordis, n., the heart.
cingo, cīxi, cinctum, 3, <i>I surround.</i>	cōfērō, tūli, collātum, conferre, 3, v. irr., <i>I bring together, betake.</i>	cōram, prep. with abl., in the presence of.
cīrcā, circum, prep. with acc., around.	cōfīcio, feci, fectum, 3, <i>I finish, accomplish.</i>	Cōrinthus, i, f., Corinth.
cīrcīter, prep. with acc., about.	cōfīdo, isus sum, 3, with dat., <i>I trust.</i> See p. 85.	Cōrnēlia, ae, f., Cornelius, a Roman matron.
cīs, citrā, prep. with acc., on this side of.	cōfītēor, fessus, 2, v. dep., <i>I confess.</i>	cōrnū, ūs, n., a horn.
cīvīlis, e, adj., belonging to a citizen, civil.	cōiūgīo, fūgi, 3, <i>I flee to.</i>	cōrōna, ae, f., a crown.
cīvīs, is, com., a citizen.	cōiūcīo, jēci, jectum, 3, <i>I fling (together).</i>	cōrpus, ūris, m., a body.
cīvītās, tātis, f., the state, citizenship.	cōjūrātīo, ūnis, f., a conspiracy.	cōrrīgo, rexī, rectum, 3, <i>I correct.</i>
clades, is, f., slaughter, disaster.	cōnōn, ūnis, m., Conon, an Athenian general.	cērātōr, ūris, m., a creator.
cīlām, prep. with acc. or abl., secretly, without the knowledge of.	cōnōr, ātus, 1, v. dep., <i>I attempt.</i>	cēdībīlīs, e, adj., credible.
cīlāmor, ūris, m., a shout.	cōncēndo, di, sum, 3, <i>I mount, go on board (ship).</i>	cēdō, didi, ditum, 3, <i>I believe.</i>
cīlārus, a, um, adj., clear, renowned.	cōncīentīa, ae, f., conscience.	cērēo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I create, make.</i>
classis, is, f., a fleet.	cōnsentīo, nsi, nsum, 4, <i>I agree.</i>	Crēta, ae, f., Crete, an island of Greece.
cōlestīs, e, adj., belonging to the heavens.	cōnservo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I preserve, maintain.</i>	Crōesus, i, m., Croesus, a king of Lydia.
cōlōnum, i, n., heaven.	cōsīlīum, i, n., a plan, counsel.	cruētiātūs, ūs, m., torture.
cōeno, āvi and ātūs sum, 1, <i>I sup. dine.</i> See p. 85.	cōnīstāt, stītī, 1, impers. v., <i>it is evident, it is agreed, it is certain.</i>	cruēdēlīs, e, adj., cruel.
cōēo, ivi or ii, itum, 4, <i>I join together.</i>	cōnīstāt, stītī, 1, impers. v., <i>it is evident, it is agreed, it is certain.</i>	cruētās, ūris, n., a leg.
cōērōo, ūi, itum, 2, <i>I restrain, curb.</i>	cōnīstāt, stītī, 1, impers. v., <i>it is evident, it is agreed, it is certain.</i>	cūlpa, ae, f., blame, sin't.
		cūm, prep. with abl., with.
		Cūmae, ārum, f. pl., Cumae, a city in Campania.
		cūnētūs, a, um, adj., all, all together.
		cūpidītās, ūtis, f., desire passion.

CUPIO.	DUM.	EXCEDO.
cūp̄io, Ivi or II, itum, 3, <i>I desire.</i>	Dēus, i., <i>m.</i> , <i>God.</i>	dūrus, a, um, <i>adjs.</i> , <i>hard.</i>
čār, <i>adv.</i> , <i>why.</i>	Dīāna, ae, f., <i>Diana</i> , a <i>goddess.</i>	dux, dūcis, <i>com.</i> , <i>a leader, general.</i>
čūro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I take care, pains.</i>	dīco, dixi, dictum, 3, <i>I say, speak.</i>	Dyrrāchium, ii, n., <i>Dyrachium</i> , <i>a town in Ipirus.</i>
curro, cūcurri, cursum, 3, <i>I run.</i>	dīes, ī, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i> , <i>day.</i>	E
currus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , <i>a chariot.</i>	dīfficilis, e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>difficult.</i>	ē, ex, <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i> , <i>out of, from.</i>
cursus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , <i>running.</i>	dīffido, fīsus sum, 3, with <i>dat.</i> , <i>I distrust.</i> See p. 85.	ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3, <i>I eat.</i>
custōdīo, īvi, ītum, 4, <i>I guard, keep guard.</i>	dīlīgens, ntis, <i>adj.</i> , <i>diligent, careful.</i>	ēdūco, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I educate.</i>
custos, custōdis, c., <i>a guardian.</i>	dīlīgentēr, <i>adv.</i> , <i>carefully.</i>	ēdūco, duxi, ductum, 3, <i>I lead out.</i>
Cyprus, i., f., <i>Cyprus, an island off Cilicia.</i>	dīlīgentia, ae, f., <i>diligence.</i>	effero, extūli, ēlātum, <i>effe-ferre</i> , 3, v. <i>irr.</i> , <i>I carry out.</i>
Dārius, i., m., <i>Darius, a king of Persia.</i>	dīlīgentissimē, <i>adv.</i> , <i>most carefully.</i>	effīresco, flōrūt, 3, <i>I blossom forth.</i>
dē, prep. with <i>abl.</i> , <i>down from, from, concerning.</i>	dīlligo, lēxi, lectum, 3, <i>I esteem, love.</i>	ēgrēgius, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>excellent, eminent.</i>
dēa, ae, f., <i>a goddess.</i>	dīmīco, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I fight (a battle).</i>	ēlīcio, jēci, jectum, 3, <i>I cast forth.</i>
dēbēo, ūi, ītum, 2, <i>I owe, ought.</i>	dīmittō, mīsi, missum, 3, <i>I let go, dismiss.</i>	ēlēgans, antis, <i>adj.</i> , <i>elegant, exquisit.</i>
dēbilis, e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>feeble.</i>	Dīōnysius, ii, zt., <i>Biony-sius, a tyrant of Syracuse.</i>	ēlēphant, i., m., <i>an elephant.</i>
dēcēt, dēcūit, dēcērē, 2, <i>impers. v.</i> , <i>it is seemly, becoming.</i>	dīrīpiō, ripūi, reptum, 3, <i>I plunder, pillage.</i>	ēlēquens, entis, <i>atij.</i> , <i>eloquent.</i>
dēcipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3, <i>I receive.</i>	dīscipūlus, i., <i>m.</i> , <i>a pupil, scholar.</i>	ēmendo, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I improve.</i>
dēcus, ūris, n., <i>an ornament.</i>	dīscō, dīlīci, 3, <i>I learn.</i>	ēmīgro, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I de-part from.</i>
dēdēcēt, dēcūit, dēcēre, 2, <i>v. impers.</i> , <i>it is unseemly, unbecoming.</i>	dīspīcēo, ūi, ītum (with <i>dat.</i> ), 2, <i>I dis-case.</i>	ēmīlo, īni, emptum, 3, <i>I buy.</i>
dēfēndo, di, sum, 3, <i>I defend.</i>	dīssimīlis, e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>unlike.</i>	ēnarro, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I re-late.</i>
dēflāgro, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>to burn down.</i>	dīū, <i>adv.</i> , <i>a long time.</i>	ēnītor, nīsus or nīxus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , <i>I strive hard.</i>
dējīcio, jēci, jectum, 3, <i>I cast down.</i>	dīves, itis, <i>adj.</i> , <i>rich.</i>	Ēamīnondas, ae, m., <i>Epmīnondas</i> , <i>a famous Theban.</i>
dēlecto, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I delight, amuse.</i>	dīvīdo, visi, visum, 3, <i>I divide, separate.</i>	ēques, itis, m., <i>a horse-soldier.</i>
dēlectus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , <i>a levy.</i>	dīvinus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>be-longing to the Gods, divine.</i>	ēquitātus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , <i>car cavalry.</i>
dēlēo, īvi, ītum, 2, <i>I de-stroy.</i>	Dīvītēcūs, i., <i>m.</i> , <i>Diviti-aeus, a Gaul.</i>	ērūns, i., <i>m.</i> , <i>a horse.</i>
Dēlōs, i., f., <i>Delos, an island of Greece.</i>	dīvītiae, īrum, . f. pl., <i>riches.</i>	ērgā, prep. with <i>acc.</i> , <i>to-wards (only of the feelings).</i>
Delīhi, ūrum, <i>m.</i> pl., <i>Delīhi, a city in Greece.</i>	do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1, <i>I give.</i>	ērro, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I err, make a mistake.</i>
Dēmōsthēnēs, is, <i>m.</i> , <i>Demosthenes, the famous Athenian orator.</i>	dōcēo, ūi, ctum, 2, <i>I teach.</i>	ērūdīo, īvi or II, ītum, 4, <i>I train up, educate.</i>
dēmn̄, <i>adv.</i> , <i>indeed.</i>	dōctus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>learned.</i>	ērūdītus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>trained, educated.</i>
dēplōro, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I lament over, deplore.</i>	dēlor, ūris, <i>m.</i> , <i>pain, grief.</i>	ētiām, conj., <i>also, even.</i>
dēsēro, ūi, tūm, 3, <i>I aban-dēsum, fūl, esse, with dat., I am wanting.</i>	dōmīcīlīum, ii, <i>n.</i> , <i>an abode.</i>	Eurīpides, is, <i>m.</i> , <i>Euripides, an Athenian tragic poet.</i>
dētēgo, texi, tectum, 3, <i>I discover.</i>	dōmīna, ae, f., <i>a mistress.</i>	Ērōpā, ae, f., <i>Europe.</i>
dēterrēo, ūi, ītum, 2, <i>I righthen, deter.</i>	dōmīnātūs, ūs, <i>m.</i> , <i>rule, sovereignty.</i>	ēvenīo, vēni, ventum, 4, <i>I happen.</i>
	dōmīnus, i., <i>m.</i> , <i>a lord, master.</i>	ēx or ē, <i>prep.</i> with <i>abl.</i> , <i>out of, from.</i>
	dōnum, i., <i>n.</i> , <i>a gift.</i>	ēxēdō, cessi, cessum, 3, <i>I go out, depart from.</i>
	dōrmīo, īvi, ītum, 4, <i>I sleep.</i>	
	dōbīto, īvi, ītum, 1, <i>I doubt.</i>	
	dōbīus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , <i>doubt ful.</i>	
	dōco, duxi, ductum, 3, <i>I</i>	
	dulcīs, e, <i>adj.</i> , <i>sweet.</i>	
	dum, <i>adv.</i> , <i>while.</i>	

## EXCLAMO.

*exclāmo*, āvi, ātum, 1, *I cry out.*  
*excōlo*, cōlū, cultum, 3, *I cultivate carefully.*  
*exemplum*, i., n., *an example.* [go out.]  
*exēo*, īvi or ii, ītum, 4, *I exercise.*  
*exercēo*, īi, ītum, 2, *I exercise.*  
*exercītus*, ūs, m., *an army.*  
*exhilāro*, āvi, ātum, 1, *I cheer.*  
*exilīum*, ii, n., *banishment, exile.*  
*expello*, pūli, pulsum, 3, *I drive out.*  
*expēriōr*, pertus, 4, v. dep., *I try, experience.*  
*expōno*, pōsū, pōsitum, 3, *I put forth, disembark (troops).*  
*expugno*, āvi, ātum, 1, *I take by storm.*  
*extrīo*, struxi, structum, 3, *I heap up.*  
*extra*, prep. with acc., *outside of.*

## F

*Fābius*, ii, m., *a Roman name.*  
*Fabricīus*, ii, m., *Fabri-*  
*cius, a noble Roman.*  
*fābūla*, ae, f., *a fable, story.*  
*fācīes*, īi, f., *countenance.*  
*fācīlē*, adv., *easily.*  
*fācīlis*, e, adj., *easy.*  
*fācīnus*, ūris, n., *a bold act, daring deed, crime.*  
*fācio*, fēci, factum, fācērē, 3, *I make.*  
*fāmēs*, īs, f., *hunger.*  
*fātēor*, fassus, 2, v. dep., *I confess.*  
*fēlīcītēr*, adv., *luckily.*  
*fēlix*, icis, adj., *fortunate, successful.*  
*fēmina*, ae, f., *a woman.*  
*fērē*, adv., *almost, com-*  
*monly.*  
*fēro*, tūli, lātum, ferre, 3, v.  
*irreg.*, *I bear, carry, endure.*  
*fērox*, ūcis, adj., *fierce, spirited.*  
*ferrum*, i, n., *iron.*  
*fīcus*, ūs, f., *a fig, fig-tree.*  
*fīdēlis*, e, adj., *faithful.*  
*fīdes*, īi, f., *faith, fidelity.*  
*fīdo*, fīsus sum, fidere, 3, v.  
*n. (usu. with dat.)*, *I trust. See p. 85.*  
*fīdus*, a, um, adj., *faithful.*  
*fīlia*, ae, f., *a daughter.*  
*fīlius*, ii, m., *a son.*

## GAUDEO.

*fīngo*, finxi, fictum, 3, *I frame, feign, invent.*  
*fīnio*, īvi, ītum, 4, *I limit, put an end to.*  
*fīris*, is, m., *end, limit (in pl. territories).*  
*fīo*, factus sum, fīrē, 3, v.  
*irr.*, *I become, am made.*  
*fīrmo*, avi, ātum, 1, *I strengthen, make strong.*  
*fīrmus*, a, um, adj., *strong.*  
*fīeo*, fīevi, fīetum, 2, *I weep.*  
*fīo*, āvi, ātum, 1, *I blow.*  
*fīorens*, ntis, adj., *flourish-ing.*  
*fīrēo*, īi, 2, *I bloom,*  
*flōs*, ūris, m., *a flower.*  
*flūmen*, inis, n., *a current, river.*  
*flūo*, fluxi, fluxum, 3, *I flow.*  
*flūvīus*, ii, m., *a river.*  
*fōdīo*, fōdi, fossum, fōdēre, 3, *I dig.*  
*fōns*, ntis, m., *a fountain.*  
*fortē*, adv., *by chance.*  
*fortīs*, e, adj., *strong, brave.*  
*fortissimē*, adv., *very bravely.*  
*fortitēr*, adv., *bravely.*  
*fortūna*, ae, f., *fortune.*  
*fōrum*, i, n., *market-place, forum.*  
*fōssa*, ae, f., *a ditch.*  
*fīrēter*, tris, m., *a brother.*  
*frāus*, ūris, f., *dis-honesty.*  
*frīgus*, ūris, n., *cold.*  
*frōns*, ntis, f., *the forehead, brow.*  
*frūctus*, ūs, m., *fruit.*  
*frūges*, um, f., pl., *fruits, a crop.*  
*frūtor*, frūtus and fructus, 3, v. dep., *I enjoy.*  
*fūgīo*, fūgi, fūgitum, fū-gēre, 3, *I flee, escape.*  
*fūgo*, āvi, ātum, 1, *I put to flight.*  
*fulgēo*, fulsi, fulsum, 2, *I shine.*  
*fulgūr*, ūris, n., *lightning.*  
*fūncōr*, functus, 3, v. dep., *I discharge.*  
*fūnus*, ūris, n., *a funeral.*  
*fūrōr*, ūris, m., *madness.*

## G

*Gallīa*, ae, f., *Gaul.*  
*gaudeō*, gāvisus sum, gau-defē, 2, v. n., *I rejoice. See p. 85.*

## HIEMS.

*gaudīum*, ii, n., *joy.*  
*gener*, ēri, m., *a son-in-law.*  
*gēnu*, ūs, n., *a knee.*  
*gēnūs*, ēris, n., *a race, class.*  
*Gērnāni*, ūrum, m. pl., *the Germans.*  
*gēro*, gessi, gestum, 3, *I carry on, wage (war).*  
*glādiūs*, ii, m., *a sword.*  
*glōria*, ae, f., *glory.*  
*gnāvītēr*, adv., *actively, vigorously.*  
*Gracchus*, i, m., *Gracchus, a noble Roman.*  
*grācīlis*, e, adj., *thin.*  
*Græcia*, ae, f., *Greece.*  
*Græcūs*, a, um, adj., *Grecian, Greek.*  
*grāmen*, inis, n., *grass..*  
*grandīnat*, 1, v. impers., *it hails.*  
*grātiā*, abl. sing., *for the sake of.*  
*grātūs*, a, um, adj., *pleas-ing.*  
*grāvis*, e, adj., *heavy, severe.*  
*grāvītēr*, adv., *heavily, severely, grievously.*  
*gusto*, āvi, ātum, 1, *I taste.*

## H

*hābēo*, īi, ītum, 2, *I have.*  
*hābito*, āvi, ātum, 1, *I dwell.*  
*Hannībal*, ūlis, m., *Han-nibal, the great Carthaginian general.*  
*Hanno*, ūnis, m., *Hanno, a Carthaginian.*  
*Hasdrūbal*, ūlis, m., *Has-drubal, the brother of Han-nibal.*  
*hasta*, ae, f., *a spear.*  
*hand*, adv., *not.*  
*Hellespontus*, i, m., *the Hellespont (now the Dardanelles).*  
*Helvētīa*, ae, f., *the coun-try of the Helvetii (in Switzer-land).*  
*Helvētīus*, a, um, adj., *Helvetian.*  
*hērī*, adv., *yesterday.*  
*hiberna*, ūrum, n. pl., *winter quarters.*  
*hibernus*, a, um, adj., *of winter, wintry.*  
*hiems*, hēmis, f., *winter.*

HIEMO.	INTER.	JUNTA.	
hiēmo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I winter.</i>	incertus, a, um, adj., un-certain.	interclūdo, clūsi, clūsum, 3, <i>I shut off, intercept.</i>	
hilāris, e, adj., cheerful.	incipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3, <i>I begin.</i>	interēo, iī, itum, 4, <i>I perish.</i>	
Hōmērus, i, m., Homer, a greek poet.	incōla, ae, com., an inhabitant.	interficiō, fēci, fectum, 3, <i>I put to death, kill.</i>	
hōmo, inis, com., a man, woman.	incūso, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I accuse, find fault with.</i>	intēritus, ūs, m., destruction.	
hōnor, ūris, m., an honour.	Indi, ūrum, m. pl., Indians, people of India.	intersum, ūi, esse, v. ir-reg., with dat., <i>I am among.</i>	
hōra, ae, f., an hour.	indoctus, a, um, adj., unlearned.	intrā, prep. with acc., in-side of, within.	
Hōratiō, ii, m., Horatius, a Roman poet.	indulgēo, dulsi, dultum, 2, with dat., <i>I indulge.</i>	intro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I enter.</i>	
hortor, ātus, 1, v. dep., <i>I urge, exhort, encourage.</i>	industriōs, a, um, adj., industrious, busy.	intrō, ii, itum, 4, <i>I go into, enter.</i>	
hortus, i, m., a garden.	inēo, ii, Itum, 4, <i>I go into, enter.</i>	intūor, itus sum, 2, v. dep., <i>I look upon, into.</i>	
hostia, ae, f., a victim.	iners, tis, adj., helpless, sluggish.	int̄imesco, ūi, 3, v. incep., <i>I swell.</i>	
hostis, is, com., an enemy, public enemy.	infamia, ae, f., infamy.	invīdia, ae, f., envy, ill-will.	
hūmānus, a, um, adj., human.	infamis, e, adj., infamous.	ira, ae, f., anger.	
hūmilis, e, adj., low. See p. 25.	infēctus, a, um, adj., undone.	irāsc̄, irātus, 3, v. dep., <i>I am angry.</i>	
I			
ibi, adv., there.	infērior, ius, comp. of inferus, adj., lower, inferior.	isth̄ic, adv., to-that-place, thither (where you are).	
ignāvē, adv., indolently.	infēro, intūli, illātum, inferre, 3, v. irr., <i>I carry into.</i>	itā, adv., in that way, thus.	
ignāvia, ae, f., cowardice.	infinitus, a, um, adj., unbounded, infinite.	Itālia, ae, f., Italy.	
igneus, a, um, adj., fiery, made of fire.	infirmitas, ātis, f., weakness.	iter, itinēris, n., a journey	
ignorātio, ūnis, f., ignorance.	infirmus, a, um, adj., weak, infirm, feeble.	J	
imāgo, īnis, f., a likeness, portrait, image.	infra, prep. with acc., be-infringo, frēgi, fractum, 3, <i>I break, impair.</i>	jācēo, ūi, itum, 2, <i>I lie.</i>	
imītor, ātus, 1, v. dep., <i>I imitate.</i>	ingens, entis, adj., immense.	jācio, jēci, jactum, 3, <i>I throw.</i>	
immōlo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I sacrifice.</i>	ingrēdior, gressus sum, 3, v. dep., <i>I enter.</i>	jam, adv., now, already.	
immortālis, e, adj., immortal.	inimicitia, ae, f., enmity.	jūbēo, jussi, jussum, 2, v. order, bid.	
immortālitas, ātis, f., immortality.	inimicus, a, um, adj., unfriendly.	jūcundus, a, um, adj., ple-a-sant.	
imōrātor, ūris, m., a mili-tary commander, a general.	iniūtium, ii, n., a beginning.	jūcundē, adv., delightfully, pleasantly.	
impēritus, a, um, adj., un-skilful.	injustē, adv., unjustly.	jūdex, icis, com., a judge.	
impērium, ii, n., empire.	injustus, a, um, adj., un-just.	jūdicium, ii, n., judg-ment.	
impēro, āvi, ātum, 1, with dat., <i>I command.</i>	innūmērus, a, um, adj., innumerable.	jūdīco, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I judge.</i>	
impētus, ūs, m., an attack, onset.	ino s, ūpis, adj., destitute.	jūnō, junxi, junctum, 3, <i>I join.</i>	
impransus, a, um, adj., unbreakfasted.	instiūtō, ūi, itum, 3, <i>I ap-point, institute.</i>	jūnō, ūni, f., Juno, a god-dess.	
imprōbus, a, um, adj., dishonest, wicked.	instrūmentum, ūi, n., an instrumēt.	jūro, āvi or ātus sum, 1, <i>I swear.</i> See p. 85.	
imprudētia, ae, f., igno-rance, imprudence.	instrūto, xi, etum, 3, <i>I arrange, draw up in order.</i>	jūs, jūris, n., right, law.	
in, prep. with acc., into; with abl., in.	insūla, ae, f., an island.	jūsūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, n., an oath.	
incendium, ii, n., a fire, conflagration.	insum, ūi, esse, v. irr., with dat., <i>I am in or upon.</i>	justē, alr., justly.	
incendo, di, sum, 3, <i>I set pre to, burn.</i>	intelligo, lexi, lectum, 3, <i>I understand.</i>	justus, a, um, adj., just.	
	intēr, prep. with acc., be-tween, among.	jūvēnis, is, com., a young man or woman.	
		jūventūs, ūtis, j., youth.	
		juxtā, prep. with acc., near, hard by, next to.	

## LABIENUS.

## MAGNUS.

## MEUS.

## L

Lābiēnus, i., m., *Labienus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

lābor, ōris, m., *labour*, hardship.

lābor, lapsus, 3, v. *dep.*, I glide, pass away, fall.

lac, lactis, n., *milk*.

Lācēdāemon, ūnis, f., *Lacēdāemon* or *parta*.

Lācēdāemōni, ūrum, m., the *Lacēdāemonians*.

lācio, lācēre, 3, I draw, entice (rare). See p. 120.

lācus, ūs, m., *a lake*.

Laeca, ae, m., *Laeca*, a Roman.

laetitīa, ae, f., *joy*.

laetus, a, um, adj., *joyful*.

lāis, idis, m., *a stone*.

lāpidēus, a, um, adj., *of stone*.

lātē, adv., *widely, wide*.

Lātinus, a, um, adj., *Latin*.

Lātōna, ae, f., *Latona*, mother of Apollo and Diana.

latro, ūnis, m., *a robber*.

lātūs, a, um, adj., *broad*.

laudo, āvi, ātum, 1, I praise.

laus, laudis, f., *praise*.

lēgātus, i., m., *ambassador*, lieutenant.

lēgio, ūnis, f., *a legion*.

lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3, I gather, read.

lēo, ūnis, m., *a lion*.

Lēonidas, ae, m., *Leonidas*, a king of Sparta.

lēpus, ūris, m., *a hare*.

Lesbus, i., f., *Lesbos*, an island off Asia Minor.

lēvis, e, adj., *light*.

lex, lēgis, f., *a law*.

liber, bri, m., *a book*.

liber, ūra, ūrum, adj., *free*.

liberē, adv., *freely*.

liberi, ūrum, m. pl., *children*.

līkēro, ūvi, ūtum, 1, I free, deliver.

libertas, ūtis, f., *freedom, liberty*.

libet, libēit and libitum est, libere, 2, v. *impers.*, with dat., it pleases.

Libyā, ae, f., *Africa*.

licet, licēit and licitum est, licere, 2, v. *impers.*, with dat., it is lawful, allowed.

lictor, ūris, m., *a lictor*.  
lungua, ūc, f., *tongue*, language.

līquet, ūquēre, 2, v. *impers.*, with dat., it is clear, evident.

lītera, ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet*.

līterae, ūrum, f. pl., *letters, learning*, also *āri epistle, letter*.

lītus, ūris, n., *a shore*.

Livius, ii, m., *Livy*, a Roman historian.

lōcūs, i., m., *a place (in pl. loci, single places; loca, places connected with one another, regions)*.

longē, adv., *far, far off*.  
longinquitas, ūtis, f., *length, distance*.

longinquus, a, um, adj., *distant*.

longius, adv., *comp. of longē, farther, too far*.

longus, a, um, adj., *long*.

lōquor, lōcūtus, 3, v. *dep.*, I speak.

Lūcēria, ae, f., *Luceria*, a town in Apulia.

lūcescit, (iliuxit,) lūcescēre, 3, v. *impers.*, it becomes light.

Lūcius, ii, m., *Lucius*, a Roman fore-name.

Lūcretius, ii, m., *Lucretius*, a Roman poet.

lūdi, ūrum, m. pl., *games*.

lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, 3, I play, school.

lūna, ae, f., *the moon*.

lūscinīa, ae, f., *a nightingale*.

lux, lūcis, f., *light*.

Lycurgus, i., m., *Lycurgus*, the Spartan legislator.

## M

Mācēdo, ūnis, m., *a Macedonian*.

māgis, adv. (sup. maximē), rather, in a higher degree.

māgister, tri, m., *a master, teacher*.

māgistrātus, ūs, m., *a magistrate*.

māgnificus, a, um, adj., magnificient.

māgnōpērē, adv., *greatly*.

māgnus, a, um, adj., *great*.

mājōres, um, m. pl., *ancestors*.

mālē, adv., *comp. pējus*, sup. *pessimē*, *badly, ill*.

mālēvōlens, a, um, adj., *ill-wishing, malevolent*.

mālo, mālūi, malle, irr. v., I am more willing, I prefer, have rather.

mālūm, i., n., *an apple*.

mālūm, i., n., *an evil*.

mālus, i., f., *an apple-tree*.

mālus, a, um, adj., *bad, wicked, evil*.

māndātūm, i., n., *a charge commission*.

mānēo, mansi, mansum, 2, I remain.

mānifestus, a, um, adj., evident, manijest.

mānipūlus, i., m., *a maniple*.

mānus, ūs, f., *a hand*.

Mārēthon, ūnis, f., *Mārēthon*, a plain near Athens.

māre, ūs, n., *the sea*.

māgarita, ae, f., *a pearl*.

mārinus, a, um, adj., *of the sea*.

Mārius, ii, m., *Mārius*, a Roman general.

mārmor, ūris, n., *marble*.

mātēr, ūris, f., *a mother*.

Maximūs, i., m., *Maximus*, (the greatest,) a surname of Fabius.

mēdītor, ūtus, 1, v. *dep.*, I meditate on, study.

mēmbrāna, ae, f., *thin skin, membrane*.

mēmōr, ūris, adj., minifull, mēmōrbilis, e, adj., to be remembered, memorable.

mēmōria, ae, f., *memory*.

Mēnāpū, ūrum, m. pl., *Mēnāpū*, a Gallic tribe.

mēndax, ūcīs, adj. and subs., *lying, false, a liar*.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind*.

mēnsis, is, m., *a month*.

mentior, Itus, 4, v. *dep.*, I lie, tell a lie.

mērēo, ūi, Itum, 2, I deserve. Also mērēor, Itus, 2, v. dep.

mētallum, i., n., *a metal*.

mētīor, mensus, 4, v. *dep.*, I measure.

mētū, ūi, ūtum, 3, I fear.

mētūs, ūs, m., *fear*.

mēus, a, um,\* poss. pron., my, mine.

\* Voc sing. mi.

MIGRO.	NONNUNQUAM.	OMNIS.
<p>migro, <i>āvi, ātum, 1, I migrate, depart.</i></p> <p>miles, <i>militis, m., a soldier.</i></p> <p>Minerva, <i>ae, f., Minerva.</i></p> <p>minimē, <i>adv., in the least degree.</i></p> <p>minister, <i>tri, m., a servant.</i></p> <p>miror, <i>ātus, 1, v. dep., I wonder at, admire.</i></p> <p>mirus, <i>a, um, adj., wonderful.</i></p> <p>miser, <i>ēra, ērum, adj., wretched.</i></p> <p>miserōr, <i>ītus or itus, 2, v. dep., I pity, have pity on.</i></p> <p>miseret, <i>ūt &amp; miseritūs est, misérere, v. impers., it excites pity.</i></p> <p>mītis, <i>e, adj., mild.</i></p> <p>mittō, <i>misi, missum, 3, I send.</i></p> <p>mōdus, <i>i, m., a measure, manner.</i></p> <p>moenia, <i>īum, n. pl., fortifications.</i></p> <p>mōlestus, <i>a, um, adj., troublesome.</i></p> <p>mollio, <i>īvi, ītum, 4, I soften, assuage.</i></p> <p>mollis, <i>e, adj., soft, mellow.</i></p> <p>mōnēo, <i>ūi, ītum, 2, I advise, warn.</i></p> <p>mons, <i>tis, m., a mountain.</i></p> <p>monumentum, <i>i, n., a monument.</i></p> <p>morbis, <i>i, m., a disease.</i></p> <p>mōrīor, <i>mortiūs, 3, v. dep., I die (fut. part. mōritūrus, about to die).</i></p> <p>mors, <i>tis, f., death.</i></p> <p>mortalis, <i>e, adj., mortal.</i></p> <p>mortiūs, <i>a, um, adj., dead.</i></p> <p>mōs, <i>mōris, m., manner, custom.</i></p> <p>mōvō, <i>mōvi, mōtum, 2, I move, disturb, trouble.</i></p> <p>mox, <i>adv., soon, shortly.</i></p> <p>mūlier, <i>ēris, f., a woman, wife.</i></p> <p>multitudo, <i>Inis, f., a multitude.</i></p> <p>multus, <i>a, um, adj., much, many.</i></p> <p>mundus, <i>i, m., the world.</i></p> <p>mūnimentum, <i>i, n., a fortification.</i></p> <p>mūnlo, <i>īvi, ītum, 4, I form, mānus, ēris, n., a gift, duty, function.</i></p> <p>mūrus, <i>i, m., a wall.</i></p> <p>mōto, <i>āvi, ātum, 1, I change.</i></p>	<p>N</p> <p>narro, <i>āvi, ātum, 1, I relate.</i></p> <p>nascor, <i>natus, 3, v. dep., I am born.</i></p> <p>natura, <i>ae, f., nature.</i></p> <p>natus, <i>a, um, part. and adj., born, aged.</i></p> <p>nauta, <i>ae, m., a sailor.</i></p> <p>nāvālis, <i>e, adj., naval.</i></p> <p>nāvis, <i>is, f., a ship.</i></p> <p>nē, <i>conj., not, lest, that not.</i></p> <p>See pp. 47, 97.</p> <p>nec, <i>nēquē, conj., neither, nor.</i></p> <p>necessariūs, <i>a, um, adj., necessary, needful.</i></p> <p>nēfās, <i>indecl. n., wickedness, impiety.</i></p> <p>nēgo, <i>āvi, ātum, 1, I deny.</i></p> <p>negotiūm, <i>ii, n., business.</i></p> <p>nēmo, <i>inis, com., nobody.</i></p> <p>Neptūnus, <i>i, m., Neptune, the god of the sea.</i></p> <p>nēquam, <i>indecl. adj., comp. nēquior, sup. nēquis-simus, worthless.</i></p> <p>nēquē, <i>īvi or ii, ītum, īre, 4, I am unable, cannot.</i></p> <p>Nēro, <i>ōnis, m., Nero, a Roman emperor.</i></p> <p>Nervii, <i>ōrum, m. pl., the Nervii, a Gallic tribe.</i></p> <p>nescio, <i>īvi or ii, ītum, 4, I am ignorant of.</i></p> <p>neuter, <i>tra, trum, adj. (gen. sing. īūs, dat. i), neither of two.</i></p> <p>nēve, <i>conj., and that not, and not, nor.</i></p> <p>nidus, <i>i, m., a nest.</i></p> <p>nīger, <i>gra, grum, adj., black.</i></p> <p>nihil, <i>indecl. n., nothing.</i></p> <p>Nilus, <i>i, m., the Nile, a river in Egypt.</i></p> <p>nīmis, <i>adv., too, too much.</i></p> <p>ningit, <i>ninxit, nīngē, 3, v. impers., it snows.</i></p> <p>nīsi, <i>conj., unless, except.</i></p> <p>nītor, <i>nīsus and nīxus, 3, v. dep., I strive.</i></p> <p>nīx, <i>nīvis, f., snow.</i></p> <p>nōbilis, <i>e, adj., distinguished, noble, celebrated.</i></p> <p>nōcēo, <i>īl, ītum, 2, with dat., I hurt, harm.</i></p> <p>nōlō, <i>nōlū, nolle, v. irreg., I am unwilling, I do not wish.</i></p> <p>nōmen, <i>Inis, n., a name.</i></p> <p>nōn, <i>adv., not.</i></p> <p>nonnullus, <i>a, um, adj., some.</i></p> <p>nonnunquam, <i>adv., sometimes.</i></p>	<p>nōster, <i>tra, trum, poss. pron., our, ours.</i></p> <p>nōtus, <i>a, um, adj., known.</i></p> <p>nōvus, <i>a, um, adj., new.</i></p> <p>nox, <i>noctis, f., night.</i></p> <p>noxiūs, <i>a, um, adj., hurtful, injurious, guilty.</i></p> <p>nūbes, <i>is, f., a cloud.</i></p> <p>nūlūs, <i>a, um, adj. (gen. sing. īūs, dat. i), none.</i></p> <p>nūmēro, <i>āvi, ātum, 1, I count.</i></p> <p>nūmērūs, <i>i, m., a number.</i></p> <p>nunc, <i>adv., now.</i></p> <p>nūnquam, <i>adv., never.</i></p> <p>nūtrīo, <i>īvi, ītum, 4, I nourish, nurture.</i></p> <p>O</p> <p>ōb, <i>prep. with acc., on account of.</i></p> <p>ōbēdīo, <i>īvi, ītum, 4, with dat., I obey.</i></p> <p>ōbēo, <i>ii, ītum, 4, I meet, esp. meet death, I die.</i></p> <p>obliviscor, <i>ītus, 3, v. dep., I forget.</i></p> <p>obscūro, <i>āvi, ātum, 1, I darken, obscure.</i></p> <p>observo, <i>āvi, ātum, 1, I observe, respect.</i></p> <p>obses, <i>īdis, com., a hostage.</i></p> <p>obsidēo, <i>sēdi, sessum, 2, I blockade, lay siege to.</i></p> <p>obsidō, <i>ōnis, f., a siege, blockade.</i></p> <p>obsto, <i>stīti, stītum, 1, I oppose, prevent.</i></p> <p>obsum, <i>obfūi or offūi, obesse, v. irreg., with dat., I am in the way, am hurtful to, injure.</i></p> <p>obtempēro, <i>āvi, ītum, 1, I obey, comply with.</i></p> <p>occidens, <i>tis, m., the west, the setting sun.</i></p> <p>occido, <i>īdi, īsum, 3, I slay, kill.</i></p> <p>occūpātus, <i>a, um, adj., engaged, busy.</i></p> <p>occūpo, <i>āvi, ītum, 1, I seize upon.</i></p> <p>ōcēānus, <i>i, m., the ocean.</i></p> <p>ōculūs, <i>i, m., an eye.</i></p> <p>ōdium, <i>ii, n., hatred.</i></p> <p>ōdor, <i>ōris, m., a smell, scent.</i></p> <p>offerō, <i>ōbtūlū, blātum, offerre, 3, v. irr., I present.</i></p> <p>ōlim, <i>adv., formerly, once upon a time.</i></p> <p>omnis, <i>e, adj., all, every.</i></p>

ONUS.	PLACET.	PRAEEO.
ōnus, ēris, n., <i>a load, burden.</i>	paucus, a, um, adj., <i>few.</i>	plācidus, a, um, adj., <i>quiet.</i>
ōpēra, ae, f., <i>pains, labour.</i>	pauper, ēris, adj., <i>poor.</i>	plānē, adv., <i>altogether.</i>
ōperam dāre, <i>to devote oneself.</i>	paupertas, ātis, f., <i>poverty.</i>	plānities, ēi, f., <i>a plain.</i>
ōportet, ūit, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , <i>it behoves, is necessary.</i>	pāvo, ūnis, m., <i>a peacock.</i>	planta, ae, f., <i>a sprout, plant.</i>
oppidūm, i, n., <i>a town.</i>	pax, pāci, f., <i>peace.</i>	Plāto, ūnis, m., <i>Plato, a famous Greek philosopher.</i>
oppōno, pōsūi, pōsūtum, 3, I set against, <i>oppose.</i>	pēcūnia, ae, f., <i>money.</i>	plēnus, a, un, adj. with gen., <i>full.</i>
ōprimō, pressi, <i>pressum,</i> 3, I press upon, <i>overwhelm.</i>	pēdēs, itis, m., <i>a foot-soldier.</i>	Plinius, ii, m., <i>Pliny, the name of two Roman authors.</i>
oppugno, āvi, ātum, 1, I attack, <i>assault.</i>	pēdītātus, ūs, m., <i>infantry.</i>	plūit, plūit or plūvit, plūere, 3, v. <i>impers.</i> , <i>it rains.</i>
ōpto, āvi, ātum, 1, I wish, <i>desire.</i>	pellis, is, f., <i>a skin, hide (of an animal).</i>	plūs, ūris, adj. (in pl. plūres, plūra), <i>more.</i>
ōnūlentus, a, um, adj., <i>wealthy.</i>	pēnēs, prep. with acc., <i>in the power of.</i>	poena, ae, f., <i>punishment.</i>
ōpus, ēris, n., <i>a work.</i>	pēr, prep. with acc., <i>through.</i>	Poeni, ūrum, m. pl., <i>the Carthaginians.</i>
ōpus, n. and adj., indecl., with abl., <i>need, necessity; necessary.</i>	pēcipiō, cēpi, ceptum, 3, I perceive.	poenitet, nītūit, nītēre, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , <i>it causes sorrow, repents.</i>
ōra, ae, f., <i>the east.</i>	perdo, dīdi, ditum, 3, I destroy.	pōēta, ae, m., <i>a poet.</i>
ōrāculūm, 1, n., <i>an oracle.</i>	pērēo, ii, itum, 4, I perish.	pollicēor, itus, 2, v. dep., I promise.
ōrātiō, ūnis, f., <i>an oration, speech.</i>	perfectus, a, um, adj., <i>finished, perfect.</i>	Pompēius, ēii, m., <i>Pompey, the rival of Caesar.</i>
ōrātor, ūris, m., <i>an orator.</i>	perfēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, 3, v. irr., <i>I bear through, endure.</i>	pōnē, prep. with acc., behind.
ōrdior, orsus, 4, v. dep., I begin.	pērīcūlūm, i, n., <i>danger.</i>	pōnō, pōsūi, pōsūtum, 3, I place.
ōrior, ortus, ūfīri, 4, v. dep., I rise. See p. 122.	pērīcūlūs, a, um, adj., <i>skillful.</i>	pons, ntis, m., <i>a bridge.</i>
ōrō, āvi, ātum, 1, I adorn.	perlēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3, I read through.	porta, ae, f., <i>a gate.</i>
ōrō, āvi, ātum, 1, I entreat,	permulti, ae, a, adj. (pl.), very manz.	porto, āvi, ātum, 1, I carry.
ōs, ūris, n., <i>a mouth.</i> [pray.	pernīcīosus, a, um, adj., <i>destructive.</i>	portus, ūs, m., <i>a harbour.</i>
ōs, ossis, n., <i>a bone.</i>	pervētūs, a, um, adj., <i>continual.</i>	possum, pōtūl, posse, v. irreg., <i>I am able, can.</i> See p. 76.
P		
pābūlor, ātus, 1, v. dep., I forage.	perrumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3, I burst through.	post, prep. with acc., after.
pallīum, ii, n., <i>a cloak.</i>	Persa, ae, m., <i>a Persian.</i>	postūlo, āvi, ātum, 1, I demand.
pārātūs, a, um, adj., pre-pare, <i>ready.</i>	persuadēo, āsi, āsum, 2, with dat., I persuade.	pōtēns, entis, adj., powerful.
pārens, entis, c., a parent.	pervenīo, vēni, ventum, 4, I arrive at.	pōtentia, ae, f., <i>power, i.e. power from personal weight, influence.</i>
pārēo, ūi, itum, 2, with dat., I obey.	perversus, a, um, adj., <i>wilful, perverse.</i>	pōtestas, ātis, f., <i>power, i.e. magisterial power.</i>
pārō, pēpōri, and partum, 3, I bring forth. <i>Fut. part.</i>	pētō, ivi and ii, itum, 3, I seek.	pōtīor, itus, 4, v. dep., with abl., I take possession of, obtain.
pāritūrus.	Phāēthon, ontis, m., <i>Phāēthon, a son of Apollo.</i>	prae, prep. with abl., before, in comparison with.
pārō, āvi, ātum, 1, I prepare, get, gain.	Phīdias, ae, m., <i>Phīdias, a famous Athenian sculptor.</i>	praealtus, a, um, adj., very high.
parts, tis, f., a part.	philōsōphus, i, m., <i>a philosopher.</i>	praebēo, ūi, itum, 2, I furnish, afford, exhibū.
partīor, itus, 4, v. dep., I share, divide.	pīgēt, pīgūit and pīgītum est, pīgēre, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , it vexes.	praeceptor, ūris, m., a teacher.
narvus, a, um, adj., small, little.	pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3, I paint, embroider.	praeceptum, i, n., <i>precept, instruction, lesson.</i>
vassus, ūs, m., <i>a pace (about 5 feet).</i>	pīrum, i, n., <i>a pear.</i>	praeda, ae, f., <i>booty.</i>
pāter, tris, m., <i>a father.</i>	pīrus, i, f., <i>a pear-tree.</i>	praeēeo, ii, itum, 4, I go before.
pātientēr, adv., <i>patiently.</i>	pīscis, is, m., <i>a fish.</i>	
pātīor, passus, 3, v. dep., I endure, suffer.	Pīsistrātus, i, m., <i>Pīsistratus, a despot of Athens.</i>	
patria, ae, f., <i>a native land, country.</i>	pīlācidus, ūi, itum, 2, with dat., I please.	
	plācēt, ūit or itum est, ēre, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , it pleases.	

PRAEFERO.	QUO.	RESPONDEO.
<b>praefero</b> , tūlī, lātum, 3, v. <i>irreg.</i> , I prefer.	<b>proximus</b> , a, um, <i>sup. adj.</i> , nearest, next.	<b>quō</b> , conj. with <i>subj.</i> , in order that. See p. 98.
<b>praemitto</b> , mīsī, missum, 3, I send on before.	<b>prudens</b> , ntis, adj., pru- dent, sagacious.	<b>quōd</b> , conj., because.
<b>praemium</b> , ii, n., a re- ward.	<b>prudentia</b> , ae, f., know- ledge, prudence.	<b>quominus</b> , corj. with <i>subj.</i> , that not. See p. 98.
<b>praesens</b> , entis, adj., pre- sent.	<b>prūnum</b> , i, n., a plum.	<b>quondam</b> , adv., some time, formerly.
<b>praestabilis</b> , e, adj., ex- cellent.	<b>prūnus</b> , i, f., a plum-tree.	<b>quōque</b> , conj., also, even, too.
<b>praestans</b> , antis, adj., ex- cellent.	<b>publicus</b> , a, um, adj., pub- lic.	<b>quōt</b> , indecl. adj., how many?
<b>praesum</b> , fūl, esse, v. <i>irreg.</i> , with dat., I am before, at the head of.	<b>pūdet</b> , ūt or pūdūm est, ēre, 2, v. <i>impers.</i> , it shames.	<b>quōtidē</b> , adv., every day.
<b>praetēr</b> , prep. with acc., beside.	<b>pūellis</b> , .ae, f., a girl.	<b>quum</b> , adv. and conj., when.
<b>praetērō</b> , ii, Itum, 4, v. <i>irreg.</i> , I pass by.	<b>pūer</b> , ēri, m., a boy.	
<b>praetēritus</b> , a, um, adj., past.	<b>pugna</b> , ae, f., a battle.	
<b>praevēnīo</b> , vēni, ventum, 4, I anticipate.	<b>pugno</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, I fight.	
<b>prēmo</b> , pressi, pressum, 3, I press.	<b>pulcher</b> , cra, crum, adj., beautiful.	
<b>primārius</b> , a, um, adj., first-rate, eminent.	<b>Pūnicus</b> , a, um, adj., Pu- nic, Carthaginian.	
<b>primo</b> , adv., at first.	<b>pūnīo</b> , ivi, Itum, 4, I pun- ish.	
<b>primum</b> , adv., first, in the first place.	<b>pūto</b> , āvi, ātum, 1, I think.	
<b>pristīnus</b> , a, um, adj., for- mer, olden.	<b>Pythāgōras</b> , ae, m., Pytha- goras, a famous Greek philo- sopher.	
<b>prīus</b> , adv., sooner, before.		
<b>prō</b> , prep. with abl., before, for, on behalf of.		
<b>probē</b> , adv., rightly, pro- perly.		
<b>probītas</b> , ātis, f., honesty, integrity.		
<b>probūs</b> , a, um, adj., good, upright.		
<b>prōdo</b> , didi, dītum, 3, I hand down, betray.	<b>quaero</b> , quaesīvi, sītum, 3, I seek, enquire.	
<b>prcelūm</b> , ii, n., a battle.	<b>quaestīo</b> , īnis, f., a ques- tion.	
<b>profērō</b> , tūlī, lātum, ferre, 3, v. <i>irreg.</i> , I extend.	<b>qualsī</b> , e, pron. adj., of what sort, as.	
<b>profīciscor</b> , fectus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , I set out. [deep.]	<b>quam</b> , adv. and conj., than, as.	
<b>profundus</b> , a, um, adj., prōgrēdior, gressus, 3, v. <i>dep.</i> , I advance.	<b>quantus</b> , ia, um, adj., how great.	
<b>prōhibēo</b> , ūi, Itum, 2, I keep off, prohibit.	<b>quārē</b> , adv., why, on what account.	
<b>propē</b> , prep. with acc., near.	<b>quāsī</b> , adv., as if.	
<b>prōpē</b> , adv., nearly.	<b>quātīo</b> , no <i>perf.</i> , quassum, 3, I shake.	
<b>prōpinquus</b> , a, um, adj., near.	<b>querūs</b> , ūs, f., an oak.	
<b>proptēr</b> , prep. with acc., on account of.	<b>quiā</b> , conj., because.	
<b>prōsum</b> , fūl, prōdesse, v. <i>irreg.</i> , I am serviceable-to, do good to.	<b>quidam</b> , quædam, quod- dam aud quiddam, pron. in- def., a certain, certain one, somebody.	
<b>prōvidēo</b> , vīdi, vīsum, 2, I foresee, provide.	<b>quidēm</b> , adv., indeed.	
	<b>quin</b> , conj., that not (with <i>subj.</i> ). See pp. 48, 97.	
	<b>quis</b> , quæ, quid, pron. in- terr., who, which, what?	
	<b>quisnam</b> , quænam, quid- nam, interrog. pron., who, which, what?	
	<b>quisquē</b> , quæque, quodque (and subst. quidque or quic- que), indef. pron., every one, whoever.	
	<b>quo</b> , adv., whither.	

## R

**rādix**, īcis, f., a root.

**rapax**, īcis, adj., rapacious.

**rāpidus**, a, um, adj., rapid.

**rāpīo**, ūi, raptum, ēre, 3, I  
seize.

**rārō**, adv., seldom, rarely.

**rārūs**, a, um, adj., rare.

**rātīo**, īnis, f., reason.

**rēcīto**, āvi, ātum, 1, I read  
aloud.

**rēcordor**, ātus, 1, v. dep., I  
call to mind.

**rēcrēo**, āvi, ātum, 1, I re-  
fresh.

**rēctus**, a, um, adj., straight,  
right.

**rēcūpēro**, āvi, ātum, 1, I  
recover, get back.

**rēcūsō**, āvi, ātum, 1, I ob-  
ject, refuse.

**rēdāmo**, āvi, ātum, 1, I love  
in return.

**rēdēo**, ūi, Itum, 4, I return.

**rēfērō**, rētūli or rētūlli,  
rēlātūli, rēferre, 3, v. *irreg.*,  
I bring back.

**rēgīna**, ae, f., a queen.

**regno**, āvi, ātum, 1, I reign,  
am king.

**regnum**, i, n., a kingdom.

**rēgo**, rēxi, rectum, 3, I rule.

**Rēgūlus**, i, m., Regulus, a

famous Roman.

**rēlinquo**, liqui, lictum, 3,  
I leave, quit.

**rēminiscor**, 3, I remember.

**rēnōvo**, āvi, ātum, 1, I  
make new again, restore.

**rēpērio**, pēri, pertum, 4,  
I find.

**rēs**, rēi, f., a thing.

**rēsisto**, stīti, stītum, 3,  
with dat., I resist.

**respondēo**, di, sum, 2, with  
dat., I answer.

RETE.	SOLEO.	SUBTER.
rēte, is, <i>n.</i> , a net.	scribo, psi, ptum, 3, <i>I write.</i>	Sōlon, ὅνις, <i>m.</i> , Solon, the Athenian lawgiver.
rēus, i, <i>m.</i> , an accused man, defendant.	scriptor, ūris, <i>m.</i> , a writer, author.	sōlūm, <i>adv.</i> , only.
rēverto, ti, sum, 3, <i>I turn back, return.</i>	scūtūm, i, <i>n.</i> , a shield.	sōlus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> ( <i>gen.</i> sing. iūs, <i>dat.</i> i), alone.
rēvortor, versus, 3, <i>v. dep.</i> , I turn back, return.	Scythae, ārum, <i>m. pl.</i> , the Scythians.	sōlvo, solvi, sōlūtūm, 3, <i>I loosen, pay.</i>
rex, rēgis, <i>m.</i> , a king.	sēcundūm, <i>prep.</i> with acc., following, in accordance with.	sōmnus, i, <i>m.</i> , sleep.
Rhenus, i, <i>m.</i> , the Rhine.	sēd, conj., but.	sōnitūs, ūs, <i>m.</i> , a sound, noise.
Rhōdānus, i, <i>m.</i> , the Rhone.	sēdēo, sēdi, sessum, 2, <i>I sit.</i>	sōror, ūris, <i>f.</i> , a sister.
Rhēdus, i, <i>f.</i> , Rhodes, an island of Greece.	sēdēs, is, <i>f.</i> , a seat.	sors, tis, <i>f.</i> , a lot.
rīva, ae, <i>f.</i> , a bank, shore.	segñtīes, ēi, <i>f.</i> , slothfulness, indolence.	Sparta, ae, <i>f.</i> , Sparta.
rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I ask.</i>	sēmpēr, <i>adv.</i> , always, ever.	spēcio, obs., spexi, specere, 3, <i>I look.</i>
Rōma, ae, <i>f.</i> , Rome (the city).	sēnātūs, ūs, <i>m.</i> , the senate.	specto, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I look at, look on, behold.</i>
Rōmānus, <i>m.</i> , a Roman.	sēnectūs, ūtis, <i>f.</i> , old age.	spēcūlōr, ātus, 1, <i>v. dep.</i> , I spy out.
Rōmānus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , Roman.	sensus, ūs, <i>m.</i> , a sense.	spērātūs, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , hoped for.
Rōmūlus, i, <i>m.</i> , Romulus.	sentio, si, sum, 4, <i>I feel, perceive.</i>	spēro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I hope.</i>
rōsa, ae, <i>f.</i> , a rose.	sēpēlīo, Ivi or II, pultum, 4, <i>I bury.</i>	spes, ēi, <i>f.</i> , hope.
Roscius, ii, <i>m.</i> , Roscius, a Roman.	sēquor, sēcūtūs, 3, <i>v. dep.</i> , I follow.	splendidūs, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , splendid, bright.
rūpes, is, <i>f.</i> , a rock.	sērēnus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , clear.	splendor, ūris, <i>m.</i> , brightness, brilliancy.
rūs, rūris, <i>n.</i> , the country.	sermo, ūnis, <i>m.</i> , a discourse.	stātim, <i>adv.</i> , immediately.
S		stātio, ūnis, <i>f.</i> , a post, station.
sācer, cra, crum, <i>adj.</i> , sacred.	sērō, sēvi, sātūm, 3, <i>I plant, sow.</i>	stātuo, ūi, ūtūm, 3, <i>I fix, determine.</i>
saep̄, <i>adv.</i> , often.	sērvitūs, ūtis, <i>f.</i> , slavery.	stella, ae, <i>f.</i> , a star.
saepnūmēro, <i>adv.</i> , often-times.	servo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I preserve, save.</i>	sto, stēti, stātūm, 1, <i>I stand.</i>
saepissimē, <i>adv.</i> , very often.	servus, i, <i>m.</i> , a slave.	strēnūē, <i>adv.</i> , vigorously.
sāgitta, ae, <i>f.</i> , an arrow.	sēvērus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , severe.	strēnūus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , vigorous.
Sāguntini, ūrum, <i>m. pl.</i> , Saguntines, the people of Saguntum in Spain.	si, conj., if.	stūdēo, ūi, 2, <i>I am eager, zealous.</i>
Sālāmis, inis, <i>f.</i> , Salamis, an island near Athens.	Sicilia, ae, <i>f.</i> , Sicily.	stūdīōsus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , zealous, eager after.
Sallustiūs, ii, <i>m.</i> , Sallust, a Roman historian.	sīdūs, ēris, <i>n.</i> , a star, constellation.	stūdīūm, ii, <i>n.</i> , zeal, a pursuit, study.
salto, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I dance.</i>	signum, i, <i>n.</i> , a sign, signal.	stultītīa, ae, <i>f.</i> , folly.
salūs, ūtis, <i>f.</i> , safety.	silēntium, ii, <i>n.</i> , silence.	stultus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , foolish.
salvus, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , safe.	silva, ae, <i>f.</i> , a wood.	suadēo, suasi, suasum, 2, with dat., <i>I advise.</i>
sanguis, inis, <i>m.</i> , blood.	similis, e, <i>adj.</i> , like. See pp. 24, 25.	suāvis, e, <i>adj.</i> , sweet, delightful.
sāpiens, ntis, <i>m.</i> , adj. and subs., wise, wise-man.	simūl, <i>adv.</i> , at the same time.	stūb, <i>prep.</i> with abl. or acc., beneath, under, up to; of time, about.
sāpiēntia, ae, <i>f.</i> , wisdom.	simūlācē, simūl ac, <i>adv.</i> , as soon as.	subdifficilis, e, <i>adj.</i> , somewhat difficult.
sāpō, i, ivi or ii, 3, <i>I savour of, taste, am wise.</i>	simūlācrum, i, <i>n.</i> , an image, statue.	subēo, ii, ūtūm, 4, <i>I go up to, under.</i>
sātis, <i>adv.</i> , enough, sufficiently.	simūlātīo, ūnis, <i>f.</i> , a presence.	subētūs, a, um, <i>adj.</i> , sudden.
Satrius, ii, <i>m.</i> , Satrius, a Roman.	sīnē, <i>prep.</i> with abl., without.	subētūs, ūtūm, 4, <i>I follow up.</i>
scēlūs, ēris, <i>n.</i> , a crime.	sōcer, ēri, <i>m.</i> , a father-in-law.	subsum, no perf., v. irreg., I am under, amongst.
scientia, ae, <i>f.</i> , knowledge.	sōcius, ii, <i>m.</i> , a partner, ally, companion.	subter, <i>prep.</i> with acc. or abl., under, beneath.
scio, īvi, itum, 4, <i>I know.</i>	Sōcratēs, is, <i>m.</i> , Socrates, the sage of Athens.	
Scipio, ūnis, <i>m.</i> , Scipio, a noble Roman.	sōlī, ūlis, <i>m.</i> , the sun.	
	sōlēo, ūtus sum, ēre, 2, <i>v. n.</i> , I am accustomed. See p. 85.	

## SUMMUS.

**summus**, a, um, superl. *atij.*, highest, utmost, greatest.  
**sūpēr**, prep. with acc. or abl., over.

**sūpēro**, āvi, ītum, 1, I over-come.  
**sūpersum**, fūl, esse, v. irreg., I remain over, survive.

**sūpērus**, a, um, adj. (comp. sūpēr-or, superl. sūpēratus or sūpēmus), upper.

**suīrā**, prep. with acc., above.  
**suīrēmus**, a, um, a *lj.*, superl. of sūpērus, highest; relat. to time, last.

**suscīpō**, cēpi, ceptum, 3, I undertake.

**sūus**, a, um, reflec. pron. poss., his, hers, its, their own.

## T

**tābernācūlum**, i, n., a tent.

**tācēo**, ūi, ītum, 2, I am silent.

**taedēt**, dñit or pertaesum est, 2, v. impers., it disgusts, worries.

**tālis**, e, pron. adj., of that sort, such.

**tām**, adv., so, to such a degree.

**tāntum**, adv., only.

**tāurus**, i, m., a bull.

**tēgo**, texi, tectum, 3, I cover.

**telum**, i, n., a dart, weapon,

missile.

**tēmēritas**, ātis, f., recklessness, rashness.

**tempestas**, ātis, f., a tempest.

**templum**, i, n., a temple.

**tempus**, īris, n., time.

**tēnēo**, ūi, tentum, 2, I hold,

retain.

**tēner**, ēra, ērum, adj., tender, soft.

**tēnūis**, e, adj., thin, delicate, slender.

**tēnūs**, prep. with abl., reaching to, as far as.

**terra**, ae, f., the earth, land.

**terrēo**, ūi, ītum, 2, I terrify,

frighten, alarm.

**terror**, īris, m., terror, alarm.

**Thales**, ētis, m., Thales, the philosopher.

**Thēmistōcles**, is, m., Themistocles, a famous Athenian.

## ULLUS.

**Tibērius**, ii, m., Tiberius (a common Roman fore-name).  
**tigris**, is or īdis, com., a tiger, tigress

**tīmēo**, ūi, 2, I fear.

**tīmidus**, a, um, adj., timid.

**tīmor**, īris, m., fear.

**Timōthēus**, ēl, m., Timotheus, a famous Greek.

**Titus (T.)**, i, n., Titus (a common Roman fore-name).

**tīnat**, ūi, āre, 1, v. impers., it thunders.

**tōtus**, a, um, adj., whole, all.

**trabs**, trābis, f., a beam.

**tractō**, ūi, ītum, 1, I handle, deal with.

**trādo**, didi, dictum, 3, I hand down, deliver.

**trāho**, traxi, tractum, 3, I draw, drag.

**tranquillus**, a, um, adj., calm.

**trans**, prep. with acc., across.

**transdūco**, duxi, ductum, 3, I lead across.

**transēo**, II, ītum, 4, v. irreg., I cross over.

**Trāsimēnus**, i, m., the lake Trasimene in Italy.

**Trēbōnius**, ii, m., Trebonius, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

**trībūo**, ūi, ītum, 3, I give, assign.

**tristis**, e, adj., sad.

**trīumpho**, āvi, ītum, 1, I triumph. See p. 132.

**Trōja**, ae, f., Troy, a city in Asia Minor.

**Trōjānus**, a, um, adj., Trojan, of Troy.

**tūeō**, tūtus, 2, v. dep., I gaze, guard, protect.

**tūm**, adv. and conj., then.

**tūpis**, e, adj., base, disgraceful.

**tūrpītūo**, īnis, f., disgrace.

**tūrris**, is, f., a tower.

**tūtus**, a, um, adj., safe.

**tūus**, a, um, poss. pron., thy, thine.

**tȳrannus**, i, m., a despot, tyrant.

## U

**ūbi**, adv., where.

**ullus**, a, um, adj. (gen. sing. ūi, dat. sing. i), any.

## VESPERASCIT.

**ultrā**, prep. with acc., on the farther side of, beyond.

**unūtūm**, adv., at any time, ever.

**ūnus**, a, um, adj. (gen. sing. ūi, dat. sing. i), one, alone.

**urbs**, urbis, f., a city.

**ūt**, adv. and conj., as; that, in order that. See p. 97.

**ūter**, rā, rum, adj. (gen. sing. ūi, dat. sing. i), which of two.

**ūtilis**, e, adj., useful.

**ūtor**, ūsus, 3, v. dep., with abl., I use.

**uxor**, īris, f., a wife.

## V

**vālēo**, ūi, ītum, 2, I am strong, in good health.

**vālītūo**, īnis, f., health.

**vālidus**, a, um, adj., strong.

**vāllis**, is, f., a valley.

**vārūs**, a, um, adj., different, various.

**vāsto**, ūi, ītum, 1, I lay waste.

**vēctīgāl**, ūlis, n., a tax.

**vēhēmenter**, adv., vehemently, warmly.

**vēho**, vēxi, vectum, 4, I carry (in pass., I ride).

**Vēlēntes**, um, m. pl., the Vēlētes, the people of Vēli, near Rome.

**vēlox**, ūcis, adj., swift.

**vēnēror**, ūtus, 1, v. dep., I reverence, worship.

**vēnō**, vēni, ventum, 4, I come.

**vēnor**, ūtus, 1, v. dep., I hunt.

**vēntīto**, ūvi, 1, v. freq., I come frequently.

**vēntus**, i, m., the wind.

**Vēnūsia**, ae, f., Vēnūsia, a town in Italy.

**vēr**, vēris, n., the spring.

**vērēor**, ūtus, 2, v. dep., I fear, reverence.

**vērīsīmīlis**, e, adj., likely, probable.

**vērsus**, ūs, m., a line, verse.

**vērsūs**, prep. with acc., towards (only of place or direction).

**vērus**, a, um, adj., true.

**vēscor**, 3, v. dep., with abl., I feed, live on.

**vēspērascit**, āvit, ascēre, v., impers., evening approaches.

VESTA.	VIX.	XERXES.
Vesta, ae, f., <i>Vesta, the goddess of fire and the hearth.</i>	vilius, e, adj., <i>cheap, common.</i>	vōlo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I fly.</i>
vester, tra, trum, poss. pron., <i>your, yours.</i>	vincio, vinxi, vinctum, 4, <i>I bind.</i>	vōlo, vōlūi, velle, v., <i>irreg., I wish, am willing.</i>
vestimentum, i, n., <i>clothing.</i>	vinco, vici, victum, 3, <i>I conquer.</i>	vōluntas, ātis, f., <i>a wish, will.</i>
vestio, ivi, itum, 4, <i>I clothe.</i>	vinculum, i, n., <i>a chain, bond.</i>	vōluptas, ātis, f., <i>pleasure.</i>
vestis, is, f., <i>clothing, a garment.</i>	vinum, i, n., <i>wine.</i>	vox, vōcis, f., <i>a voice.</i>
vētus, vētēris, adj., <i>old.</i>	virgo, inis, f., <i>a maiden.</i>	vulnēro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I wound.</i>
vēxo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I vex, harass.</i>	vir, viri, m., <i>a man.</i>	vulnus, ēris, n., <i>a wound.</i>
vā, ae, f., <i>a way, road.</i>	virtūs, ūtis, f., <i>valour, virtue, good quality.</i>	vultur, ūris, m., <i>a vulture.</i>
victor, ūris, m., <i>a conqueror.</i>	viso, visi, visum, 3, v. freq., <i>I look at often, view.</i>	vultus, ūs, m., <i>countenance, looks.</i>
victoria, ae, f., <i>victory.</i>	visus, ūs, m., <i>a seeing, looking, look.</i>	
vīdeo, vidi, visum, 2, <i>I see.</i>	vīta, ae, f., <i>life.</i>	X
vīdeor, visus, 2, <i>I seem, appear.</i>	vītūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I blame, find fault with.</i>	Xēnōphōn, ontis, m., <i>Xenophon, an Athenian.</i>
vīgilo, āvi, ātum, 1, <i>I watch, I am awake.</i>	vīvo, vixi, victum, 3, <i>I live.</i>	Xerxes, Is, m., <i>Xerxes, famous king of Persia.</i>
	vix, adv., <i>scarcely.</i>	

## INDEX II. TO VOCABULARIES.

## ENGLISH WORDS.

ABANDON.	ALONE.	APPLE.
A	actively, gnāvitēr, adv.	Alps, Alpes, īum, m. pl.
abandon, dēsēro, sērūi, sertum, 3.	admire, mīror, admiror, ātus, 1, v. dep.	already, jam, adv.
able, be, possūm, p. 76.	adorn, orno, āvi, ātum, 1.	also, ctiām, adv.
abode, dōmīciliūm, ii, n.	advice, consilium, ii, n.	altogether, plānē, adv.
about, cīrcā, circum, circiter. adv. and prep. with acc.	advise, suādēo, si, sum, 2, with dat.; mōnēo, ūi, itum, 2.	always, sempēr, adv.
above, sūpēr, sūprā, prep. with acc.	affliction, aerumna, ae, f.	ambassador, lēgātus, i, m.
abuse, ābūtor, ūsus, 3, v. dep., with abl.	afford, praebēo, ūi, itum, 2.	amongst, intēr, prep. with acc. [p. 31.]
accident, cāsūs, ūs, m.	after, post, prep. with acc.	—, to be, intersum,
accompany, cōmītor, ātus, 1, v. dep.	against, aīversūs or um, contrā, preps. with acc.	amuse, dēlecto, āvi, ātum, 1.
accomplish, confīcio, fēci, ūctum, 3.	age, aetās, ātis, f.	ancestors, mātōres, m. pl.
accordance, in — with, ūcundūm, prep. with acc.	— old, sēnēctūs, ūtis, f.	ancient, antiquus, a, um, adj.
account of, on, ūb, pīptēr, prep. with acc.	aged, part, and adj., nātus, a, um.	and, et, atque, ac, quē, conj.
accuse, accūso, āvi, ātum, 1.	agree, consentio, si, sum, 4.	anger, ira, ae, f.
accused man, ūēus, i, m.	agreed, it is, constat, stītit,	angry, to be, irascor, irātus, 3, v. dep.
accustomed, to be, sōlēo, ūtus ūtum, 2, p. 85.	aid, auxiliūm, ii, n. [1.	animal, ānimal, ūlis, n.
acquire, ādīpiscor, ūptus, 3, v. dep.	air, āēr, ūris, m.	—, small, bestiōla, ae, f.
across, trans, prep. with acc.	alarm, to, terrēo, ūi, itum, all, omnis, e, adj. [2.	another, of several, ūlius, ūl, indef. pron.
act, āgo, ēgi, actum, 3.	all, together, cunctus, a, um, adj.	another, of two, altēr, ūl, indef. pron. [2.
	allowed, it is, licet, p. 86.	answer, respondēo, di, sum,
	ally, sōcius, ii, m.	any, ullus, a, um, indef. pron.
	almost, pīpē, paenē, adv.	any time, at, unquam, adv.
	alone, sōlus, a, um; ūnus, a, um, adj.	appear, vīdeor, ūsus, 2.
		apple, mālūm, i, n.

## APPLE-TREE.

**apple-tree**, mālus, i., f.  
**appoint**, instītō, ūi, ītum, 3; fio, factus su, 3, v. irr.  
**approach**, to, appropinquo, advento, āvi, ītum, 1.  
**arms**, arma, ḍrum, n. pl.  
**army**, exercitus, ūs, m.  
**around**, circā, circum, adv. and prep. with acc.; circiter, adv. [3].  
**arrange**, instrūo, xi, ītum,  
**arrive**, advēnīo, pervēnīo, vēnī, ventum, 4.  
**arrival**, adventus, ūs, m.  
**arriving**, to be on the point of, advento, āvi, ītum, 1.  
**arrow**, sagitta, ae, f.  
**art**, ars, rtis, f.  
**as**, tam, adv.  
**as . . . as**, tam . . . quam, adv.  
**as** (conj.), ut, conj.  
**as if**, quāsi, conj.  
**as far as**, tēnūs, prep. with abl.  
**as soon as**, sīmūl, sīmūlac.  
**ascertain**, cognosco, nōvi, nūtum, 3.  
**ask**, rōgo, āvi, ītum, 1.  
**assault**, oppugno, āvi, ītum, 1.  
**assign**, tribūo, ūi, ītum, 3.  
**assist**, adjūvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1.  
**assistance**, auxillium, ii, n.  
**assuage**, mollio, īvi, ītum, at, ad, prep. with acc. [4].  
**Athenian**, Athēnēus, e, adj.  
**Athens**, Athēnae, ārum, f. pl.  
**attack**, impētus, ūs, m.  
**attack**, to, oppugno, āvi, ītum, 1.  
**attain to**, ādipiscor, eptus, 3, v. dep.  
**attempt**, cōnor, ātus, 1, v. dep.  
**attentive**, attēntus, a, um, adj.  
**attentively**, attēntē, adv.  
**author**, scriptor, ūris, m. [f.  
**authority**, auctōritas, ātis, autumn, auctumnus, i, n.  
**awake**, to be, vigilo, āvi, ītum, 1.

## B

**bad**, mālus, a, um, adj.  
**bank**, ripa, ae, f.  
**base**, turpis, e, adj.  
**battle**, pugna, ae, f.; proelium, ii, n.

## PR. L. I.

## BRIDGE.

**be**, to, sum, fūi, esse, p. 29.  
— in, among, &c. see compounds of sum, p. 31.  
**beam**, trabs, trābis, f.  
**bear**, fero, tili, lātum, p. 80.  
— through, perfēro, etc.  
**beast**, bestia, ae, f.  
— great, bellūa, ae, f.  
— small, bestiōla, ae, f.  
**beautiful**, pulcher, cra, crum, adj.  
**because**, quā, quōd, conj.  
**because of**, ūb, propter, prep. with acc.  
**become**, fio, p. 84.  
**becomes**, it, decet, p. 86.  
**before**, antē, prep. with acc.; prae, prep. with abl.  
beg, pēto, īvi and li, ītum, 3.  
**begin**, incipio, cēpi, cepsum, 3.  
**beginning**, ītūlum, ii, n.  
**behalf of**, on, prō, prep. with abl.  
**behind**, pōnē, prep. with acc.  
**behoves**, it, ūportet, p. 86.  
**believe**, credo, didi, ditum, 3.  
**beneath**, sūb, subtēr, prep. with acc. and abl.  
**beside**, praetēr, prep. with acc.  
**besiege**, obsīdō, sēdi, sessum, 2.  
**betake**, confēro, tūli, col-lātum, ferre, 3, v. irr.  
**between**, inter, prep. with acc. [acc.  
beyond, ultrā, prep. with bind, vinclo, xi, nictum, 4.  
bird, āvis, is, f.  
black, nīger, gra, grum; āter, ātra, ārum.  
blame, culpo, āvi, ītum, 1.  
— subs., culpa, ae, f.  
blockade, obsīdio, ūnis, f.  
blood, sanguis, ūis, m.  
bloom, flōreo, ūi, —, 2.  
blossom forth, efflōresco, flōrfūi, 3.  
blow, flo, āvi, ītum, 1.  
body, corpus, ūris, n.  
bold, audax, ācis, adj.  
bond, vincūlum, i, n.  
bone, ūs, ossis, n.  
book, liber, bri, m.  
booty, praeda, ae, f. [dep.  
born, be, nascor, nātus, 3, ē.  
boundary, finis, is, m.  
bo, pūer, ēri, m.  
bow, arcus, ūs, m.  
brave, fortis, e, adj.  
bravely, fortiter, adv.  
bridge, pons, tis, m.

## CAST DOWN.

**bright**, splēndidus, a, um, bring, fēro, p. 80. [adj.  
— in, &c. see compounds of fero, p. 81.  
**bring to an end**, finio, īvi, ītum, 4; conficio, fēci, fecum, 3.  
**bring forth**, pārio, pēp̄ci, partum, 3.  
**Britain**, Brītannia, ae, f.  
**Briton**, Brītannus, i, m.  
broad, lātus, a, um, adj.  
brother, frāter, tris, m. [1.  
build, aedifico, āvi, ītum, building, aedificium, ii, n.  
bull, taurus, i, m. [4.  
bury, sēpēlo, īvi, pultum, burden, ūnus, ēris, n.  
burn, trans., incendo, di, sum, 3.  
burn, intrans., ardō, si, sum, 2.  
burnt down, to be, dēflagro, āvi, ītum, 1.  
business, nēgōtium, ii, n.  
busy, occūpātus, a, um, adj.  
but, sēd, autem; see Vocab. 21, p. 130.  
buy, ēmo, ēmi, emptum, 3.  
by, ā, ab, abs, prep. with abl.

## C

**call**, vōcō, āvi, ītum, 1.  
— together, convōcō, āvi, ītum, 1. [1, v. dep.  
**call to mind**, rēcordor, atus, calm, tranquillus, a, um, adj.  
camp, castra, ūrum, n. pl.  
can, possum, p. 76.  
cannot, nēquō, īvi or li, ītum, 4.  
cannot but, I, fūcēre nōn possum quīn. [1.  
**care, take**, cōro, āvi, ītum, careful, diligens, ntis, adj.  
carefully, diligentēr, adv.  
**carry**, porto, āvi, ītum, 1.  
**carry on (war)**, gēro, gessi, gestum, 3.  
**carry a wall**, mūrum dūco, xi, ītum, 3.  
**Carthage**, Carthāgo, ūnis, f.  
**Carthaginian**, subs., Poc-nus, i, m.  
**Carthaginian**, adj., Carthāginensis, e.  
**cast away**, abjicō, jēci, jectum, 3.  
**cast down**, dējicō, jēci, jectum; affligo, xi, ītum, 3.

CAST FORTH.	CUT OFF.	DIE.
<p><b>cast forth, out,</b> ējicō, jēci, iectum, 3.</p> <p><b>catch,</b> cāpō, cēpi, cap- tum, 3.</p> <p><b>Catiline,</b> Catilina, ae, m. <b>cause,</b> causa, ae, f. <b>cavalry,</b> ēquitātū, ūs, m. <b>celebrated,</b> clārus, a, um, adj.; nōbilis, e, adj. <b>century,</b> centūria, ae, f. <b>certain,</b> certus, a, um, adj. <b>chain,</b> vinculum, i, n. <b>chance,</b> cāsus, ūs, m. —, by, fortē, cāsū. <b>change,</b> mūto, āvi, ātum, 1. <b>charge,</b> mādo, āvi, ātum, 1. <b>chariot,</b> currus, ūs, m. <b>chastise,</b> castīgo, āvi, ātum, 1.</p> <p><b>cheap,</b> vīlis, e, adj. [1]. <b>cheer,</b> exhilārō, āvi, ātum, <b>cheerful,</b> hilāris, e, adj. <b>cheese,</b> cāsēus, i, m. <b>cherish,</b> cōlō, nī, cultum, 3. <b>cherry,</b> cīrāsum, i, n. <b>cherry-tree,</b> cīrāsus, i, f. <b>children,</b> libēri, ūrum, n. pl.</p> <p><b>Cimbrians,</b> Cimbri, ūrum, m. pl.</p> <p><b>citadel,</b> arx, arcis, f. <b>citizen,</b> cīvis, is, c. <b>citizenship,</b> cīvitas, ātis, f. <b>city,</b> urbs, urbis, f. <b>civil,</b> belonging to a citizen, cīvīlis, e, adj. <b>clear,</b> clārus, a, um, adj. <b>cloak,</b> pallium, ii, n. <b>clothe,</b> vestio, ivi, ātum, 4. <b>clothing,</b> vestis, is, f.; vestimentum, i, n. <b>cloud,</b> nūbēs, is, f. <b>coast,</b> ūra, ac, f. <b>cohort,</b> cōhors, rtis, f. <b>cold,</b> frigus, ūris, n. <b>colony,</b> cōlōnia, ac, f. <b>colour,</b> cōlor, ūris, m. [4]. <b>come,</b> vēniō, vēni, ventum, —, frequently, ventito, iv, ātum, 1. <b>come to pass,</b> fio, factus, ūris; see p. 84.</p> <p><b>commander,</b> impērātor, ūris, m.</p> <p><b>commission,</b> mandātum, i, n.</p> <p><b>common,</b> vīlis, e; commū- nis, e, adj.</p> <p><b>commonly,</b> frē, adv.</p> <p><b>commonwealth,</b> respub- lica, rēpublicae, f.</p> <p><b>companion,</b> cōmēs, itis, c.</p> <p><b>comparison,</b> in, prae, prep. with acc.</p>	<p><b>comrade,</b> sōcius, ii, m. <b>concerning,</b> dē, prep. with abl.</p> <p><b>confess,</b> fātēor, fassus; confitēor, fessus, 2.</p> <p><b>conflagration,</b> incendīum, ii, n. [tum, 3].</p> <p><b>conquer,</b> vinco, vici, vic- conqueror, victor, ūris, m. <b>conscience,</b> conscientia, ac, f.</p> <p><b>conspiracy,</b> conjūratō, ū- nis, f. [n.]</p> <p><b>constellation,</b> sīdus, ūris, consul, consul, ūlis, m. —, office of, consūlā- tus, ūs, m.</p> <p><b>consult,</b> consūlo, lūi, ltum, 3.</p> <p><b>consume,</b> absūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, 3.</p> <p><b>contemplate,</b> contemplor, ātus, 1, v. dep.</p> <p><b>contented,</b> contentus, a, um, adj.</p> <p><b>continual,</b> perpētūs, a, um, adj.</p> <p><b>contrary to,</b> contrā, prep. with acc.</p> <p><b>converse,</b> collōquor, lōcū- tus, 3.</p> <p><b>Corinth,</b> Cōrinthus, i, f.</p> <p><b>correct,</b> corrigo, rexī, rec- tum, 3.</p> <p><b>counsel,</b> consiliū, ii, n. <b>court,</b> nūmēro, āvi, ātum, 1. <b>countenance,</b> vultus, ūs, m. <b>country,</b> ūrūs, ūrūris, n. —, one's, patria, ae, f.</p> <p><b>cover,</b> tēgo, xi, etum, 3.</p> <p><b>cowardice,</b> ignavia, ae, f.</p> <p><b>create,</b> crēo, āvi, ātum, 1.</p> <p><b>creator,</b> creator, ūris, m.</p> <p><b>credible,</b> crēdibilis, e, adj.</p> <p><b>Crete,</b> Crēta, ae, f.</p> <p><b>crime,</b> scēlūs, ūris, n.</p> <p><b>crop,</b> messis, is, f.; frāges, um, f. pl.</p> <p><b>cross over,</b> transēo, 4, p. 83.</p> <p><b>crown,</b> cōrōna, ae, f.</p> <p><b>cruel,</b> crūdēlis, e, adj.</p> <p><b>crush,</b> opprīmo, pressi, pressum, 3.</p> <p><b>cry out,</b> clāmo, exclāmo, āvi, ātum, 1.</p> <p><b>cultivate,</b> cōlō, cōlūi, cul- tum, 3.</p> <p><b>cultivate carefully,</b> ex- cōlō, cōlūi, cultum, 3.</p> <p><b>curb,</b> cōrēcō, ūi, ātum, 2.</p> <p><b>current,</b> flūneu, ūns, n.</p> <p><b>custom,</b> consūtūde, ūnis, f.</p> <p><b>cut off,</b> interclūdo, si, sum, 3.</p>	<p><b>D</b></p> <p><b>dance,</b> salto, āvi, ātum, 1.</p> <p><b>danger,</b> pērīcūlūm, i, n.</p> <p><b>dangerous,</b> pērīcūlōsūs, a, um, adj.</p> <p><b>dare,</b> audēo, ausus sum, 2. p. 85.</p> <p><b>daring,</b> audax, ācis, adj.</p> <p><b>daringly,</b> audactēr, adv.</p> <p><b>darken,</b> obscūro, āvi, ātum, dārt, tēlūm, i, n. [1].</p> <p><b>daughter,</b> filia, ae, f.</p> <p><b>day,</b> dies, ēi, m. and f.</p> <p><b>dead,</b> mortūs, a, um, adj.</p> <p><b>deal with,</b> tracto, āvi, ā- tum, 1.</p> <p><b>dear,</b> cārūs, a, um, adj.</p> <p><b>death,</b> mors, rtis, f.</p> <p><b>deceive,</b> dēcipio, cēpi, cep- tum, 3.</p> <p><b>deed,</b> a bold, daring, fāci- nus, ūris, n.</p> <p><b>deep,</b> altus, a, um, adj.</p> <p><b>defeat,</b> clādes, is, f.</p> <p><b>defend,</b> dēfendo, i, sum, 3.</p> <p><b>defendant,</b> rēus, i, m.</p> <p><b>delicate,</b> tēnīs, e, adj.</p> <p><b>delight,</b> dēlecto, āvi, ā- tum, 1. [e, adj.]</p> <p><b>delightful,</b> dulcis, suāvis, delightfully, jūcundē, adv.</p> <p><b>deliver,</b> libero, āvi, ātum, 1.</p> <p><b>demand,</b> postūlo, āvi, ā- tum, 1.</p> <p><b>deny,</b> nēgo, āvi, ātum, 1.</p> <p><b>depart,</b> excēdo, cessi, ces- sum, 3; migro, ēmigro, āvi, ātum, 1. [tum, 1].</p> <p><b>deplore,</b> dēplōro, āvi, ā- deserve, mērōr, itus, 2.</p> <p><b>desire, to,</b> cūplo, ivi and ii, ātum, 3.</p> <p><b>desire,</b> stūdium, ii, n.; cū- pīditas, ūris, f.</p> <p><b>despise,</b> contemno, mpsi, mptum, 3; aspernōr, ūtus, 1, v. dep.</p> <p><b>despot,</b> tȳrānūs, i, m.</p> <p><b>destitute,</b> inopā, ūpis, adj.</p> <p><b>destroy,</b> perdo, didi, di- tum, 3.</p> <p><b>destruction,</b> exitūm, ii, n.</p> <p><b>destructive,</b> pernīcītūs a, um, adj.</p> <p><b>deter,</b> dēterrō, ūi, ātum, 2.</p> <p><b>determine,</b> constitūo, ūi, ātum, 3.</p> <p><b>devote oneself,</b> ūpēram do, dēdi, dātum, dare, 1.</p> <p><b>devoted to,</b> addīctus, a, um, adj.</p> <p><b>die,</b> mōrōr mortūs, 3.</p>

DIFFICULT.	EVERY ONE.	FIGHT.
difficult, difficultis, e, adj.		que, quodique, and subst. quicque (quidque), pron.
difficult, somewhat, subdilectus, e, adj.		evident, it is, constat, stitit, .
dig, fodio, fodi, fossum, 3.		evil, mālum, i, n.
diligence, diligentia, ae, f.		example, exemplum, i, n.
diligent, diligens, utis, adj.		except, praeter, prep. with acc.
dine, coeno, āvi or ātūsum, ātūm, 1, p. 85.		exercise, to, exercēo, ūi, itum, 2.
disaster, clādes, is, f.		exhibit, praebō, ūi, itum,
discern, cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3.		exhort, hortor, ādhortor, ātūs, 1.
discharge, fungor, nctus, 3, v. dep. with abl., p. 71.		exile, exilium, ii, n.
discourse, sermo, ēnis, m.		—, live in, exilium
discover, dētego, texi, tecum, 3.		āgo, āgi, actum, 3.
disease, morbus, i, m.		experienced, pēritus, a, um, adj.
disembark, trans., expōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3.		extend, prōfero, tūli, lātum, ferre, 3.
disgrace, turpitudō, īnis, f.		eye, īcūlus, i, m.
disgraceful, turpis, e, adj.		
disgusts, it, tacet, 2, p. 86.		
dishonest, imprōbus, a, um, adj.		
dishonesty, fraus, dis, f.		
dismiss, dimitto, misi, missum, 3.		
displease, displicō, ūi, itum, 2, with dat.		
disposed, affectus, a, um, adj.		
distance, longinquitas, tātis, f.		
distant, longinquus, a, um, adj.		
distant, to be, absum, p. 31.		
distinguished, insignis, e; ēgrēgius, a, un, adj.		
distrust, diffido, isus sum, 3, p. 85.		
disturb, turbo, āvi, ātūm, 1; mōvō, mōvi, mōtūm, 2.		
ditch, fossa, ae, f.		
divide, sépāro, āvi, ātūm, 1; dīvīdo, īsi, īsum, 3.		
divine, dīvinus, a, um, adj.		
do, fācio, feci, factum, 3.		
dog, cāni. is, c.		
doubt, dūbito, āvi, ātūm, 1.		
doubtful, dūbius, a, um, adj.		
dove, columba, ae, f.		
drag, draw, trāho, traxi, tractum, 3.		
draw together, contrāho, traxi, tractum, 3.		
draw up in order, instruo, xi, ctum, 3.		
drink, bibo, i, Itum, 3.		
drive out, expello, pūli, pulsūm, 3.		
duty, mūnus, ēris, n.		
dwell, habito, āvi, ātūm, 1.		
E		
eager after, stūdiōsus, a, um, adj. with gen.		
eager, be, stūdeō, ūi, —, 2.		
eagle, aquila, ae, f.		
ear, auris, is, f.		
earnestly, vēhīmentōr, magnōpērē, adv.		
earth, terra, ae, f.		
easily, fācile, adv.		
easy, fāciliis, e, adj.		
eat, ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3.		
educate, ēduco, āvi, ātūm, 1.		
elegant, ēlegans, ntis, adj.		
elephant, ēphantus, i, m.		
eloquent, ēloquentis, ntis, adj.		
embark, nāvem (naves) concendo, di, sum, 3.		
embroider, pīngo, pinxi, pictum, 3.		
eminent, exīmius, ēgrēgius, a, um, adj.		
empire, impēriū, ii, n.		
employ, ādhībō, ūi, itum, 2.		
encourage, hortor, ātūs, 1, v. dep.		
end, finis, is, m.		
—, put an end to, finio, Ivi, itum, 4.		
endure, pātior, passus, 3; fēro, p. 80.		
enemy (public), hostis, is, c. (personal), īnīmīcīs, i, m.		
engaged, occūpātus, a, uni, enjoy, frīor, itus and ctus, 3, v. dep. with abl.		
enmity, īnīmīcīta, ae, f.		
enough, satis, adv.		
enquire, quaero, quāsītū, quāsītūm, 3.		
enter, intro, āvi, ātūm, 1.		
entice, lācio, 3 (obs.), p. 120.		
entreat, ūro, āvi, ātūm, 1.		
envy, īnīdīa, ae, f.		
epistle, ēpīstōla, ae, f.		[3.]
esteem, dīlico, lexi, lectūm, eternāl, aeternus, a, um, adj.		
Europe, Eurōpā, ae, f.		
even, aūj., aequus, a, um, conj., ītūm.		
evening comes on, vesperascit, 3, v. impers., p. 87.		
ever = at any time, unquam, a.		
ever = always, semper, adv.		
every, omnis, e, adj.		
every day, quōtidē, adv.		
every one, quisque, quae-		

FIGHT.	GRIEVOUSLY.	HOPE.
fight ( <i>a battle</i> ), committo, misi, missum, 3.	fruit, fructus, ūs, m. full, plēnus, a, um, adj.	ground, hūmus, i, f.
find, rēpērio, pēri, pertum, 4; invēnio, vēni, ventum, 4.	function, mūnus, ēris, n.	guard, to, custōdīo, īvi, ītum, 4; tūēor, itus, 2, v. dep.
find fault with, culpo, vitūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1.	funeral, fūnus, ēris, n.	guardian, custos, ūdis, m.
finish, conficio, fēci, fec- tum, 3. [adj.]	furnish = supply, praebēo, ūi, ītum, 2.	guilt, scelus, ēris, n.
finished, perfectus, a, um, fire, ignis, is, m.		guilty, noxius, a, um, adj.
— = conflagration, in- cendium, ii n.		
fire, be on, ardēo, si, sum, 2.		
first ( <i>adv.</i> ), pīmo, pīmum, adv. [um, adj.]		
first-rate, pīmārius, a, fish, piscis, is, m.	gain = get, obtain, pāro, āvi, ātum, 1.	H
fix, fīgo, fixi, fixum, 3.	game, lūdus, i, m.	habit, consuētūdo, īnis, f.
flatter, ādūlōr, ātus, 1, v. dep.	garden, hortus, i, m.	hails, it, grandinat, āvit, v. impers.
flattery, ādūlōtiā, ūnis, f.	garment, vestis, is, f.;	hand, mānus, ūs, f.
flee, fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, 3.	vestimentum, i, n.	hand down, trādo, prōdo, didi, ītum, 3.
flee to, confūgio, fūgi, 3.	gate, porta, ae, f.	handle, tracto, āvi, ātum, 1.
fleet, classis, is, f.	gather, lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3.	happen, fīo, factus sum, fīeri, v. irr., p. 84.
flesh, cāro, carnis, f.	— together, contrāho, traxi, tractum, 3.	happy, bēatūs, a, um, adj.
however, flos, ūris, m. [v. dep.]	Gaul, Gallia, ae, f.	happily, bēatē, adv.
follow, sēquor, secūtus, 3,	gaze, tūēor, itus, 2, v. dep.	harass, vexo, āvi, ātum, 1.
follow up, subsēquor, cūtus, 3, v. dep.	general, impērātor, ūris, m.	harbour, portus, ūs, m.
folly, stultitia, ae, f.	get, gain, pāro, āvi, ātum, 1; ādipiscor, eptus, 3, v. dep.	hard, dūrus, a, um, adj.
foolish, stultus, a, um, adj.	get back, rēcūpēro, āvi, ātum, 1.	hardship, lābor, ūris, m.
foot-soldier, pēdēs, ītis, m.	get together, compāro, āvi, ātum, 1; cōgō, cōcīg, cōactum,	hare, lēpus, ūris, m.
for ( <i>prep.</i> ), prō, prep. with abl.	gift, dōnum, i, n. [3.]	hasten, contendo, di, sum et tūm, 3.
for ( <i>conj.</i> ), nam, ēnim, conj.	girl, pūella, ae, f. [1.]	hatred, īdlum, ii, n.
forage, pābūlōr, ātus, 1, v. dep.	give, do, dēdi, dātum, dāre,	have, hābēo, ūi, ītum, 2.
forced marches, maxima itīnēra, n. pl.	glide, lābor, lapsus, 3, v. dep.	—, rather, prefer, mālo, ūi, malle, irr. v., p. 77.
forces, cōpīas, īrum, f. pl.	glory, glōria, ae, f.	head, cāpūt, itis, n.
forehead, frons, tis, f.	go, ēo, īvi or ūi, īrē, ītum, 4, v. irr.	—, be at the, praesum, fui, with dat, p. 31.
foresee, pōvidēo, vīdi, visum, 2.	go in, out, &c., see compo- s. v. o., p. 83. [3.]	health, vālētūdo, īnis, f.
forget, oblīviscor, ītus, 3.	go to see, vīso, vīsi, visum,	health, be in, vālēo, ūi, ītum, 2. [3.]
v. dep. with gen. [p. 83.]	God, Dēus, i, m.	heap up, extrō, xi, ctum,
form ( <i>a plan</i> ), īnēo, 4, irr.	godess, dēa, ae, f.	hear, audīo, īvi, ītum, 4.
former, prīstīnus, a, um;	gods, of the, divīnus, a, um, adj.	hearing, auditus, ūs, m.
prior, us, adj. [adv.]	gold, aurum, i, n.	heart, cōr, cordis, n.
formerly, īlīm, quondam,	golden, aurēus, a, um, adj.	heat, cālōr, ūris, m.
fortification, munīmen- tum, i, n.; īmēnū, īum, n. pl.	good, bōonus, prōbus, a, um, adj.	heaven, coelum, i, n.
fortify, mānūlo, īvi, ītum, 4.	good, subs., bōnum, i, n.	heavenly, coelestia, e, adj.
fortune, fortūna, ae, f.	good, do, to, prōsum, p. 31.	heavily, grāvītēr, adv.
fortunate, felix, īcis, adj.	goods, bōna, ūrum, n. pl. [1.]	heavy, grāvis, e, adj. [1.]
fountain, fōns, ntis, m.	govern, gubernō, āvi, ātum,	help, adūjō, īivi, ītum,
frame, to, fabrico, āvi, ātum, 1.	grandfater, āvus, i, m.	helpless, iners, ertis, adj.
free, liber, ēra, īrum, adj.	grass, grāmē, īnis, n.	high, altus, a, um, adj.
freedom, libertas, ātis, f.	great, magnus, a, um, adj.	—, very, pōealtus, a, um, adj.
freely, libērē, adv.	great, low, quantus, a, um, rel. adj.	highest, summus, a, um, adj. sup.
friend, āmīcūs, i, m.	greatly, magnōpērē, adv.	his, hers, gen. of is, ēa:
friendship, āmīcītīa, ae, f.	Greece, Graēcia, ae, f.	when referring to subject,
frighten, terrēo, ūi, ītum, 2.	Greek, Grecian, Graēcus,	sūns, a, um, poss. pron.
from, à (āb), dē, prep. with abl.	a, um, adj.	hold a levy, dēlectum hābēo, ūi, ītum, 2.
	grief, dōlor, ūris, m.	hold together, contīnēo, ūi, entum, 2.
	grieves, it, pīgēt, pīgūlt & pīgitum est, pīgēre, 2, v. im- pers.	honesty, prōbitas, ātis, f.
	grievedously, grāvītēr, adv.	honour, hōnor, ūris, m.
		hope, to, spēro, āvi, ātum, 1.

HOPE.	KIND.	LIE.
<b>hope</b> , spēs, ēi, f. <b>hoped for</b> , spērātus, a, um, adj.	<b>indulge</b> , indulgēo, si, tum, 2, with dat.	<b>kindly</b> , bēnignē, adv.
<b>horn</b> , cornu, ūs, n.	<b>industrious</b> , industrius, a, um, adj.	<b>king</b> , rex, rēgis, m.
<b>horse</b> , ēquus, i, m.	<b>infamous</b> , infamis, e, adj.	—, to be, regno, āvi, ā-
<b>horse-soldier</b> , ēquēs, Itis, m.	<b>infamy</b> , infamia, ae, f.	tum, 1.
<b>hostage</b> , obsēs, Idis, c.	<b>infantry</b> , pēdītātus, ūs, m.	<b>kingdom</b> , regnum, i, n.
<b>hour</b> , hōra, ae, f.	<b>inferior</b> , inferīor, Ius, adj.	<b>knee</b> , gūnu, ūs, m.
<b>house</b> , dōmūs, ūs; see p. 22.	<b>infinite</b> , infīnitūs, a, um, adj.	<b>know</b> , scīo, īvi and II, itum, 4.
<b>how great</b> , quantus, a, um, rel. adj.	<b>inhabitant</b> , incēla, ae, c.	<b>know not</b> , nescīo, īvi and II, itum, 4.
<b>how many</b> , quōt, indecl. rel. adj.	<b>injure</b> , obsum, obfūl or of- ſū, obesse, with dat., p. 31;	<b>knowledge</b> , scīentīa, prū- dēntia, ae, f.
<b>human</b> , hūmānus, a, um, adj.	nōceo, ūi, itum, 2, with dat.	<b>knowledge</b> , without, clām, prep. with acc. and abl.
<b>hunger</b> , fāmēs, ūs, f.	<b>injurious</b> , noxīus, a, um, adj.	<b>known</b> , nōtūs, a, um, adj.
<b>hunt</b> , vēnor, ātus, 1.	<b>innumerable</b> , innūmērus, a, um, adj.	 <b>L</b>
<b>hurt</b> , harm, nōcēo, ūi, itum, 2, with dat.; obsum, with dat., p. 31.	<b>inquire</b> , rōgo, āvi, ātum, 1; quaero, quaesi vi, quaeſitūm, 3.	<b>labour</b> , lābor, ūris, m.
<b>hurtful</b> , noxīus, a, um, adj.	<b>insect</b> , bestiōla, ae, f.	<b>lake</b> , lācuſ, ūs, m.
<b>hurtful</b> , to be, obsum, with dat., p. 31.	<b>institute</b> , institūo, ūi, ū- tum, 3.	<b>lament over</b> , dēplōro, āvi, ātum, 1.
<b>husbandman</b> , agricōla, ae, m.	<b>instrument</b> , instrūmen- tum, i, n.	<b>land</b> , terra, ae, f.; āger, gri, m.
 <b>I</b>	<b>integrity</b> , prōbitas, ātis, f.	<b>language</b> , lingua, ae, f.
<b>if</b> , sī, conj.	<b>intellect</b> , mens, tis, f.	<b>large</b> , magnus, a, um, adj.
<b>if, as</b> , quāsī, conj. [f.]	<b>intercept</b> , interclūdo, si, sum, 3.	<b>last day</b> , suprēmūs diēs, m.
<b>ignorance</b> , ignōrātio, ūnis, ignorant of (be), ignōro, āvi, ātum, 1.	<b>invent</b> , rēpērīo, pēri, per- tum, 4; fingo, finxi, fictum, 3.	<b>last</b> , at, dēmūn, adv.
<b>ill</b> , adj., mālus, a, um, adj.	<b>iron</b> , ferrum, i, n.	<b>Latin</b> , Lātinus, a, um, adj.
—, adv., mālē, adv.	<b>island</b> , insūla, ae, f.	<b>law</b> , lex, lēgis, f.
<b>illness</b> , morbus, i, m.	<b>Italy</b> , Itālia, ae, f.	<b>lay</b> , waste, vasto, āvi, ātum, 1.
<b>ill-will</b> , invīdia, ae, f.	<b>its</b> , sūus, a, um, poss. pron.	<b>lay siege to</b> , obsidēo, sēdi, sessum, 2.
<b>ill-wishing</b> , mālēvolus, a, um, adj.	 <b>J</b>	<b>lead</b> , dūco, xi, ctum, 3.
<b>image</b> , īmāgo, Inis, f.; simūlācrum, i, n.	<b>join</b> , jūngeo, xi, ctum, 3.	—, across, trānsdūco, xi,
<b>imitate</b> , īmītōr, ātus, 1, v. dep.	—(battle), proelium com- mitto, mīsi, missum, 3.	ctum, 3.
<b>immediately</b> , stātīm, adv.	<b>journey</b> , iter, Itinēris, n.	<b>lead out</b> , ēdūco, xi, ctum, 3.
<b>immense</b> , ingēns, tis, adj.	<b>joy</b> , gaudiūm, ii, n.	<b>leader</b> , dux, dūcis, c.
<b>immortal</b> , immortālis, e, adj.	<b>joyful</b> , laetus, a, um, adj.	<b>learn</b> , disco, dīdici, —, 3.
<b>immortality</b> , immortāli- tas, ātis, f.	<b>judge</b> , jūdēx, Icīs, m.	<b>learn in addition</b> , ad- disco, dīdici, 3.
<b>impair</b> , infrīgo, frēgi, fractum, 3.	—, to, jūdīco, āvi, ā- tum, 1.	<b>learn = ascertain</b> , cognos- co, nōvi, nītum, 3.
<b>impety</b> , impious, nēfās, n. indec.	<b>judgment</b> , jūdīcūm, ii, n.	<b>learned</b> , doctus, a, um, adj.
<b>improve</b> , īmendo, āvi, ā- tum, 1.	<b>just</b> , justus, a, um, adj.	<b>leave</b> , rēlinquo, liqui, lic- tum, 3.
<b>imprudence</b> , imprūdentia, ae, f.	<b>justly</b> , justē, adv.	 <b>leg</b> , crūs, ūris, n.
<b>in, into</b> , īn, prep. with acc. and abl.	 <b>K</b>	<b>legion</b> , lēgīo, ūnis, f.
<b>indeed</b> , quīdem, conj.	 <b>keen</b> , ācer, cris, cre, adj.	<b>length</b> , longitūdo, ūnis, f.
<b>indolence</b> , ignāvīa, ae;	<b>keep off</b> , prōhībō, ūi, itum, 2.	<b>lest</b> , nē, p. 97.
segnītēs, ūi, f.	<b>keep guard</b> , vigīlo, āvi, ātum, 1.	<b>lest and</b> , nēvē.
<b>indolently</b> , ignāvē, adv.	<b>kill</b> , interfīcio, fēci, fectum, 3.	<b>letter of the alphabet</b> , litēra, ae, f.
	<b>kind</b> , bēnignus, a, um, adj.	<b>letter (an epistle)</b> , litērac, ārum, f. pl.; épistōla, ae, f.

LIE.	NARROW.	OLD.
lie ( <i>to speak falsely</i> ), men- tior, itus, 4, v. dep.	manage, gēro, gessi, ges- tum, 3.	native-land, patria, ae, f.
lieutenant, lēgātus, i, m.	manifest, manifestus, a, um, adj.	nature, nātūra, ae, f.
life, vita, ae, f.	maniple, manīpūlus, i, m.	naval, nāvālis, e, adj.
light ( <i>adj.</i> ), lēvis, e, adj.	manner, mos, mōris, m.	near to ( <i>prep.</i> ), prōpē, adv.
light ( <i>subs.</i> ), lux, lūcis, f.	many, multus, a, um, adj.	near ( <i>adj.</i> ), prōpinquis, a
light, it becomes, lūcescīt, 3, impers. v., p. 87.	many, how, quōt, indec. rel. adj.	nm, adj.
lightning, fulmen, īnis, n.	many, very, permulti, ae, a, adj.	necessary, nēcessārius, a,
like, simili, e, adj.	marble, marmōr, ḍris, n.	f.
likely, vērisimili, e, adj.	market-place, fōrum, i, n.	necessity, nēcessītas, ātis,
likeness, īmāgo, īnis, f.	master, dōminus, i, m.; māgister, tri, m.	need, ḍpus, indec. subs.,
limit, finis, m.	measure, to, mētior, men- sus, 4, v. dep.	with abl. and adj.
—, to, finio, īvi, itum, 4.	[v. dep.]	nēdful, nēcessārius, a, um,
line of battle, ācīs, īi, f.	meditate, mēditor, ātus, i,	adj.
lion, leo, īnis, m.	meet, to, ībeo, īvi and īi, itum, 4.	needle, īcus, ūs, f.
little, parvus, a, um, adj.	mellow, mollis, e, adj.	neither, neuter, tra, trum,
live, vivo, vixi, victum, 3.	membrane, membrāna, ae,	indef. pron.
live on, vescor, with <i>abl.</i> , 3, v. dep.	memorable, mēmōrābilis, e, adj.	neither, nor, nēquē, nēc, conj.
live in exile, exiliū ūgo, ēgi, actum, 3.	memory, mēmōria, ae, f.	nest, nīdus, i, m.
Livy, Līvius, ii, m.	metal, mētallum, i, n. [1.	net, rēte, is, n.
load, ūnus, īris, n.	migrate, migro, īvi, ātum,	never, nunquam, adv.
lofty, celsus, a, um, adj.	mild, mitis, e, adj.	new, nōvus, a, um, adj.
long ( <i>adj.</i> ), longus, a, um,	milk, lac, lactis, n.	next, proxīmus, a, um, adj.
long ( <i>adv.</i> ), diū, adv. [ <i>adjs.</i> ]	mind, mens, ntis, f.	sup.
look at, specto, īvi, ātum, 1.	mindful, mēmor, īris, adj.	night, nox, noctis, f.
— upon or into, intuītor, tultus and tūtus, 2, v. dep.	miserable, miser, īrā, ē- rum, adj.	nightingale, luscīna, ae,
looks, vultus, ūs, m.	mistake, error, īris, m.	f.
loosen, solvo, solvi, sōlū- lōrd, dōminus, i, m. [tum, 3.	[—, make a, erro, īvi, ātum, 1.	no, none, nullus, a, um, indef. pron.
lot, sors, rtis, f.	mistress, dōmina, ae, f.	noble, nobilis, e, adj.
love, īmo, īvi, ātum, 1;	money, pēcūnia, ae, f.	nobody, no one, nēmo, īnis, e.
diligo, lexi, lectum, 3.	month, mensis, is, m.	not, nōn, haud, adv.
love in return, rēdāmo, āvi, ātum, 1.	monument, mōnūmentum,	nothing, nībil, indec. subs.
lovely, īmābilis, e, adj.	moon, lūna, ae, f. [i, n.	nourish, nītrīo, īvi, itum, 4.
low, hūmili, e, adj.	more, plus, plūris, neut.	now, nunc, jam, adv.
lower, infērior, īus, adj.	adjs.; in pl. plures, a.	number, nūmērus, i, m.
comp.	mortal, mortalis, e, adj.	nurture, nutrīo, īvi, itum,
luckily, fēlicitēr, adv.	mother, māter, tris, f.	4.
lucky, felix, icis, adj.	mound, agger, īris, m.	O
M	mount, to, conscēndo, di, sum, 3.	oak, quercus, ūs, f.
Macedonian, Mācēdo, dō- nis, m.	mountain, mons, ntis, m.	oath, jūsjurāndum, jūrisjū- randi, n.
made, factus, affectus, a, um, part. and adj.	mouth, ūs, īris, n.	obey, pāreo, ūi, itum, 2;
made of fire, ignēus, a, um, adj.	move, mōveo, mōvi, mō- tum, 2.	ōbēdīo, īvi, itum, 4, with dat.
madness, fūrōr, īris, m.	much, multus, a, um, adj.	object, rēfīso, īvi, ātum, 1.
magistrate, māgristrātus, ūs, m.	multitude, multītūdo, īnis, f.	obscure, obscūrus, a, um, adj.
magnificent, magnificus, a, um, adj.	my (mine), meus, a, um, poss. pron.	observe (carefully), con- templor, ātus, 1, v. dep.
maiden, virgo, īnis, f.	N	obtain, pāro, īvi, ātum, 1;
maintain, servo, īvi, ā- tum, 1.	name, nōmen, īnis, n.	ādīpiscor, adeptus, 3, v. dep.
make, fācio, fēci, factum, 3.	narrow, angustus, a, um, adj.	obtain possession of, pōtior, itus, 4, v. dep., with abl.
man, hōmo, īnis, e.; vir, vīr, m.		ocean, ūcānus, i, m.
		often, saepē, adv.
		—, very, saepissimē, adv.
		oftentimes, saepēnūmērō, adv.
		old, sēnēx, sēnīs (of per- sons only); vētūs, īris, adj.

## OLD AGE.

**old age**, sénectus, útis, *f.*  
**olden**, antiquus, a, um, *adj.*  
**one**, únus, a, um, *adj.*  
**one of the two**, alter, a, um, *indef. pron.*  
**only**, sólum, *adv.*  
**onset**, impétus, ús, *m.*  
**oppose**, résisto, stíti, stítu, 3, with *dat.*; oppugno, ávi, átum, 1.  
**oracle**, órācūlum, i, *n.*  
**oration**, órātió, ónis, *f.*  
**orator**, órātor, óris, *m.*  
**order**, júbēo, jussi, jussum, 2.  
**ornament**, ornāmentum, i, n.; décus, óris, *n.*  
**other of two**, altér, á, um, *indef. pron.*  
**overcome**, súpēro, ávi, átum, 1.  
**overwhelm**, opprímō, pressi, pressum, 3.  
**owe**, ought, dēbēo, úi, itum, 2.  
**owing**, it is, per(te) stat.  
**ox**, bōs, bōvis, *c.*

## P

**pace**, passus, ús, *m.*  
**pain**, dôlor, óris, *m.*  
**pains, to take**, cûro, ávi, átum, 1.  
**paint**, pingo, nxi, ctum, 3.  
**parent**, párens, entis, *c.*  
**part**, pars, tis, *f.*  
**partner**, sócius, i, *m.*  
**pass** *by*, over, praetérō, ivi and ii, itum, 4. [v. dep.]  
**pass away**, lábor, lapsus, 3, — through, transcō, ivi or ii, itum, 4.  
**pass (come to)**, fio, factus, fieri, p. 84.  
**passion**, cùpiditas, átis, *f.*  
**past**, praetéritus, a, um, *adj.*  
**path**, via, ae, *f.*  
**patience**, patientia, ae, *f.*  
**patiently**, patienter, *adv.*  
**peace**, pax, pácis, *f.*  
**peacock**, pávo, ónis, *m.*  
**pear**, pirum, i, *n.*  
**pear-tree**, pírus, i, *f.*  
**pearl**, margárita, ae, *f.*  
**perceive**, sentio, si, sum, 4.  
**perfect**, perfectus, a, um, *adj.*  
**perish**, pérēo, intérō, ivi and ii, itum, 4.  
**persuade**, persuadēo, si, sum, 2, with *dat.* [adj.]  
**pervorse**, perversus, a, um

## PREVENT.

**philosopher**, philósophus, i, *m.* [tum, 3.]  
**pillage**, dírōpō, ripū, repitch a camp, castra pono, posui, pósitum, 3.  
**pity**, miséreor, itus and rtus, 2, v. *dep.*; miséret, miséritum est, v. *impers.*, with **place**, lócus, i, *m.* [gen.]  
**—, to**, colléoc, ávi, átum, 1.  
**plain**, plánitlēs, éi *f.*  
**plain**, consilium, ii, *n.*  
**plant**, planta, ae, *f.*  
**play**, lúdo, si, sum, 3. [adj.]  
**pleasant**, júcundus, a, um, *adj.*  
**pleasantly**, júcundé, *adv.*  
**please**, pláceo, úi, itum, 2, with *dat.*  
**pleases**, it, plácer, uit, v. *impers.*, p. 86.  
**pleasing**, grátus, a, um, *adj.*  
**pleasure**, vóluptas, átis, *f.*  
**plenty**, cónpia, ae, *f.*  
**plum**, prúnus, i, *n.*  
**plum-tree**, prúnus, i, *f.*  
**plunder** (*subs.*), praeda, ae, *f.*  
**—, to**, dirípō, ripū, reptum, 3.  
**poem**, carmen, ínis, *n.*  
**poet**, pótæ, ae, *m.*  
**Pompey**, Pompéius, ii, *m.*  
**poor**, paupér, éris, *adj.*  
**portrait**, imágō, inis, *f.*  
**post**, státio, ónis, *n.*  
**poverty**, paupertas, átis, *f.*  
**power**, poténtia, ae, *f.*; pótetas, átis, *f.*  
**power of, in the**, pénēs, prep. with *acc.*  
**powerful**, pótens, tis, *adj.*  
**praise** (*subs.*), laus, dis, *f.*  
**—, to**, laudo, ávi, átum, 1.  
**precious**, cárus, a, um, *adj.*  
**prefer**, praefero, tuli, látum, p. 81; málō, mánū, malle, p. 77.  
**prepare**, párō, ávi, átum, 1.  
**prepared**, páratus, a, um, part. and *adj.*  
**presence of, in the**, cōram, prep. with *abl.*  
**present**, praeſens, tis, *adj.*  
**—, to be**, adsum, afūl, adesse, p. 31.  
**preserve**, servo, conservo, ávi, átum, 1. [sum, 3.]  
**press**, pŕemo, pressi, pressū, *upon*, opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3.  
**pretence**, similitatio, ónis, *f.*  
**prevent**, obsto, stíti, stítu, 1.

## REASON.

**probable**, věrísimilis, e, *adj.*  
**prohibit**, pröhíbēo, úi, itum, 2.  
**promise**, prómittō, misíssum, 3; pollíceor, itus, 2, v. *dep.*  
**properly**, próbē, recte, *adv.*  
**prostrate**, to, affligo, fíxi, fíctum, 3.  
**protect**, tuéor, itus and tatus, 2, v. *dep.*  
**provide**, prövidēo, vidi, visum, 2.  
**provisions**, commeáetus, dum, *m. pl.*  
**prudence**, prüdentia, ae, *f.*  
**prudent**, prüdens, tis, *adj.*  
**public**, publicus, a, um, *adj.*  
**punish**, púnio, ívi, itum, 4.  
**punishment**, poena, ae, *f.*  
**pupil**, discipulus, i, *m.*  
**pursuit**, stadium, ii, *n.*  
**put an end to**, finio, ívi, itum, 4.  
**put to death**, interficio, faci, factum, 3.  
**put to flight**, fugo, ávi, átum, 1.  
  
**Q**  
**quality**, good, virtús, útis, *f.*  
**queen**, régina, ae, *f.*  
**quiet**, tranquillus, a, um, *adj.*  
**quit**, excédo, cessi, cesum, 3.  
  
**R**  
**race**, génus, éris, *n.*  
**rainbow**, arcus coelestis, *m.*  
**rains**, it pláit, plút, or pluvit, pluëre, 3, v. *impers.*  
**raise (forces)**, compáro, ávi, átum, 1.  
**rapacious**, râpax, ácis, *adj.*  
**rapid**, rapidus, a, um, *adj.*  
**rare**, rârūs, a, um, *adj.*  
**rashness**, téméritas, átis, *f.*  
**rather**, have, málō, úi, malle, p. 77.  
**read**, lègo, lègi, lectum, 3.  
**read aloud**, récito, ávi, átum, 1.  
**read through**, perlégo, lègi, lectum, 3.  
**read** *part*, parátus, a, um, *part* and *adj.*  
**reason**, ratiō, ónis, *f.*

## USE.

use, to, ūtor, ūsus, 3, v.  
dep., with *abl.*  
useful, ūtilis, e, adj.  
utmost, summus, a, um,  
*sup. adj.*

## V

valley, vallis, is, f.  
valour, virtūs, ūtis, f.  
various, vārius, a, um, adj.  
vehemently, vēhémentēr,  
adv.  
verse, versus, ūs, m.  
vex, vexo, āvi, ātum, 1.  
vexes, it, piget, p. 86. [J.  
victim, hostia, victimā, ae, f.  
victory, victōria, ae, f.  
vigorous, strēnuus, a, um,  
adj.  
vigorously, strēnūē, adv.  
virtue, virtūs, ūtis, f.  
visit, to, viso, si, sum, 3.  
voice, vox, vōcis, f.  
vulture, vultūr, ūris, m.

## W

wage (war), to, gēro, gessi,  
gestum, 3.  
wake (*intrans.*), vigilo, āvi,  
ātum, 1.  
walk, take a walk, am-  
bilo, āvi, ātum, 1.  
wall, mūrus, i, m. [p. 31.  
wanting, to be, dēsum,  
war, bellum, i, n. [adj.  
warlike, bellicōsus, a, um,  
warm, cāldus, a, um, adj.  
warn, mōnēo, ūl, Itum, 2.  
waste, to lay, vasto, āvi,  
ātum, 1... [1.  
watch, to, vigillo, āvi, ātum,  
water, aqua, ae, f.  
—, to fetch, aquor, ātus,  
1, v. dep.  
way, in that, tā, adv.  
—, to be in the, obsum,  
p. 31. [J.  
weakness, infirmitas, ūtis,

## WINTER.

wealthy, ūpūlentus, a, um,  
weapon, tēlum, i, n. [adj.  
wearies, it, taedet, p. 86.  
weep, flēo, ēvi, ētum, 2.  
well, bēnē, adv. [2.  
—, to be, vālēo, ūl, Itum,  
wellwishing, bēnēvōlus,  
a, um, adj.  
west, occīdens, entis, m.  
whale, bālaena, ae, f.  
what, quis, quae, quid and  
quōd, interrog. and indef.  
pron.  
what sort, of, quālis, e,  
rel. adj.  
when, quando, interr. adv.;  
quum, adv. and conj.  
whether, utrum, conj.  
which of two, ūter, tra,  
trum, adj. pron.  
while, dum, adv.  
whilst drinking, inter-  
bibendum.  
white, albus, a, um, adj.  
whither, quō, rel. adv.  
who, qui, quae, quid or quōd,  
pron.; quis, quae, quid or quōd,  
inter. pron.  
whole, tōtus, a, um, adj.  
whī, cūr, quārē, adv.  
wicked, imprōbus, a, um;  
nēquam, indec. adj.  
wickedness, scēlus, ēris n.  
wide, lātus, a, um, adj.  
widely, lātē, adv.  
wife, uxor, ūris, f.; mūliēr,  
ēris, f.  
wilful, perversus, a, um,  
adj.  
willing, to be, vōlo, p. 77.  
—, to be more, mālo,  
p. 77.  
win, ūdipiscor, adeptus, 3,  
v. dep.; pāro, āvi, ātum, 1.  
win upon, blandior, itus, 4,  
wind, ventus, i, m. [v. dep.  
wine, vinum, i, n.  
wing, ūla, ae, f.  
winter, hīems, ūmis, f.  
—, of, hibernus, a, um,  
adj.

## ZEALOUS.

winter, to, hīemo, āvi,  
ātum, 1.  
winter quarters, hiberna-  
ōrum, n. pl.  
wisdom, sāpiēntia, ae, f.  
wise, sāpiens, entis, adj.  
wish, vōluntās, ātis, f.  
wish, to, opto, āvi, ātum,  
1; vōlo, p. 77.  
within, intrā, prep. with  
acc.  
woman, fēmina, ae, f.;  
mūliēr, ēris, f. [v. dep.  
wonder at, mīror, ātus, 1.  
wonderful, mīrus, mīra-  
bills, e, adj.  
wood, silva, ae, f.  
work, opūs, ēris, n.  
world, mundus, i, m.  
worship, to, vēnērō, ātus,  
1, v. dep.  
wound, vulnus, ēris, n.  
—, to, vulnēro, āvi,  
ātum, 1.  
wretched, mīsēr, ērā, ē-  
rūm, adj.  
write, to, scribo, scripti-  
scriptum, 3.  
writer, scriptor, ūris, m.

## Y

year, annus, i, m.  
yesterday, hēri, adv.  
yield, cēdo, cessi, cessum, &  
your, tūtus, a, um; vester,  
tra, trum, poss. pron.  
youth, jūventūs, tūtis, f.  
— (a young man or  
woman), jūvēnis, is, c.

## Z

zeal, stūdium, il, n.  
zealous, stūdīosus, a, um,  
adj.  
zealous, to be, stūdēo, ūl,  
2, with dat.

# The seven hills of Rome

~~Pecca~~ ~~and~~ ~~ad~~ ~~you~~

- 1. Palatinus      5. Aventinus
- 2. Esquilinus      6. Viminalis
- 3. Capitalinus      7. Quirinalis
- 4. Coelius

~~sanguiferum~~ ~~ad~~ ~~you~~

~~univerlis~~ ~~ad~~ ~~you~~

~~carinis~~ ~~ad~~ ~~you~~

~~cæctus~~ ~~ad~~ ~~you~~

6.9 fm. 846

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON'S  
**EDUCATIONAL SERIES,**  
 FOR  
 ONTARIO COLLEGIATE INSTITUTES, HIGH  
 SCHOOLS, & TEACHERS' EXAMINATIONS.

---

**HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND ANTIQUITIES.**

*(Continued.)*

JOHNSTON'S SCHOOL ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEO-		
GRAPHY .....	\$3	75
JOHNSTON'S SCHOOL ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEO-		
GRAPHY .....	3	75
WEBB'S GREEK LITERATURE (Primer).....	0	30
MAHAFYY'S GREEK ANTIQUITIES (Primer).....	0	30
THOMPSON'S, EDITH, HISTORY OF ENGLAND, NEW EDITION.....	0	65
TOZER'S CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.....	0	30
WILKINS' ROMAN ANTIQUITIES (Primer).....	0	30

**ANCIENT LANGUAGES—LATIN.**

ARNOLD'S LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION .....	1	00
BRYCE'S FIRST LATIN READER .....	0	60
" KEY TO FIRST LATIN READER .....	0	15
" SECOND LATIN READER .....	1	00
" ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR .....	0	45
" LATIN GRAMMAR .....	0	75
CHAMBERS'S LATIN DICTIONARY .....	1	75
CICERO PRO ARCHIA AND PRO LEGE MANILIA, (Ox- ford Text, with notes) .....	0	30
HARKNESS' INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK .....	0	70
" LATIN READER .....	0	85
" LATIN GRAMMAR .....	1	00
HORACE, ODES, Book I .....	0	30
LIVY, BOOKS VI.-X. Cloth, (Oxford Text with Notes)....	0	45
LIVY, BOOK IV .....	0	45
ROUFLEDGE'S LATIN DICTIONARY .....	0	45
SMITH'S, DR. WM., PRINCIPIA LATINA, Parts I., II., III., IV., .....	each.	0 90
SMITH'S DR. WM., SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR.....	0	90
VIRGIL'S ECLOGUES, with Notes by Archd. Bryce.....	0	40

**GREEK.**

ARNOLD'S GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION .....	1	00
BRYCE'S FIRST GREEK BOOK .....	0	75
BRYCE'S KEY TO FIRST GREEK BOOK .....	0	15
BRYCE'S SECOND GREEK BOOK .....	1	00
CURTIUS' SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR .....	0	90
DEMOSTHENES' OLYNTHIACS .....	0	90
HOMER'S ODYSSEY .....	0	45

---

*JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, TORONTO.*

### GREEK.—(Continued.)

HOMER'S ILIAD, Books I.-VI. (Oxford Texts).....	\$0 6e
LIDDELL & SCOTT'S GREEK LEXICON .....	2 25
SMITH'S, DR. WM., INITIA GRÆCA, Parts I., II., III.....	each. 0 90
XENOPHON'S ANABASIS, Book II., with notes .....	0 30

### ARITHMETIC.

SMITH & M'MURCHY'S ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC. ....	0 25
ADVANCED " "	0 50
STODDARD'S INTELLECTUAL ARITHMETIC.....	0 25

### ALGEBRA.

COLENZO' ALGEBRA, Part I.....	0 50
KEY TO ALGEBRA, Part I.....	0 75
STUDENT'S ALGEBRA (just published).....	1 00

### EUCLID.

POTT'S ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY, with Kirkland's Examination Papers.....	0 50
YOUNG'S EUCLID, Book I.....	0 13
Books II. and III. ....	0 15

### MECHANICS.

MAGNUS' LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY MECHANICS .....	1 00
NEWT'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY .....	1 00
TWISDEN'S THEORETICAL MECHANICS.....	2 50
STEWART'S PHYSICS (Science Primer) .....	0 75

### PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

FOSTER'S PHYSIOLOGY (Science Primers).....	0 30
GEIKIE'S GEOLOGY (Science Primers) .....	0 30
PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY (Science Primers).....	0 30
LOCKYER'S ASTRONOMY (Science Primer).....	0 30
MILLER'S INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.....	1 00
ROSCOE'S ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, New Edition....	1 00
ROSCOE'S CHEMISTRY (Science Primer) .....	0 30

### MODERN LANGUAGES—FRENCH.

BUÉ'S FIRST FRENCH BOOK, with Vocabularies .....	0 25
BRACHET'S ELEMENTARY FRENCH GRAMMAR. ....	1 00
HACHETTE'S FIRST FRENCH READER.....	0 60
LAZARE HOCHE, by Bonnechose, annotated by Bue, (in the Press) .....	0 75
MADAME THERESE, by Erckmann Chatrian.....	0 50
WESSELEY'S POCKET FRENCH DICTIONARY.....	0 45

### MISCELLANEOUS.

FULTON & EASTMAN'S BOOK-KEEPING .....	0 50
Blanks, Per Set. ....	0 30

JAMES CAMPBELL & SON, TORONTO.

